

FEDERAL ACQUISITION CIRCULAR

August 22, 2018

Number 2005-100
Effective August 22, 2018
Loose-leaf pages

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 2005-100 is issued under the authority of the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

Unless otherwise specified, all Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and other directive material contained in FAC 2005-100 is effective August 22, 2018.

FAC 2005-100 List of Subjects

<u>Item</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
I	Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors (FAR Case 2017-001)	v
II	Non-Retaliation for Disclosure of Compensation Information (FAR Case 2016-007)	v
III	Technical Amendments	vi

FAC 2005-100 SUMMARY OF ITEMS

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 2005-100 amends the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) as specified below:

Item I- Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors (FAR Case 2017-001)

DoD, GSA, and NASA are converting to a final rule, without change, an interim rule that amended the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) to implement Executive Order (E.O.) 13706 and a Department of Labor final rule issued on September 30, 2016, both entitled Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors. The rule requires contractors to allow all employees performing work on or in connection with a contract covered by the E.O. to accrue and use paid sick leave in accordance with E.O. 13706 and 29 CFR part 13. Contracting officers will include a clause in covered contracts. This FAR rule neither increases nor decreases the cost of the interim rule (81 FR 91627), which has been in effect since January 1, 2017.

Replacement pages: The effective pages were available on their effective date of JANUARY 1, 2017.

Item II- Non-Retaliation for Disclosure of Compensation Information (FAR Case 2016-007)

DoD, GSA, and NASA are converting to a final rule, without change, an interim rule that amended the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) to implement Executive Order (E.O.) 13665, Non-Retaliation for Disclosure of Compensation Information. E.O. 13665, signed April 8, 2014, amended E.O. 11246, Equal Opportunity in Federal Employment. The interim FAR rule also implemented a final rule issued by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) of the Department of Labor, entitled Government Contractors, Prohibitions Against Pay Secrecy Policies and Actions, which was published on September 11, 2015.

E.O. 11246, originally issued September 24, 1965, establishes nondiscrimination and affirmative action obligations in employment for Federal contractors and subcontractors. It prohibits employment discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, and national

origin. E.O. 13665 amends E.O. 11246 and its Equal Opportunity Clause by incorporating, as a covered prohibition, discriminating against employees and job applicants who inquire about, discuss, or disclose the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. Federal contractors and subcontractors must disseminate this nondiscrimination provision, using language prescribed by the Director of OFCCP, including incorporating the provision into existing employee manuals or handbooks and posting it. There is no significant impact on small entities imposed by the FAR rule.

Replacement pages: The replacement pages were available on their effective date of SEPTEMBER 11, 2015.

Item III-Technical Amendments

Editorial changes and updates to web links are made at FAR 2.101, 4.1603, 4.1702, 5.102, 5.201, 5.207, 5.704, 5.705, 6.305, 7.103, 7.105, 7.107-4, 8.405-6, 8.501, 8.602, 9.406-3, 9.407-3, 14.201-2, 16.505, 17.502-1, 18.205, 19.704, 19.1503, 22.001, 22.404-3, 22.1001, 22.1021, 22.1022, 22.1304, 23.202, 23.203, 23.205, 23.401, 23.405, 23.802, 25.003, 25.703-2, 28.106-1, 28.106-3, 28.203-3, 28.204-3, 31.205-6, 36.104, 36.700, 41.301, 49.602, 52.208-8, 52.212-1, 52.212-3, 52.212-5, 52.213-4, 52.219-9, 52.222-6, 52.222-8, 52.222-30, 52.222-31, 52.222-32, 52.222-41, 52.222-43, 52.223-17, 52.225-5, 52.225-18, 52.225-25, 52.228-11, 52.243-1, 52.244-6, 53.000, 53.102, 53.209-1, 53.228, 53.249 and subpart 53.3.

Replacement pages: 2.1-5 thru 2.1-10; 4.16-3 and 4.16-4 4; 4.17-1 and 4.17-2; 5.1-1 and 5.1-2; 5.2-1 thru 5.2-4; 5.7-1 and 5.7-2; 6.3-5 and 6.3-6; 7.1-1 thru 7.1-8; 8.4-9 and 8.4-10; 8.5-1 and 8.5-2; 8.6-1 and 8.6-2; 9.4-5 thru 9.4-10; 14.2-1 and 14.2-2; 16.5-7 and 16.5-8; 17.5-1 thru 17.5-4; 18.2-1 and 18.2-2; 19.7-3 thru 19.7-10; 19.15-1 thru 19.15-4; 22.1-1 thru 22.1-4; 22.4-5 and 22.4-6; 22.10-1 thru 22.10-14; 22.13-1 thru 22.13-4; 23.2-1 and 23.2-2; 23.4-1 and 23.4-2; 23.8-1 and 23.8-2; 25.1-1 thru 25.1-8; 25.7-3 and 25.7-4; 28.1-3 thru 28.1-6; 28.2-3 thru 28.2-6; 31.2-9 thru 31.2-14.2; 36.1-1 and 36.1-2; 36.7-1 and 36.7-2; 41.3-1 and 41.3-2; 49.6-3 thru 49.6-12; 52.2-15 and 52.2-16; 52.2-27 and 52.2-34.6; 52.2-39 thru 52.2-42.6; 52.2-69 thru 52.2-76; 52.2-95 thru 52.2-96.8; 52.2-105 thru 52.2-132.10; 52.2-138.1 thru 52.2-146; 52.2-150.15 thru 52.2-150.20; 52.2-179 and 52.2-180; 52.2-255 and 52.2-256; 52.2-261 thru 52.262; 53.1-1 and 53.1-2; TOC 53-1 and 53-2; 53.2-1 thru 53.2-6.

FAC 2005-100 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

NOTE: The FAR is segmented by subparts. The FAR page numbers reflect FAR Subparts. For example, "2.1-5" is page 5 of subpart 2.1.

Remove Pages

2.1-5 thru 2.1-10

4.16-3 and 4.16-4

4.17-1 and 4.17-2

5.1-1 and 5.1-2

5.2-1 thru 5.2-4

5.7-1 and 5.7-2

6.3-5 and 6.3-6

7.1-1 thru 7.1-8

8.4-9 and 8.4-10

8.5-1 and 8.5-2

8.6-1 and 8.6-2

9.4-5 thru 9.4-10

14.2-1 and 14.2-2

16.5-7 and 16.5-8

17.5-1 thru 17.5-4

18.2-1 and 18.2-2

19.7-3 thru 19.7-10

19.15-1 thru 19.15-4

22.1-1 thru 22.1-4

22.4-5 and 22.4-6

22.10-1 thru 22.10-14

22.13-1 thru 22.13-4

Insert Pages

2.1-5 thru 2.1-10

4.16-3 and 4.16-4

4.17-1 and 4.17-2

5.1-1 and 5.1-2

5.2-1 thru 5.2-4

5.7-1 and 5.7-2

6.3-5 and 6.3-6

7.1-1 thru 7.1-8

8.4-9 and 8.4-10

8.5-1 and 8.5-2

8.6-1 and 8.6-2

9.4-5 thru 9.4-10

14.2-1 and 14.2-2

16.5-7 and 16.5-8

17.5-1 thru 17.5-4

18.2-1 and 18.2-2

19.7-3 thru 19.7-10

19.15-1 thru 19.15-4

22.1-1 thru 22.1-4

22.4-5 and 22.4-6

22.10-1 thru 22.10-14

22.13-1 thru 22.13-4

Remove Pages

23.2-1 and 23.2-2
23.4-1 and 23.4-2
23.8-1 and 23.8-2

25.1-1 thru 25.1-8
25.7-3 and 25.7-4

28.1-3 thru 28.1-6
28.2-3 thru 28.2-6

31.2-9 thru 31.2-14.2

36.1-1 and 36.1-2
36.7-1 and 36.7-2

41.3-1 and 41.3-2

49.6-3 thru 49.6-12

52.2-15 and 52.2-16
52.2-27 and 52.2-34.6
52.2-39 thru 52.2-42.6
52.2-69 thru 52.2-76
52.2-95 thru 52.2-96.8
52.2-105 thru 52.2-132.10
52.2-138.1 thru 52.2-146
52.2-150.15 thru 52.2-150.20
52.2-179 and 52.2-180
52.2-255 and 52.2-256
52.2-261 thru 52.264

TOC 53-1 thru 53-4
53.1-1 and 53.1-2
53.2-1 thru 53.2-6
53.3-1 thru 53.2-4

Insert Pages

23.2-1 and 23.2-2
23.4-1 and 23.4-2
23.8-1 and 23.8-2

25.1-1 thru 25.1-8
25.7-3 and 25.7-4

28.1-3 thru 28.1-6
28.2-3 thru 28.2-6

31.2-9 thru 31.2-14.2

36.1-1 and 36.1-2
36.7-1 and 36.7-2

41.3-1 and 41.3-2

49.6-3 thru 49.6-12

52.2-15 and 52.2-16
52.2-27 and 52.2-34.6
52.2-39 thru 52.2-42.6
52.2-69 thru 52.2-76
52.2-95 thru 52.2-96.8
52.2-105 thru 52.2-132.10
52.2-138.1 thru 52.2-146
52.2-150.15 thru 52.2-150.20
52.2-179 and 52.2-180
52.2-255 and 52.2-256
52.2-261 thru 52.264

TOC 53-1 and 53-2
53.1-1 and 53.1-2
53.2-1 thru 53.2-6
53.3-1 thru 53.2-4

“Construction” means construction, alteration, or repair (including dredging, excavating, and painting) of buildings, structures, or other real property. For purposes of this definition, the terms “buildings, structures, or other real property” include, but are not limited to, improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, cemeteries, pumping stations, railways, airport facilities, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, and channels. Construction does not include the manufacture, production, furnishing, construction, alteration, repair, processing, or assembling of vessels, aircraft, or other kinds of personal property (except that for use in subpart [22.5](#), see the definition at [22.502](#)).

“Contiguous United States (CONUS)” means the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia.

“Contingency operation” ([10 U.S.C. 101\(a\)\(13\)](#)) means a military operation that—

(1) Is designated by the Secretary of Defense as an operation in which members of the armed forces are or may become involved in military actions, operations, or hostilities against an enemy of the United States or against an opposing military force; or

(2) Results in the call or order to, or retention on, active duty of members of the uniformed services under sections [688](#), [12301\(a\)](#), [12302](#), [12304](#), [12304\(a\)](#), [12305](#), or [12406](#) of title 10 of the United States Code, [Chapter 15 of title 10](#) of the United States Code, or any other provision of law during a war or during a national emergency declared by the President or Congress.

“Continued portion of the contract” means the portion of a contract that the contractor must continue to perform following a partial termination.

“Contract” means a mutually binding legal relationship obligating the seller to furnish the supplies or services (including construction) and the buyer to pay for them. It includes all types of commitments that obligate the Government to an expenditure of appropriated funds and that, except as otherwise authorized, are in writing. In addition to bilateral instruments, contracts include (but are not limited to) awards and notices of awards; job orders or task letters issued under basic ordering agreements; letter contracts; orders, such as purchase orders, under which the contract becomes effective by written acceptance or performance; and bilateral contract modifications. Contracts do not include grants and cooperative agreements covered by [31 U.S.C. 6301](#), *et seq.* For discussion of various types of contracts, see [part 16](#).

“Contract administration office” means an office that performs—

(1) Assigned postaward functions related to the administration of contracts; and

(2) Assigned preaward functions.

“Contract clause” or “clause” means a term or condition used in contracts or in both solicitations and contracts, and applying after contract award or both before and after award.

“Contract modification” means any written change in the terms of a contract (see [43.103](#)).

“Contracting” means purchasing, renting, leasing, or otherwise obtaining supplies or services from nonfederal sources. Contracting includes description (but not determination) of supplies and services required, selection and solicitation of sources, preparation and award of contracts, and all phases of contract administration. It does not include making grants or cooperative agreements.

“Contracting activity” means an element of an agency designated by the agency head and delegated broad authority regarding acquisition functions.

“Contracting office” means an office that awards or executes a contract for supplies or services and performs post-award functions not assigned to a contract administration office (except for use in [part 48](#), see also [48.001](#)).

“Contracting officer” means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the contracting officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the contracting officer. “Administrative contracting officer (ACO)” refers to a contracting officer who is administering contracts. “Termination contracting officer (TCO)” refers to a contracting officer who is settling terminated contracts. A single contracting officer may be responsible for duties in any or all of these areas. Reference in this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) to administrative contracting officer or termination contracting officer does not—

(1) Require that a duty be performed at a particular office or activity; or

(2) Restrict in any way a contracting officer in the performance of any duty properly assigned.

“Contracting officer’s representative (COR)” means an individual, including a contracting officer’s technical representative (COTR), designated and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

“Conviction” means a judgment or conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or a plea, and includes a conviction entered upon a plea of *nolo contendere*. For use in [subpart 23.5](#), see the definition at [23.503](#).

“Cost or pricing data” ([10 U.S.C. 2306a\(h\)\(1\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. chapter 35](#)) means all facts that, as of the date of price agreement, or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon between the parties that is as close as practicable to the date of agreement on price, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable.

While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred. They also include, but are not limited to, such factors as—

- (1) Vendor quotations;
- (2) Nonrecurring costs;
- (3) Information on changes in production methods and in production or purchasing volume;
- (4) Data supporting projections of business prospects and objectives and related operations costs;
- (5) Unit-cost trends such as those associated with labor efficiency;
- (6) Make-or-buy decisions;
- (7) Estimated resources to attain business goals; and
- (8) Information on management decisions that could have a significant bearing on costs.

“Cost realism” means that the costs in an offeror's proposal—

- (1) Are realistic for the work to be performed;
 - (2) Reflect a clear understanding of the requirements;
- and
- (3) Are consistent with the various elements of the offeror's technical proposal.

“Cost sharing” means an explicit arrangement under which the contractor bears some of the burden of reasonable, allocable, and allowable contract cost.

“Customs territory of the United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

“Data other than certified cost or pricing data” means pricing data, cost data, and judgmental information necessary for the contracting officer to determine a fair and reasonable price or to determine cost realism. Such data may include the identical types of data as certified cost or pricing data, consistent with [Table 15-2](#) of [15.408](#), but without the certification. The data may also include, for example, sales data and any information reasonably required to explain the offeror's estimating process, including, but not limited to—

- (1) The judgmental factors applied and the mathematical or other methods used in the estimate, including those used in projecting from known data; and
- (2) The nature and amount of any contingencies included in the proposed price.

“Day” means, unless otherwise specified, a calendar day.

“Debarment” means action taken by a debarring official under [9.406](#) to exclude a contractor from Government contracting and Government-approved subcontracting for a reasonable, specified period; a contractor that is excluded is “debarred.”

“Delivery order” means an order for supplies placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

“Depreciation” means a charge to current operations that distributes the cost of a tangible capital asset, less estimated residual value, over the estimated useful life of the asset in a systematic and logical manner. It does not involve a process of valuation. Useful life refers to the prospective period of economic usefulness in a particular contractor's operations as distinguished from physical life; it is evidenced by the actual or estimated retirement and replacement practice of the contractor.

“Descriptive literature” means information provided by an offeror, such as cuts, illustrations, drawings, and brochures, that shows a product's characteristics or construction of a product or explains its operation. The term includes only that information needed to evaluate the acceptability of the product and excludes other information for operating or maintaining the product.

“Design-to-cost” means a concept that establishes cost elements as management goals to achieve the best balance between life-cycle cost, acceptable performance, and schedule. Under this concept, cost is a design constraint during the design and development phases and a management discipline throughout the acquisition and operation of the system or equipment.

“Designated operational area” means a geographic area designated by the combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander for the conduct or support of specified military operations.

“Direct cost” means any cost that is identified specifically with a particular final cost objective. Direct costs are not limited to items that are incorporated in the end product as material or labor. Costs identified specifically with a contract are direct costs of that contract. All costs identified specifically with other final cost objectives of the contractor are direct costs of those cost objectives.

“Direct acquisition” means a type of interagency acquisition where a requesting agency places an order directly against a servicing agency's indefinite-delivery contract. The servicing agency manages the indefinite-delivery contract but does not participate in the placement or administration of an order.

“Disaster Response Registry” means a voluntary registry of contractors who are willing to perform debris removal, distribution of supplies, reconstruction, and other disaster or emergency relief activities established in accordance with [6 U.S.C. 796](#), Registry of Disaster Response Contractors. The Registry contains information on contractors who are willing to perform disaster or emergency relief activities within the United States and its outlying areas. The Registry is accessed via the Internet at <https://www.sam.gov>, Search Records, Advanced Search, Disaster Response Registry Search. (See [26.205](#).)

“Drug-free workplace” means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the contractor in connection with a specific contract where employees of the contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

“Earned value management system” means a project management tool that effectively integrates the project scope of work with cost, schedule and performance elements for optimum project planning and control. The qualities and operating characteristics of an earned value management system are described in Electronic Industries Alliance Standard 748 (EIA-748), Earned Value Management Systems. (See OMB Circular A-11, Part 7.)

“Economically disadvantaged women-owned small business (EDWOSB) concern”—(see definition of “Women-Owned Small Business (WOSB) Program” in this section).

“Effective date of termination” means the date on which the notice of termination requires the contractor to stop performance under the contract. If the contractor receives the termination notice after the date fixed for termination, then the effective date of termination means the date the contractor receives the notice.

“Electronic and information technology (EIT)” has the same meaning as “information technology” except EIT also includes any equipment or interconnected system or subsystem of equipment that is used in the creation, conversion, or duplication of data or information. The term EIT, includes, but is not limited to, telecommunication products (such as telephones), information kiosks and transaction machines, worldwide websites, multimedia, and office equipment (such as copiers and fax machines).

“Electronic commerce” means electronic techniques for accomplishing business transactions including electronic mail or messaging, World Wide Web technology, electronic bulletin boards, purchase cards, electronic funds transfer, and electronic data interchange.

“Electronic data interchange (EDI)” means a technique for electronically transferring and storing formatted information between computers utilizing established and published formats and codes, as authorized by the applicable Federal Information Processing Standards.

“Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)” means any transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by cash, check, or similar paper instrument, that is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephone, computer, or magnetic tape, for the purpose of ordering, instructing, or authorizing a financial institution to debit or credit an account. The term includes Automated Clearing House transfers, Fedwire transfers, and transfers made at automatic teller machines and point-of-sale terminals. For purposes of compliance with [31 U.S.C. 3332](#) and implementing regulations at 31 CFR Part 208, the term “electronic funds transfer” includes a Governmentwide commercial purchase card transaction.

“Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) indicator” means a four-character suffix to the unique entity identifier. The suffix is assigned at the discretion of the commercial, nonprofit, or Government entity to establish additional System for Award Management records for identifying alternative EFT accounts (see subpart [32.11](#)) for the same entity.

“End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of a Government contract, except for use in [part 25](#) and the associated clauses at [52.225-1](#), [52.225-3](#), and [52.225-5](#), see the definitions in [25.003](#), [52.225-1\(a\)](#), [52.225-3\(a\)](#), and [52.225-5\(a\)](#).

“Energy-efficient product”— (1) Means a product that—

(i) Meets Department of Energy and Environmental Protection Agency criteria for use of the Energy Star trademark label; or

(ii) Is in the upper 25 percent of efficiency for all similar products as designated by the Department of Energy’s Federal Energy Management Program.

(2) As used in this definition, the term “product” does not include any energy-consuming product or system designed or procured for combat or combat-related missions ([42 U.S.C. 8259b](#)).

“Energy-efficient standby power devices” means products that use—

(1) External standby power devices, or that contain an internal standby power function; and

(2) No more than one watt of electricity in their standby power consuming mode or meet recommended low standby levels as designated by the Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program.

“Energy-savings performance contract” means a contract that requires the contractor to—

(1) Perform services for the design, acquisition, financing, installation, testing, operation, and where appropriate, maintenance and repair, of an identified energy conservation measure or series of measures at one or more locations;

(2) Incur the costs of implementing the energy savings measures, including at least the cost (if any) incurred in making energy audits, acquiring and installing equipment, and training personnel in exchange for a predetermined share of the value of the energy savings directly resulting from implementation of such measures during the term of the contract; and

(3) Guarantee future energy and cost savings to the Government.

“Environmentally preferable” means products or services that have a lesser or reduced effect on human health and the environment when compared with competing products or services that serve the same purpose. This comparison may consider raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, or disposal of the product or service.

“Excess personal property” means any personal property under the control of a Federal agency that the agency head determines is not required for its needs or for the discharge of its responsibilities.

“Executive agency” means an executive department, a military department, or any independent establishment within the meaning of [5 U.S.C. 101](#), [102](#), and [104\(1\)](#), respectively, and any wholly owned Government corporation within the meaning of [31 U.S.C. 9101](#).

“Facilities capital cost of money” means “cost of money as an element of the cost of facilities capital” as used at 48 CFR 9904.414—Cost Accounting Standard—Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Facilities Capital.

“Federal agency” means any executive agency or any independent establishment in the legislative or judicial branch of the Government (except the Senate, the House of Representatives, the Architect of the Capitol, and any activities under the Architect’s direction).

“Federally-controlled facilities” means—

(1) Federally-owned buildings or leased space, whether for single or multi-tenant occupancy, and its grounds and approaches, all or any portion of which is under the jurisdiction, custody or control of a department or agency;

(2) Federally-controlled commercial space shared with non-government tenants. For example, if a department or agency leased the 10th floor of a commercial building, the Directive applies to the 10th floor only;

(3) Government-owned, contractor-operated facilities, including laboratories engaged in national defense research and production activities; and

(4) Facilities under a management and operating contract, such as for the operation, maintenance, or support of a Government-owned or Government-controlled research, development, special production, or testing establishment.

“Federally-controlled information system” means an information system ([44 U.S.C. 3502\(8\)](#)) used or operated by a Federal agency, or a contractor or other organization on behalf of the agency ([44 U.S.C. 3544\(a\)\(1\)\(A\)](#)).

“Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDC’s)” means activities that are sponsored under a broad charter by a Government agency (or agencies) for the purpose of performing, analyzing, integrating, supporting, and/or managing basic or applied research and/or development, and that receive 70 percent or more of their financial support from the Government; and—

(1) A long-term relationship is contemplated;

(2) Most or all of the facilities are owned or funded by the Government; and

(3) The FFRDC has access to Government and supplier data, employees, and facilities beyond that common in a normal contractual relationship.

“Final indirect cost rate” means the indirect cost rate established and agreed upon by the Government and the contractor as not subject to change. It is usually established after the close of the contractor’s fiscal year (unless the parties decide upon a different period) to which it applies. For cost-reimbursement research and development contracts with educational institutions, it may be predetermined; that is, established for a future period on the basis of cost experience with similar contracts, together with supporting data.

“First article” means a preproduction model, initial production sample, test sample, first lot, pilot lot, or pilot models.

“First article testing” means testing and evaluating the first article for conformance with specified contract requirements before or in the initial stage of production.

“F.o.b.” means free on board. This term is used in conjunction with a physical point to determine—

(1) The responsibility and basis for payment of freight charges; and

(2) Unless otherwise agreed, the point where title for goods passes to the buyer or consignee.

“F.o.b. destination” means free on board at destination; *i.e.*, the seller or consignor delivers the goods on seller’s or consignor’s conveyance at destination. Unless the contract provides otherwise, the seller or consignor is responsible for the cost of shipping and risk of loss. For use in the clause at [52.247-34](#), see the definition at [52.247-34\(a\)](#).

“F.o.b. origin” means free on board at origin; *i.e.*, the seller or consignor places the goods on the conveyance. Unless the contract provides otherwise, the buyer or consignee is responsible for the cost of shipping and risk of loss. For use in the clause at [52.247-29](#), see the definition at [52.247-29\(a\)](#).

“F.o.b.”... (For other types of F.o.b., see [47.303](#)).

“Forward pricing rate agreement” means a written agreement negotiated between a contractor and the Government to make certain rates available during a specified period for use in pricing contracts or modifications. These rates represent reasonable projections of specific costs that are not easily estimated for, identified with, or generated by a specific contract, contract end item, or task. These projections may include rates for such things as labor, indirect costs, material obsolescence and usage, spare parts provisioning, and material handling.

“Forward pricing rate recommendation” means a rate set unilaterally by the administrative contracting officer for use by the Government in negotiations or other contract actions when forward pricing rate agreement negotiations have not been completed or when the contractor will not agree to a forward pricing rate agreement.

“Freight” means supplies, goods, and transportable property.

“Full and open competition,” when used with respect to a contract action, means that all responsible sources are permitted to compete.

“General and administrative (G&A) expense” means any management, financial, and other expense which is incurred by or allocated to a business unit and which is for the general management and administration of the business unit as a whole. G&A expense does not include those management expenses whose beneficial or causal relationship to cost objectives can be more directly measured by a base other than a cost input base representing the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period.

“Global warming potential” means how much a given mass of a chemical contributes to global warming over a given time period compared to the same mass of carbon dioxide. Carbon dioxide’s global warming potential is defined as 1.0.

“Governmentwide acquisition contract (GWAC)” means a task-order or delivery-order contract for information technology established by one agency for Governmentwide use that is operated—

(1) By an executive agent designated by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to [40 U.S.C. 11302\(e\)](#); or

(2) Under a delegation of procurement authority issued by the General Services Administration (GSA) prior to August 7, 1996, under authority granted GSA by former section 40 U.S.C. 759, repealed by Pub. L. 104-106. The Economy Act does not apply to orders under a Governmentwide acquisition contract.

“Governmentwide point of entry (GPE)” means the single point where Government business opportunities greater than \$25,000, including synopses of proposed contract actions, solicitations, and associated information, can be accessed electronically by the public. The GPE is located at <https://www.fbo.gov>.

“Head of the agency” (see “agency head”).

“Head of the contracting activity” means the official who has overall responsibility for managing the contracting activity.

“High global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons” means any hydrofluorocarbons in a particular end use for which EPA’s Significant New Alternatives Policy (SNAP) program has identified other acceptable alternatives that have lower global warming potential. The SNAP list of alternatives is found at 40 CFR part 82 subpart G with supplemental tables of alternatives available at <http://www.epa.gov/snap/>.

“Historically black college or university” means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2.

“HUBZone” means a historically underutilized business zone that is an area located within one or more qualified census tracts, qualified nonmetropolitan counties, lands within

the external boundaries of an Indian reservation, qualified base closure areas, or redesignated areas, as defined in 13 CFR 126.103.

“HUBZone contract” means a contract awarded to a Small Business Administration certified “HUBZone small business concern” through any of the following procurement methods:

(1) A sole source award to a HUBZone small business concern.

(2) Set-aside awards based on competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns.

(3) Awards to HUBZone small business concerns through full and open competition after a price evaluation preference in favor of HUBZone small business concerns.

“HUBZone small business concern” means a small business concern, certified by the Small Business Administration (SBA), that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the SBA (13 CFR 126.103).

“Humanitarian or peacekeeping operation” means a military operation in support of the provision of humanitarian or foreign disaster assistance or in support of a peacekeeping operation under Chapter VI or VII of the Charter of the United Nations. The term does not include routine training, force rotation, or stationing ([10 U.S.C. 2302\(8\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 153\(2\)](#)).

“Hydrofluorocarbons” means compounds that contain only hydrogen, fluorine, and carbon.

“In writing,” “writing,” or “written” means any worded or numbered expression that can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Indirect cost” means any cost not directly identified with a single final cost objective, but identified with two or more final cost objectives or with at least one intermediate cost objective.

“Indirect cost rate” means the percentage or dollar factor that expresses the ratio of indirect expense incurred in a given period to direct labor cost, manufacturing cost, or another appropriate base for the same period (see also “final indirect cost rate”).

“Ineligible” means excluded from Government contracting (and subcontracting, if appropriate) pursuant to statutory, Executive order, or regulatory authority other than this regulation ([48 CFR chapter 1](#)) and its implementing and supplementing regulations; for example, pursuant to—

(1) [40 U.S.C. chapter 31](#), subchapter IV, Wage Rate Requirements (Construction), and its related statutes and implementing regulations;

(2) [41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#), Service Contract Labor Standards;

(3) The Equal Employment Opportunity Acts and Executive orders;

(4) [41 U.S.C. chapter 65](#), Contracts for Material, Supplies, Articles, and Equipment Exceeding \$15,000;

(5) [41 U.S.C. chapter 83](#), Buy American; or

(6) The Environmental Protection Acts and Executive orders.

“Information security” means protecting information and information systems from unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction in order to provide—

(1) Integrity, which means guarding against improper information modification or destruction, and includes ensuring information nonrepudiation and authenticity;

(2) Confidentiality, which means preserving authorized restrictions on access and disclosure, including means for protecting personal privacy and proprietary information; and

(3) Availability, which means ensuring timely and reliable access to, and use of, information.

“Information technology” means any equipment, or interconnected system(s) or subsystem(s) of equipment, that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, analysis, evaluation, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the agency.

(1) For purposes of this definition, equipment is used by an agency if the equipment is used by the agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the agency that requires—

(i) Its use; or

(ii) To a significant extent, its use in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product.

(2) The term “information technology” includes computers, ancillary equipment (including imaging peripherals, input, output, and storage devices necessary for security and surveillance), peripheral equipment designed to be controlled by the central processing unit of a computer, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources.

(3) The term “information technology” does not include any equipment that—

(i) Is acquired by a contractor incidental to a contract; or

(ii) Contains imbedded information technology that is used as an integral part of the product, but the principal function of which is not the acquisition, storage, analysis, evaluation, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information. For example, HVAC (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning) equipment, such as thermostats or temperature control devices, and medical equipment where information technology is integral to its operation, are not information technology.

“Inherently governmental function” means, as a matter of policy, a function that is so intimately related to the public interest as to mandate performance by Government employ-

ees. This definition is a policy determination, not a legal determination. An inherently governmental function includes activities that require either the exercise of discretion in applying Government authority, or the making of value judgments in making decisions for the Government. Governmental functions normally fall into two categories: the act of governing, *i.e.*, the discretionary exercise of Government authority, and monetary transactions and entitlements.

(1) An inherently governmental function involves, among other things, the interpretation and execution of the laws of the United States so as to—

(i) Bind the United States to take or not to take some action by contract, policy, regulation, authorization, order, or otherwise;

(ii) Determine, protect, and advance United States economic, political, territorial, property, or other interests by military or diplomatic action, civil or criminal judicial proceedings, contract management, or otherwise;

(iii) Significantly affect the life, liberty, or property of private persons;

(iv) Commission, appoint, direct, or control officers or employees of the United States; or

(v) Exert ultimate control over the acquisition, use, or disposition of the property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, of the United States, including the collection, control, or disbursement of Federal funds.

(2) Inherently governmental functions do not normally include gathering information for or providing advice, opinions, recommendations, or ideas to Government officials. They also do not include functions that are primarily ministerial and internal in nature, such as building security, mail operations, operation of cafeterias, housekeeping, facilities operations and maintenance, warehouse operations, motor vehicle fleet management operations, or other routine electrical or mechanical services.

“Inspection” means examining and testing supplies or services (including, when appropriate, raw materials, components, and intermediate assemblies) to determine whether they conform to contract requirements.

“Insurance” means a contract that provides that for a stipulated consideration, one party undertakes to indemnify another against loss, damage, or liability arising from an unknown or contingent event.

“Interagency acquisition” means a procedure by which an agency needing supplies or services (the requesting agency) obtains them from another agency (the servicing agency), by an assisted acquisition or a direct acquisition. The term includes—

(1) Acquisitions under the Economy Act ([31 U.S.C. 1535](#)); and

(2) Non-Economy Act acquisitions completed under other statutory authorities, (e.g., General Services Administration Federal Supply Schedules in subpart 8.4 and Governmentwide acquisition contracts (GWACs)).

(5) *Illustration of PIID.* The following illustrates a properly configured PIID using four characters in the final positions:

Position	Contents	
1-6	Identification of department/agency office (AAC)	N00062
7-8	Last two digits of the fiscal year in which the procurement instrument is issued or	17
9	Type of instrument	C
10-13	Four position agency assigned number	0001

(b) *Elements of a supplementary PIID.* Use the supplementary PIID to identify amendments to solicitations and modifications to contracts, orders, and agreements. The supplementary PIID is reported as a separate data element used in conjunction with, but not appended to, the PIID.

(1) *Amendments to solicitations.* Number amendments to solicitations sequentially using a four position numeric serial number in addition to the 13-17 character PIID beginning with 0001.

(2) *Modifications to contracts, orders, and agreements.* Number modifications to contracts, orders, and agreements using a six position alpha or numeric, or a combination thereof, in addition to the 13-17 character PIID. For example, a modification could be numbered P00001. This would be in addition to the 13-17 character PIID illustrated in paragraph (a)(5) of this section.

(i) *Position 1.* Identify the office issuing the modification. The letter P shall be designated for modifications issued by the procuring contracting office. The letter A shall be used for modifications issued by the contract administration office (if other than the procuring contracting office).

(ii) *Positions 2 through 6.* These positions may be alpha, numeric, or a combination thereof, in accordance with agency procedures.

Each office authorized to issue modifications shall assign the supplementary identification numbers in sequence (unless provided otherwise in agency procedures). Do not assign the numbers until it has been determined that a modification is to be issued.

This page intentionally left blank.

Subpart 4.17—Service Contracts Inventory

4.1700 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements section 743(a) of Division C of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2010 (Pub. L. 111-117), which requires agencies to report annually to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) on activities performed by service contractors. Section 743(a) applies to executive agencies, other than the Department of Defense (DoD), covered by the Federal Activities Inventory Reform Act (Pub. L. 105-270) (FAIR Act). The information reported in the inventory will be publicly accessible.

4.1701 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“FAIR Act agencies” means the agencies required under the FAIR Act to submit inventories annually of the activities performed by Government personnel.

“First-tier subcontract” means a subcontract awarded directly by the contractor for the purpose of acquiring supplies or services (including construction) for performance of a prime contract. It does not include the contractor’s supplier agreements with vendors, such as long-term arrangements for materials or supplies that benefit multiple contracts and/or the costs of which are normally applied to a contractor’s general and administrative expenses or indirect costs.

4.1702 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to—

(1) All FAIR Act agencies, except DoD as specified in 4.1705;

(2) Solicitations, contracts, and orders for services (including construction) that meet or exceed the thresholds at 4.1703; and

(3) Contractors and first-tier subcontractors.

(b) Procedures for compiling and submitting agency service contract inventories are governed by section 743(a)(3) of Division C of Pub. L. 111-117 and Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) guidance. The guidance is available at the following Web site: <https://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/whitehouse.gov/files/omb/procurement/memo/service-contract-inventory-guidance.pdf>.

(c) This subpart addresses requirements for obtaining information from, and reporting by, agency service contractors.

4.1703 Reporting requirements.

(a) *Thresholds.* (1) Except as exempted by OFPP guidance, service contractor reporting shall be required for contracts and first-tier subcontracts for services based on type of contract and estimated total value. For indefinite-delivery contracts, reporting shall be determined based on the type and

estimated total value of each order under the contract. Indefinite-delivery contracts include, but are not limited to, contracts such as indefinite-delivery indefinite-quantity (IDIQ) contracts, Federal Supply Schedule contracts (FSSs), Governmentwide acquisition contracts (GWACs), and multi-agency contracts.

(2) Reporting is required according to the following thresholds:

(i) All cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, and labor-hour service contracts and orders with an estimated total value above the simplified acquisition threshold.

(ii) All fixed-price service contracts awarded and orders issued according to the following thresholds:

(A) Awarded or issued in Fiscal Year 2014, with an estimated total value of \$2.5 million or greater.

(B) Awarded or issued in Fiscal Year 2015, with an estimated total value of \$1 million or greater.

(C) Awarded or issued in Fiscal Year 2016, and subsequent years, with an estimated total value of \$500,000 or greater.

(3) Reporting is required for all first-tier subcontracts for services as prescribed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section.

(b) *Agency reporting responsibilities.* (1) Agencies shall ensure that contractors comply with the reporting requirements of [52.204-14](#), Service Contract Reporting Requirements and [52.204-15](#), Service Contract Reporting Requirements for Indefinite-Delivery Contracts. Agencies shall review contractor reported information for reasonableness and consistency with available contract information. The agency is not required to address data for which the agency would not normally have supporting information. In the event the agency believes that revisions to the contractor reported information are warranted, the agency shall notify the contractor no later than November 15. By November 30, the contractor shall revise the report, or document its rationale for the agency. Authorized agency officials may review the reports at www.sam.gov.

(2) Agencies are required to compile annually an inventory of service contracts performed for, or on behalf of, the agency during the prior fiscal year in order to determine the extent of the agency’s reliance on service contractors. Agencies shall submit a service contract inventory to OMB by January 15 annually. Then, each agency must post the inventory on its Web site and publish a *Federal Register* Notice of Availability by February 15 annually.

(3) Most of the required information is already collected in the Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS). Information not collected in FPDS will be provided by the contractor, as specified in [52.204-14](#), Service Contract Reporting Requirements and [52.204-15](#), Service Contract

4.1704 Contracting officer responsibilities.

(a) For other than indefinite-delivery contracts, the contracting officer shall ensure that [52.204-14](#), Service Reporting Requirement, is included in solicitations, contracts, and orders as prescribed at [4.1705](#). For indefinite-delivery contracts, the contracting officer who awarded the contract shall ensure that [52.204-15](#) Service Contract Reporting Requirements for Indefinite-Delivery Contracts, is included in solicitations and contracts as prescribed at [4.1705](#). The contracting officer at the order level shall verify the clause's inclusion in the contract.

(b) If the contractor fails to submit a report in a timely manner, the contracting officer shall exercise appropriate contractual remedies. In addition, the contracting officer shall make the contractor's failure to comply with the reporting requirements a part of the contractor's performance information under [subpart 42.15](#).

4.1705 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.204-14](#), Service Contract Reporting Requirements, in solicitations and contracts for services (including construction) that meet or exceed the thresholds at [4.1703](#), except for indefinite-delivery contracts. This clause is not required for actions entirely funded by DoD, contracts awarded with a generic entity identifier, or in classified solicitations, contracts, or orders.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.204-15](#), Service Contract Reporting Requirements for Indefinite-Delivery Contracts, in solicitations and indefinite-delivery contracts for services (including construction) where one or more orders issued thereunder are expected to each meet or exceed the thresholds at [4.1703](#). This clause is not required for actions entirely funded by DoD, contracts awarded with a generic entity identifier, or in classified solicitations, contracts, or orders.

5.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for publicizing contract opportunities and award information.

5.001 Definition.

“Contract action,” as used in this part, means an action resulting in a contract, as defined in [Subpart 2.1](#), including actions for additional supplies or services outside the existing contract scope, but not including actions that are within the scope and under the terms of the existing contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

5.002 Policy.

Contracting officers must publicize contract actions in order to—

- (a) Increase competition;
- (b) Broaden industry participation in meeting Government requirements; and
- (c) Assist small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns in obtaining contracts and subcontracts.

5.003 Governmentwide point of entry.

For any requirement in the FAR to publish a notice, the contracting officer must transmit the notices to the GPE.

Subpart 5.1—Dissemination of Information**5.101 Methods of disseminating information.**

(a) As required by the Small Business Act ([15 U.S.C. 637\(e\)](#)) and the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act ([41 U.S.C. 1708](#)), contracting officers must disseminate information on proposed contract actions as follows:

- (1) For proposed contract actions expected to exceed \$25,000, by synopsisizing in the GPE (see [5.201](#)).
- (2) For proposed contract actions expected to exceed \$15,000, but not expected to exceed \$25,000, by displaying in a public place, or by any appropriate electronic means, an unclassified notice of the solicitation or a copy of the solicitation satisfying the requirements of [5.207\(c\)](#). The notice must include a statement that all responsible sources may submit a response which, if timely received, must be considered by the agency. The information must be posted not later than the date the solicitation is issued, and must remain posted for at least 10 days or until after quotations have been opened, whichever is later.

(i) If solicitations are posted instead of a notice, the contracting officer may employ various methods of satisfying the requirements of [5.207\(c\)](#). For example, the contracting officer may meet the requirements of [5.207\(c\)](#) by stamping the

solicitation, by a cover sheet to the solicitation, or by placing a general statement in the display room.

(ii) The contracting officer need not comply with the display requirements of this section when the exemptions at [5.202\(a\)\(1\)](#), (a)(4) through (a)(9), or (a)(11) apply, when oral solicitations are used, or when providing access to a notice of proposed contract action and solicitation through the GPE and the notice permits the public to respond to the solicitation electronically.

(iii) Contracting officers may use electronic posting of requirements in a place accessible by the general public at the Government installation to satisfy the public display requirement. Contracting offices using electronic systems for public posting that are not accessible outside the installation must periodically publicize the methods for accessing the information.

(b) In addition, one or more of the following methods may be used:

- (1) Preparing periodic handouts listing proposed contracts, and displaying them as in [5.101\(a\)\(2\)](#).
- (2) Assisting local trade associations in disseminating information to their members.
- (3) Making brief announcements of proposed contracts to newspapers, trade journals, magazines, or other mass communication media for publication without cost to the Government.

(4) Placing paid advertisements in newspapers or other communications media, subject to the following limitations:

(i) Contracting officers shall place paid advertisements of proposed contracts only when it is anticipated that effective competition cannot be obtained otherwise (see [5.205\(d\)](#)).

(ii) Contracting officers shall not place advertisements of proposed contracts in a newspaper published and printed in the District of Columbia unless the supplies or services will be furnished, or the labor performed, in the District of Columbia or adjoining counties in Maryland or Virginia ([44 U.S.C. 3701](#)).

(iii) Advertisements published in newspapers must be under proper written authority in accordance with [44 U.S.C. 3702](#) (see [5.502\(a\)](#)).

5.102 Availability of solicitations.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(5) of this section, the contracting officer must make available through the GPE solicitations synopsisized through the GPE, including specifications, technical data, and other pertinent information determined necessary by the contracting officer. Transmissions to the GPE must be in accordance with the interface description available via the Internet at <https://www.fbo.gov>.

(2) The contracting officer is encouraged, when practicable and cost-effective, to make accessible through the GPE additional information related to a solicitation.

(3) The contracting officer must ensure that solicitations transmitted using electronic commerce are forwarded to the GPE to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(4) When an agency determines that a solicitation contains information that requires additional controls to monitor access and distribution (*e.g.*, technical data, specifications, maps, building designs, schedules, etc.), the information shall be made available through the enhanced controls of the GPE, unless an exception in paragraph (a)(5) of this section applies. The GPE meets the synopsis and advertising requirements of this part.

(5) The contracting officer need not make a solicitation available through the GPE as required in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, when—

(i) Disclosure would compromise the national security (*e.g.*, would result in disclosure of classified information, or information subject to export controls) or create other security risks. The fact that access to classified matter may be necessary to submit a proposal or perform the contract does not, in itself, justify use of this exception;

(ii) The nature of the file (*e.g.*, size, format) does not make it cost-effective or practicable for contracting officers to provide access to the solicitation through the GPE; or

(iii) The agency's senior procurement executive makes a written determination that access through the GPE is not in the Government's interest.

(6) When an acquisition contains brand name specifications, the contracting officer shall include with the solicitation the justification or documentation required by [6.302-1\(c\)](#), [13.106-1\(b\)](#), or [13.501](#), redacted as necessary (see [6.305](#)).

(b) When the contracting officer does not make a solicitation available through the GPE pursuant to paragraph (a)(5) of this section, the contracting officer—

(1) Should employ other electronic means (*e.g.*, CD-ROM or electronic mail) whenever practicable and cost-effective. When solicitations are provided electronically on physical media (*e.g.*, disks) or in paper form, the contracting officer must—

(i) Maintain a reasonable number of copies of solicitations, including specifications and other pertinent informa-

tion determined necessary by the contracting officer (upon request, potential sources not initially solicited should be mailed or provided copies of solicitations, if available);

(ii) Provide copies on a “first-come-first-served” basis, for pickup at the contracting office, to publishers, trade associations, information services, and other members of the public having a legitimate interest (for construction, see [36.211](#)); and

(iii) Retain a copy of the solicitation and other documents for review by and duplication for those requesting copies after the initial number of copies is exhausted; and

(2) May require payment of a fee, not exceeding the actual cost of duplication, for a copy of the solicitation document.

(c) In addition to the methods of disseminating proposed contract information in [5.101\(a\)](#) and (b), provide, upon request to small business concerns, as required by [15 U.S.C. 637\(b\)](#)—

(1) A copy of the solicitation and specifications. In the case of solicitations disseminated by electronic data interchange, solicitations may be furnished directly to the electronic address of the small business concern;

(2) The name and telephone number of an employee of the contracting office who will answer questions on the solicitation; and

(3) Adequate citations to each applicable major Federal law or agency rule with which small business concerns must comply in performing the contract.

(d) When electronic commerce (see [Subpart 4.5](#)) is used in the solicitation process, availability of the solicitation may be limited to the electronic medium.

(e) Provide copies of a solicitation issued under other than full and open competition to firms requesting copies that were not initially solicited, but only after advising the requester of the determination to limit the solicitation to a specified firm or firms as authorized under [Part 6](#).

(f) This section [5.102](#) applies to classified contracts to the extent consistent with agency security requirements (see [5.202\(a\)\(1\)](#)).

Subpart 5.2—Synopsis of Proposed Contract Actions

5.201 General.

(a) As required by the Small Business Act ([15 U.S.C. 637\(e\)](#)) and the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act ([41 U.S.C. 1708](#)), agencies must make notices of proposed contract actions available as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b)(1) For acquisitions of supplies and services, other than those covered by the exceptions in [5.202](#) and the special situations in [5.205](#), the contracting officer must transmit a notice to the GPE, for each proposed—

(i) Contract action meeting the threshold in [5.101\(a\)\(1\)](#);

(ii) Modification to an existing contract for additional supplies or services that meets the threshold in [5.101\(a\)\(1\)](#); or

(iii) Contract action in any amount when advantageous to the Government.

(2) When transmitting notices using electronic commerce, contracting officers must ensure the notice is forwarded to the GPE.

(c) The primary purposes of the notice are to improve small business access to acquisition information and enhance competition by identifying contracting and subcontracting opportunities.

(d) The GPE may be accessed via the Internet at <https://www.fbo.gov>.

5.202 Exceptions.

The contracting officer need not submit the notice required by [5.201](#) when—

(a) The contracting officer determines that—

(1) The synopsis cannot be worded to preclude disclosure of an agency's needs and such disclosure would compromise the national security (*e.g.*, would result in disclosure of classified information). The fact that a proposed solicitation or contract action contains classified information, or that access to classified matter may be necessary to submit a proposal or perform the contract does not, in itself, justify use of this exception to synopsis;

(2) The proposed contract action is made under the conditions described in [6.302-2](#) (or, for purchases conducted using simplified acquisition procedures, if unusual and compelling urgency precludes competition to the maximum extent practicable) and the Government would be seriously injured if the agency complies with the time periods specified in [5.203](#);

(3) The proposed contract action is one for which either the written direction of a foreign government reimbursing the agency for the cost of the acquisition of the supplies or services for such government, or the terms of an international

agreement or treaty between the United States and a foreign government, or international organizations, has the effect of requiring that the acquisition shall be from specified sources;

(4) The proposed contract action is expressly authorized or required by a statute to be made through another Government agency, including acquisitions from the Small Business Administration (SBA) using the authority of section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (but see [5.205\(f\)](#)), or from a specific source such as a workshop for the blind under the rules of the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled;

(5) The proposed contract action is for utility services other than telecommunications services and only one source is available;

(6) The proposed contract action is an order placed under subpart [16.5](#). When the order contains brand-name specifications, see especially [16.505\(a\)\(4\)](#);

(7) The proposed contract action results from acceptance of a proposal under the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97-219);

(8) The proposed contract action results from the acceptance of an unsolicited research proposal that demonstrates a unique and innovative concept (see [2.101](#)) and publication of any notice complying with [5.207](#) would improperly disclose the originality of thought or innovativeness of the proposed research, or would disclose proprietary information associated with the proposal. This exception does not apply if the proposed contract action results from an unsolicited research proposal and acceptance is based solely upon the unique capability of the source to perform the particular research services proposed (see [6.302-1\(a\)\(2\)\(i\)](#));

(9) The proposed contract action is made for perishable subsistence supplies, and advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable;

(10) The proposed contract action is made under conditions described in [6.302-3](#), or [6.302-5](#) with regard to brand name commercial items for authorized resale, or [6.302-7](#), and advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable;

(11) The proposed contract action is made under the terms of an existing contract that was previously synopsisized in sufficient detail to comply with the requirements of [5.207](#) with respect to the current proposed contract action;

(12) The proposed contract action is by a Defense agency and the proposed contract action will be made and performed outside the United States and its outlying areas, and only local sources will be solicited. This exception does not apply to proposed contract actions covered by the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement or a Free Trade Agreement (see [subpart 25.4](#));

(13) The proposed contract action—

(i) Is for an amount not expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Will be made through a means that provides access to the notice of proposed contract action through the GPE; and

(iii) Permits the public to respond to the solicitation electronically; or

(14) The proposed contract action is made under conditions described in [6.302-3](#) with respect to the services of an expert to support the Federal Government in any current or anticipated litigation or dispute.

(b) The head of the agency determines in writing, after consultation with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy and the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, that advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable.

5.203 Publicizing and response time.

Whenever agencies are required to publicize notice of proposed contract actions under [5.201](#), they must proceed as follows:

(a) An agency must transmit a notice of proposed contract action to the GPE (see [5.201](#)). All publicizing and response times are calculated based on the date of publication. The publication date is the date the notice appears on the GPE. The notice must be published at least 15 days before issuance of a solicitation, or a proposed contract action the Government intends to solicit and negotiate with only one source under the authority of [6.302](#), except that, for acquisitions of commercial items, the contracting officer may—

(1) Establish a shorter period for issuance of the solicitation; or

(2) Use the combined synopsis and solicitation procedure (see [12.603](#)).

(b) The contracting officer must establish a solicitation response time that will afford potential offerors a reasonable opportunity to respond to each proposed contract action, (including actions where the notice of proposed contract action and solicitation information is accessible through the GPE), in an amount estimated to be greater than \$25,000, but not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold; or each contract action for the acquisition of commercial items in an amount estimated to be greater than \$25,000. The contracting officer should consider the circumstances of the individual acquisition, such as the complexity, commerciality, availability, and urgency, when establishing the solicitation response time.

(c) Except for the acquisition of commercial items (see [5.203\(b\)](#)), agencies shall allow at least a 30-day response time for receipt of bids or proposals from the date of issuance of a solicitation, if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(d) Agencies shall allow at least a 30 day response time from the date of publication of a proper notice of intent to contract for architect-engineer services or before issuance of an order under a basic ordering agreement or similar arrangement if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(e) Agencies must allow at least a 45-day response time for receipt of bids or proposals from the date of publication of the notice required in [5.201](#) for proposed contract actions categorized as research and development if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(f) Nothing in this subpart prohibits officers or employees of agencies from responding to requests for information.

(g) Contracting officers may, unless they have evidence to the contrary, presume the notice was published one day after transmission to the GPE. This presumption does not negate the mandatory waiting or response times specified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section. Upon learning that a particular notice has not in fact been published within the presumed timeframes, contracting officers should consider whether the date for receipt of offers can be extended or whether circumstances have become sufficiently compelling to justify proceeding with the proposed contract action under the authority of [5.202\(a\)\(2\)](#).

(h) In addition to other requirements set forth in this section, for acquisitions covered by the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement or a Free Trade Agreement (see [subpart 25.4](#)), the period of time between publication of the synopsis notice and receipt of offers must be no less than 40 days. However, if the acquisition falls within a general category identified in an annual forecast, the availability of which is published, the contracting officer may reduce this time period to as few as 10 days.

5.204 Presolicitation notices.

Contracting officers must provide access to presolicitation notices through the GPE (see [15.201](#) and [36.213-2](#)). The contracting officer must synopsise a proposed contract action before issuing any resulting solicitation (see [5.201](#) and [5.203](#)).

5.205 Special situations.

(a) *Research and development (R&D) advance notices.* Contracting officers may transmit to the GPE advance notices of their interest in potential R&D programs whenever market research does not produce a sufficient number of concerns to obtain adequate competition. Advance notices must not be used where security considerations prohibit such publication. Advance notices will enable potential sources to learn of R&D programs and provide these sources with an opportunity to submit information which will permit evaluation of their capabilities. Contracting officers must consider potential sources which respond to advance notices for a subsequent solicitation. Advanced notices must be entitled “Research and Development Sources Sought” and include the name and telephone number of the contracting officer or other contracting activity official from whom technical details of the project can be obtained. This will enable sources to submit information for evaluation of their R&D capabilities. Contracting officers

must synopsise (see [5.201](#)) all subsequent solicitations for R&D contracts, including those resulting from a previously synopsized advance notice, unless one of the exceptions in [5.202](#) applies.

(b) *Federally Funded Research and Development Centers.* Before establishing a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) (see [Part 35](#)) or before changing its basic purpose and mission, the sponsor must transmit at least three notices over a 90-day period to the GPE and the *Federal Register*, indicating the agency's intention to sponsor an FFRDC or change the basic purpose and mission of an FFRDC. The notice must indicate the scope and nature of the effort to be performed and request comments. Notice is not required where the action is required by law.

(c) *Special notices.* Contracting officers may transmit to the GPE special notices of procurement matters such as business fairs, long-range procurement estimates, prebid or pre-proposal conferences, meetings, and the availability of draft solicitations or draft specifications for review.

(d) *Architect-engineering services.* Contracting officers must publish notices of intent to contract for architect-engineering services as follows:

(1) Except when exempted by [5.202](#), contracting officers must transmit to the GPE a synopsis of each proposed contract action for which the total fee (including phases and options) is expected to exceed \$25,000.

(2) When the total fee is expected to exceed \$15,000 but not exceed \$25,000, the contracting officer must comply with [5.101](#)(a)(2). When the proposed contract action is not required to be synopsized under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the contracting officer must display a notice of the solicitation or a copy of the solicitation in a public place at the contracting office. Other optional publicizing methods are authorized in accordance with [5.101](#)(b).

(e) *Public-private competitions under OMB Circular A-76.* (1) The contracting officer shall make a formal public announcement for each streamlined or standard competition. The public announcement shall include, at a minimum, the agency, agency component, location, type of competition (streamlined or standard), activity being competed, incumbent service providers, number of Government personnel performing the activity, name of the Competitive Sourcing Official, name of the contracting officer, name of the Agency Tender Official, and projected end date of the competition.

(2) The contracting officer shall announce the end of the streamlined or standard competition by making a formal public announcement of the performance decision. (See OMB Circular A-76.)

(f) *Section 8(a) competitive acquisition.* When a national buy requirement is being considered for competitive acquisition limited to eligible 8(a) participants under [subpart 19.8](#), the contracting officer must transmit a synopsis of the proposed contract action to the GPE. The synopsis may be trans-

mitted to the GPE concurrent with submission of the agency offering (see [19.804-2](#)) to the Small Business Administration (SBA). The synopsis should also include information—

(1) Advising that the acquisition is being offered for competition limited to eligible 8(a) participants;

(2) Specifying the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code;

(3) Advising that eligibility to participate may be restricted to 8(a) participants in either the developmental stage or the developmental and transitional stages; and

(4) Encouraging interested 8(a) participants to request a copy of the solicitation as expeditiously as possible since the solicitation will be issued without further notice upon SBA acceptance of the requirement for the section 8(a) program.

(g) *Notification to the public of rationale for bundled requirement.* The agency is encouraged to provide notification of the rationale for any bundled requirement to the GPE before issuing the solicitation of any bundled requirement (see [7.107-5](#)(b)(2)).

5.206 Notices of subcontracting opportunities.

(a) The following entities may transmit a notice to the GPE to seek competition for subcontracts, to increase participation by qualified HUBZone small business, small, small disadvantaged, women-owned small business, veteran-owned small business and service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, and to meet established subcontracting plan goals:

(1) A contractor awarded a contract exceeding \$150,000 that is likely to result in the award of any subcontracts.

(2) A subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, under a contract exceeding \$150,000, that has a subcontracting opportunity exceeding \$15,000.

(b) The notices must describe—

(1) The business opportunity;

(2) Any prequalification requirements; and

(3) Where to obtain technical data needed to respond to the requirement.

5.207 Preparation and transmittal of synopses.

(a) *Content.* Each synopsis transmitted to the GPE must address the following data elements, as applicable:

(1) Action Code.

(2) Date.

(3) Year.

(4) Contracting Office ZIP Code.

(5) Product or Service Code.

(6) Contracting Office Address.

(7) Subject.

(8) Proposed Solicitation Number.

(9) Closing Response Date.

(10) Contact Point or Contracting Officer.

(11) Contract Award and Solicitation Number.

- (12) Contract Award Dollar Amount.
- (13) Line Item Number.
- (14) Contract Award Date.
- (15) Contractor.
- (16) Description.
- (17) Place of Contract Performance.
- (18) Set-aside Status.

(b) *Transmittal*. Transmissions to the GPE must be in accordance with the interface description available via the Internet at <https://www.fbo.gov>.

(c) *General format for “Description.”* Prepare a clear and concise description of the supplies or services that is not unnecessarily restrictive of competition and will allow a prospective offeror to make an informed business judgment as to whether a copy of the solicitation should be requested including the following, as appropriate:

- (1) National Stock Number (NSN) if assigned.
- (2) Specification and whether an offeror, its product, or service must meet a qualification requirement in order to be eligible for award, and identification of the office from which additional information about the qualification requirement may be obtained (see [subpart 9.2](#)).
- (3) Manufacturer, including part number, drawing number, etc.
- (4) Size, dimensions, or other form, fit or functional description.
- (5) Predominant material of manufacture.
- (6) Quantity, including any options for additional quantities.
- (7) Unit of issue.
- (8) Destination information.
- (9) Delivery schedule.
- (10) Duration of the contract period.
- (11) Sustainable acquisition requirements (or a description of high-performance sustainable building practices required, if for design, construction, renovation, repair, or deconstruction) (see parts [23](#) or [36](#)).
- (12) For a proposed contract action in an amount estimated to be greater than \$25,000 but not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold, enter—
 - (i) A description of the procedures to be used in awarding the contract (*e.g.*, request for oral or written quotation or solicitation); and
 - (ii) The anticipated award date.
- (13) For Architect-Engineer projects and other projects for which the product or service codes are insufficient, provide brief details with respect to: location, scope of services required, cost range and limitations, type of contract, estimated starting and completion dates, and any significant evaluation factors.

(14)(i) If the solicitation will include the FAR clause at [52.225-3](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act, or an equivalent agency clause, insert the following

notice in the synopsis: “One or more of the items under this acquisition is subject to Free Trade Agreements.”

(ii) If the solicitation will include the FAR clause at [52.225-5](#), Trade Agreements, or an equivalent agency clause, insert the following notice in the synopsis: “One or more of the items under this acquisition is subject to the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement and Free Trade Agreements.”

(iii) If the solicitation will include the FAR clause at [52.225-11](#), Buy American—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements, [52.225-23](#), Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Statute—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements, or an equivalent agency clause, insert the following notice in the synopsis: “One or more of the items under this acquisition is subject to the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement and Free Trade Agreements.”

(15) In the case of noncompetitive contract actions (including those that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold), identify the intended source and insert a statement of the reason justifying the lack of competition.

(16)(i) Except when using the sole source authority at [6.302-1](#), insert a statement that all responsible sources may submit a bid, proposal, or quotation which shall be considered by the agency.

(ii) When using the sole source authority at [6.302-1](#), insert a statement that all responsible sources may submit a capability statement, proposal, or quotation, which shall be considered by the agency.

(17) If solicitations synopsisized through the GPE will not be made available through the GPE, provide information on how to obtain the solicitation.

(18) If the solicitation will be made available to interested parties through electronic data interchange, provide any information necessary to obtain and respond to the solicitation electronically.

(19) If the technical data required to respond to the solicitation will not be furnished as part of such solicitation, identify the source in the Government, such as <https://www.fbo.gov>, from which the technical data may be obtained.

(d) *Set-asides*. When the proposed acquisition provides for a total or partial small business program set-aside, or when the proposed acquisition provides for a local area set-aside (see [subpart 26.2](#)), the contracting officer shall identify the type of set-aside in the synopsis and in the solicitation.

(e) *Codes to be used in Synopses to identify services or supplies*. Contracting officers must use one of the classification codes identified at <https://www.fbo.gov> to identify services or supplies in synopses.

(f) *Notice of solicitation cancellation*. Contracting officers may publish notices of solicitation cancellations (or indefinite suspensions) of proposed contract actions in the GPE.

Subpart 5.7—Publicizing Requirements Under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009

5.701 Scope.

This subpart prescribes posting requirements for presolicitation and award notices for actions funded in whole or in part by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5) (Recovery Act). The requirements of this subpart enhance transparency to the public.

5.702 Applicability.

This subpart applies to all actions expected to exceed \$25,000 funded in whole or in part by the Recovery Act. Unlike subparts 5.2 and 5.3, this subpart includes additional requirements for orders and for actions that are not both fixed-price and competitive.

5.703 Definition.

As used in this subpart—

“Task or delivery order contract” means a “delivery order contract,” and a “task order contract,” as defined in 16.501-1. For example, it includes Governmentwide Acquisition Contracts (GWACs), multi-agency contracts (MACs), and other indefinite-delivery/indefinite-quantity contracts, whether single award or multiple award. It also includes Federal Supply Schedule contracts (including Blanket Purchase Agreements under Subpart 8.4).

5.704 Publicizing preaward.

(a)(1) Follow the publication procedures at 5.201.

(2) In addition, notices of proposed contract actions are required for orders exceeding \$25,000, funded in whole or in part by the Recovery Act, which are issued under task or delivery order contracts. This does not include modifications to existing orders, but these modifications are covered postaward, see 5.705. These notices are for “informational purposes only,” therefore, 5.203 does not apply. Contracting officers should concurrently use their usual solicitation practice (e.g., e-Buy).

(b) Contracting officers shall identify proposed contract actions, funded in whole or in part by the Recovery Act, by using the following instructions which are also available in the Recovery FAQs under “Buyers/Engineers” at the Governmentwide Point of Entry (GPE) (<https://www.fbo.gov>):

(1) If submitting notices electronically via ftp or email, enter the word “Recovery” as the first word in the title field.

(2) If using the GPE directly, select the “yes” radio button for the “Is this a Recovery and Reinvestment Act action” field on the “Notice Details” form (Step 2) located below the “NAICS Code” field. In addition, enter the word “Recovery” as the first word in the title field.

(c) In preparing the description required by 5.207(a)(16), use clear and concise language to describe the planned procurement. Use descriptions of the goods and services (including construction), that can be understood by the general public. Avoid the use of acronyms or terminology that is not widely understood by the general public.

5.705 Publicizing postaward.

Follow usual publication procedures at 5.301, except that the following supersede the exceptions at 5.301(b)(2) through (7):

(a)(1) Publicize the award notice for any action exceeding \$500,000, funded in whole or in part by the Recovery Act, including—

- (i) Contracts;
- (ii) Modifications to existing contracts;
- (iii) Orders which are issued under task or delivery order contracts; and
- (iv) Modifications to orders under task or delivery order contracts.

(2) Contracting officers shall identify contract actions, funded in whole or in part by the Recovery Act, by using the following instructions which are also available in the Recovery FAQs under “Buyers/Engineers” at the Governmentwide Point of Entry (GPE) (<https://www.fbo.gov>):

(i) If submitting notices electronically via ftp or email, enter the word “Recovery” as the first word in the title field.

(ii) If using the GPE directly, select the “yes” radio button for the “Is this a Recovery and Reinvestment Act action” field on the “Notice Details” form (Step 2) located below the “NAICS Code” field. In addition, enter the word “Recovery” as the first word in the title field.

(3) In preparing the description required by 5.207(a)(16), use clear and concise language to describe the planned procurement. Use descriptions of the goods and services (including construction), that can be understood by the general public. Avoid the use of acronyms or terminology that is not widely understood by the general public.

(b) Regardless of dollar value, if the contract action, including all modifications and orders under task or delivery order contracts, is not both fixed-price and competitively awarded, publicize the award notice and include in the description the rationale for using other than a fixed-priced and/or competitive approach. Include in the description a statement specifically noting if the contract action was not awarded competitively, or was not fixed-price, or was neither competitive nor fixed-price. These notices and the rationale will be available to the public at the GPE, so do not include any proprietary information or information that would compromise national security. The following table provides examples for when a rationale is required.

Posting of Rationale - Examples

	Description of Contract Action	Rationale Required
(1)	A contract is competitively awarded and is fixed-price.	Not Required.
(2)	A contract is awarded that is not fixed-price.	Required.
(3)	A contract is awarded without competition.	Required.
(4)	An order is issued under a new or existing single award IDIQ contract.	Required if order is made under a contract described in (2) or (3).
(5)	An order is issued under a new or existing multiple award IDIQ contract.	Required if one or both of the following conditions exist: (i) The order is not fixed-price. (ii) The order is awarded pursuant to an exception to the competition requirements applicable to the underlying vehicle (e.g., award is made pursuant to an exception to the fair opportunity process).

(6)	A modification is issued.	Required if modification is made— (i) To a contract described in (2) or (3) above; or (ii) To an order requiring posting as described in (4) or (5) above.
(7)	A contract or order is awarded pursuant to a small business contracting authority (e.g., SBA's section 8(a) program).	Required if one or both of the following conditions exist: (i) the contract or order is not fixed-price; (ii) the contract or order was not awarded using competition (e.g., a non-competitive 8(a) award).

(c) Contracting officers shall use the instructions available in the Recovery FAQs under “Buyers/Engineers” at the GPE (<https://www.fbo.gov>) to identify actions funded in whole or in part by the Recovery Act.

* * * * *

6.303 Justifications.**6.303-1 Requirements.**

(a) A contracting officer shall not commence negotiations for a sole source contract, commence negotiations for a contract resulting from an unsolicited proposal, or award any other contract without providing for full and open competition unless the contracting officer—

(1) Justifies, if required in [6.302](#), the use of such actions in writing;

(2) Certifies the accuracy and completeness of the justification; and

(3) Obtains the approval required by [6.304](#).

(b) The contracting officer shall not award a sole-source contract under the 8(a) authority (15 U.S.C. 637(a)) for an amount exceeding \$22 million unless—

(1) The contracting officer justifies the use of a sole-source contract in writing in accordance with [6.303-2](#);

(2) The justification is approved by the appropriate official designated at [6.304](#); and

(3) The justification and related information are made public after award in accordance with [6.305](#).

(c) Technical and requirements personnel are responsible for providing and certifying as accurate and complete necessary data to support their recommendation for other than full and open competition.

(d) Justifications required by paragraph (a) of this section may be made on an individual or class basis. Any justification for contracts awarded under the authority of [6.302-7](#) shall only be made on an individual basis. Whenever a justification is made and approved on a class basis, the contracting officer must ensure that each contract action taken pursuant to the authority of the class justification and approval is within the scope of the class justification and approval and shall document the contract file for each contract action accordingly.

(e) The justifications for contracts awarded under the authority cited in [6.302-2](#) may be prepared and approved within a reasonable time after contract award when preparation and approval prior to award would unreasonably delay the acquisitions.

6.303-2 Content.

(a) Each justification shall contain sufficient facts and rationale to justify the use of the specific authority cited.

(b) As a minimum, each justification, except those for sole-source 8(a) contracts over \$22 million (see paragraph (d) of this section), shall include the following information:

(1) Identification of the agency and the contracting activity, and specific identification of the document as a “Justification for other than full and open competition.”

(2) Nature and/or description of the action being approved.

(3) A description of the supplies or services required to meet the agency’s needs (including the estimated value).

(4) An identification of the statutory authority permitting other than full and open competition.

(5) A demonstration that the proposed contractor’s unique qualifications or the nature of the acquisition requires use of the authority cited.

(6) A description of efforts made to ensure that offers are solicited from as many potential sources as is practicable, including whether a notice was or will be publicized as required by [subpart 5.2](#) and, if not, which exception under [5.202](#) applies.

(7) A determination by the contracting officer that the anticipated cost to the Government will be fair and reasonable.

(8) A description of the market research conducted (see [Part 10](#)) and the results or a statement of the reason market research was not conducted.

(9) Any other facts supporting the use of other than full and open competition, such as:

(i) Explanation of why technical data packages, specifications, engineering descriptions, statements of work, or purchase descriptions suitable for full and open competition have not been developed or are not available.

(ii) When [6.302-1](#) is cited for follow-on acquisitions as described in [6.302-1\(a\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#), an estimate of the cost to the Government that would be duplicated and how the estimate was derived.

(iii) When [6.302-2](#) is cited, data, estimated cost, or other rationale as to the extent and nature of the harm to the Government.

(10) A listing of the sources, if any, that expressed, in writing, an interest in the acquisition.

(11) A statement of the actions, if any, the agency may take to remove or overcome any barriers to competition before any subsequent acquisition for the supplies or services required.

(12) Contracting officer certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the contracting officer’s knowledge and belief.

(c) Each justification shall include evidence that any supporting data that is the responsibility of technical or requirements personnel (*e.g.*, verifying the Government’s minimum needs or schedule requirements or other rationale for other than full and open competition) and which form a basis for the justification have been certified as complete and accurate by the technical or requirements personnel.

(d) As a minimum, each justification for a sole-source 8(a) contract over \$22 million shall include the following information:

(1) A description of the needs of the agency concerned for the matters covered by the contract.

(2) A specification of the statutory provision providing the exception from the requirement to use competitive procedures in entering into the contract (see [19.805-1](#)).

(3) A determination that the use of a sole-source contract is in the best interest of the agency concerned.

(4) A determination that the anticipated cost of the contract will be fair and reasonable.

(5) Such other matters as the head of the agency concerned shall specify for purposes of this section.

6.304 Approval of the justification.

(a) Except for paragraph (b) of this section, the justification for other than full and open competition shall be approved in writing—

(1) For a proposed contract not exceeding \$700,000, the contracting officer's certification required by [6.303-2\(b\)\(12\)](#) will serve as approval unless a higher approving level is established in agency procedures.

(2) For a proposed contract over \$700,000 but not exceeding \$13.5 million, by the advocate for competition for the procuring activity designated pursuant to [6.501](#) or an official described in paragraph (a)(3) or (a)(4) of this section. This authority is not delegable.

(3) For a proposed contract over \$13.5 million, but not exceeding \$68 million, or, for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, not exceeding \$93 million, by the head of the procuring activity, or a designee who—

(i) If a member of the armed forces, is a general or flag officer; or

(ii) If a civilian, is serving in a position in a grade above GS-15 under the General Schedule (or in a comparable or higher position under another schedule).

(4) For a proposed contract over \$68 million or, for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, over \$93 million, by the senior procurement executive of the agency designated pursuant to [41 U.S.C. 1702\(c\)](#) in accordance with agency procedures. This authority is not delegable except in the case of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, acting as the senior procurement executive for the Department of Defense.

(b) Any justification for a contract awarded under the authority of [6.302-7](#), regardless of dollar amount, shall be considered approved when the determination required by [6.302-7\(c\)\(1\)](#) is made.

(c) A class justification for other than full and open competition shall be approved in writing in accordance with

agency procedures. The approval level shall be determined by the estimated total value of the class.

(d) The estimated dollar value of all options shall be included in determining the approval level of a justification.

6.305 Availability of the justification.

(a) The agency shall make publicly available the justification required by 6.303-1 as required by [10 U.S.C. 2304\(l\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 3304\(f\)](#). Except for the circumstances in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the justification shall be made publicly available within 14 days after contract award.

(b) In the case of a contract award permitted under [6.302-2](#), the justification shall be posted within 30 days after contract award.

(c) In the case of a brand name justification under [6.302-1\(c\)](#), the justification shall be posted with the solicitation (see [5.102\(a\)\(6\)](#)).

(d) The justifications shall be made publicly available—

(1) At the Government Point of Entry (GPE) <https://www.fbo.gov>;

(2) On the website of the agency, which may provide access to the justifications by linking to the GPE; and

(3) Must remain posted for a minimum of 30 days.

(e) Contracting officers shall carefully screen all justifications for contractor proprietary data and remove all such data, and such references and citations as are necessary to protect the proprietary data, before making the justifications available for public inspection. Contracting officers shall also be guided by the exemptions to disclosure of information contained in the Freedom of Information Act ([5 U.S.C. 552](#)) and the prohibitions against disclosure in [24.202](#) in determining whether the justification, or portions of it, are exempt from posting. Although the submitter notice process set out in EO 12600, entitled "Predisclosure Notification Procedures for Confidential Commercial Information," does not apply, if the justification appears to contain proprietary data, the contracting officer should provide the contractor that submitted the information an opportunity to review the justification for proprietary data, before making the justification available for public inspection, redacted as necessary. This process must not prevent or delay the posting of the justification in accordance with the timeframes required in paragraphs (a) through (c).

(f) The requirements of paragraphs (a) through (d) do not apply if posting the justification would disclose the executive agency's needs and disclosure of such needs would compromise national security or create other security risks.

7.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for—

- (a) Developing acquisition plans;
- (b) Determining whether to use commercial or Government resources for acquisition of supplies or services;
- (c) Deciding whether it is more economical to lease equipment rather than purchase it; and
- (d) Determining whether functions are inherently governmental.

Subpart 7.1—Acquisition Plans**7.101 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

“Acquisition streamlining” means any effort that results in more efficient and effective use of resources to design and develop, or produce quality systems. This includes ensuring that only necessary and cost-effective requirements are included, at the most appropriate time in the acquisition cycle, in solicitations and resulting contracts for the design, development, and production of new systems, or for modifications to existing systems that involve redesign of systems or subsystems.

“Life-cycle cost” means the total cost to the Government of acquiring, operating, supporting, and (if applicable) disposing of the items being acquired.

“Order” means an order placed under a—

- (1) Federal Supply Schedule contract; or
- (2) Task-order contract or delivery-order contract awarded by another agency, (*i.e.*, Governmentwide acquisition contract or multi-agency contract).

“Planner” means the designated person or office responsible for developing and maintaining a written plan, or for the planning function in those acquisitions not requiring a written plan.

7.102 Policy.

(a) Agencies shall perform acquisition planning and conduct market research (see [part 10](#)) for all acquisitions in order to promote and provide for—

- (1) Acquisition of commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency’s needs are not available, nondevelopmental items, to the maximum extent practicable ([10 U.S.C. 2377](#) and [41 U.S.C. 3307](#)); and
- (2) Full and open competition (see [part 6](#)) or, when full and open competition is not required in accordance with [part 6](#), to obtain competition to the maximum extent practicable, with due regard to the nature of the supplies or services to be acquired ([10 U.S.C. 2305\(a\)\(1\)\(A\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 3306a\(1\)](#)).
- (3) Selection of appropriate contract type in accordance with [part 16](#); and
- (4) Appropriate consideration of the use of pre-existing contracts, including interagency and intra-agency contracts, to fulfill the requirement, before awarding new contracts. (See [8.002](#) through [8.004](#) and [subpart 17.5](#)).

(b) This planning shall integrate the efforts of all personnel responsible for significant aspects of the acquisition. The purpose of this planning is to ensure that the Government meets

its needs in the most effective, economical, and timely manner. Agencies that have a detailed acquisition planning system in place that generally meets the requirements of [7.104](#) and [7.105](#) need not revise their system to specifically meet all of these requirements.

7.103 Agency-head responsibilities.

The agency head or a designee shall prescribe procedures for—

(a) Promoting and providing for full and open competition (see [part 6](#)) or, when full and open competition is not required in accordance with [part 6](#), for obtaining competition to the maximum extent practicable, with due regard to the nature of the supplies and services to be acquired ([10 U.S.C. 2305\(a\)\(1\)\(A\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 3306\(a\)\(1\)](#)).

(b) Encouraging offerors to supply commercial items, or to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency needs are not available, nondevelopmental items in response to agency solicitations ([10 U.S.C. 2377](#) and [41 U.S.C. 3307](#)); and

(c) Ensuring that acquisition planners address the requirement to specify needs, develop specifications, and to solicit offers in such a manner to promote and provide for full and open competition with due regard to the nature of the supplies and services to be acquired ([10 U.S.C. 2305\(a\)\(1\)\(A\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 3306\(a\)\(1\)](#)). (See [part 6](#) and [10.002](#).)

(d) Ensuring that acquisition planners document the file to support the selection of the contract type in accordance with [subpart 16.1](#).

(e) Establishing criteria and thresholds at which increasingly greater detail and formality in the planning process is required as the acquisition becomes more complex and costly, including for cost-reimbursement and other high-risk contracts (*e.g.*, other than firm-fixed-price contracts) requiring a written acquisition plan. A written plan shall be prepared for cost reimbursement and other high-risk contracts other than firm-fixed-price contracts, although written plans may be required for firm-fixed-price contracts as appropriate.

(f) Ensuring that the statement of work is closely aligned with performance outcomes and cost estimates.

(g) Writing plans either on a systems basis, on an individual contract basis, or on an individual order basis, depending upon the acquisition.

(h) Ensuring that the principles of this subpart are used, as appropriate, for those acquisitions that do not require a written plan as well as for those that do.

(i) Designating planners for acquisitions.

(j) Reviewing and approving acquisition plans and revisions to these plans to ensure compliance with FAR requirements including [7.104](#) and [part 16](#). For other than firm-fixed-price contracts, ensuring that the plan is approved and signed at least one level above the contracting officer.

(k) Establishing criteria and thresholds at which design-to-cost and life-cycle-cost techniques will be used.

(l) Establishing standard acquisition plan formats, if desired, suitable to agency needs; and

(m) Waiving requirements of detail and formality, as necessary, in planning for acquisitions having compressed deliv-

ery or performance schedules because of the urgency of the need.

(n) Assuring that the contracting officer, prior to contracting, reviews:

(1) The acquisition history of the supplies and services; and

(2) A description of the supplies, including, when necessary for adequate description, a picture, drawing, diagram, or other graphic representation.

(o) Ensuring that agency planners include use of the metric system of measurement in proposed acquisitions in accordance with [15 U.S.C. 205b](#) (see [11.002\(b\)](#)) and agency metric plans and guidelines.

(p) Ensuring that agency planners—

(1) Specify needs for printing and writing paper consistent with the 30 percent postconsumer fiber minimum content standards specified in section 2(d)(ii) of Executive Order 13423 of January 24, 2007, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management, and section 2(e)(iv) of Executive Order 13514 of October 5, 2009 (see [11.303](#))

(2) Comply with the policy in [11.002\(d\)](#) regarding procurement of biobased products, products containing recovered materials, environmentally preferable products and services (including Electronic Product Environmental Assessment Tool (EPEAT®)-registered electronic products, nontoxic or low-toxic alternatives), ENERGY STAR® and Federal Energy Management Program-designated products, renewable energy, water-efficient products, non-ozone-depleting products, and products and services that minimize or eliminate, when feasible, the use, release, or emission of high global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons, such as by using reclaimed instead of virgin hydrofluorocarbons;

(3) Comply with the Guiding Principles for Federal Leadership in High-Performance and Sustainable Buildings (Guiding Principles), for the design, construction, renovation, repair, or deconstruction of Federal buildings. The Guiding Principles can be accessed at <https://www.epa.gov/greeningepa/guiding-principles-federal-leadership-high-performance-and-sustainable-buildings>; and

(4) Require contractor compliance with Federal environmental requirements, when the contractor is operating Government-owned facilities or vehicles, to the same extent as the agency would be required to comply if the agency operated the facilities or vehicles.

(q) Ensuring that acquisition planners specify needs and develop plans, drawings, work statements, specifications, or other product descriptions that address Electronic and Information Technology Accessibility Standards (see 36 CFR Part 1194) in proposed acquisitions (see [11.002\(e\)](#)) and that these standards are included in requirements planning, as appropriate (see [subpart 39.2](#)).

(r) Making a determination, prior to issuance of a solicitation for advisory and assistance services involving the analysis and evaluation of proposals submitted in response to a solicitation, that a sufficient number of covered personnel with the training and capability to perform an evaluation and analysis of proposals submitted in response to a solicitation

are not readily available within the agency or from another Federal agency in accordance with the guidelines at [37.204](#).

(s) Ensuring that no purchase request is initiated or contract entered into that would result in the performance of an inherently governmental function by a contractor and that all contracts or orders are adequately managed so as to ensure effective official control over contract or order performance.

(t) Ensuring that knowledge gained from prior acquisitions is used to further refine requirements and acquisition strategies. For services, greater use of performance-based acquisition methods should occur for follow-on acquisitions.

(u) Ensuring that acquisition planners, to the maximum extent practicable—

(1) Structure contract requirements to facilitate competition by and among small business concerns; and

(2) Avoid unnecessary and unjustified consolidation or bundling (see [7.107](#)) ([15 U.S.C. 631\(j\)](#) and [15 U.S.C. 657g](#)).

(v) Ensuring that agency planners on information technology acquisitions comply with the capital planning and investment control requirements in [40 U.S.C. 11312](#) and OMB Circular A-130.

(w) Ensuring that agency planners on information technology acquisitions comply with the information technology security requirements in the Federal Information Security Management Act ([44 U.S.C. 3544](#)), OMB's implementing policies including Appendix III of OMB Circular A-130, and guidance and standards from the Department of Commerce's National Institute of Standards and Technology.

(x) Encouraging agency planners to consider the use of a project labor agreement (see [subpart 22.5](#)).

(y) Ensuring that contracting officers consult the Disaster Response Registry via <https://www.acquisition.gov> as a part of acquisition planning for debris removal, distribution of supplies, reconstruction, and other disaster or emergency relief activities inside the United States and outlying areas. (See [26.205](#)).

7.104 General procedures.

(a) Acquisition planning should begin as soon as the agency need is identified, preferably well in advance of the fiscal year in which contract award or order placement is necessary. In developing the plan, the planner shall form a team consisting of all those who will be responsible for significant aspects of the acquisition, such as contracting, small business, fiscal, legal, and technical personnel. If contract performance is to be in a designated operational area or supporting a diplomatic or consular mission, the planner shall also consider inclusion of the combatant commander or chief of mission, as appropriate. The planner should review previous plans for similar acquisitions and discuss them with the key personnel involved in those acquisitions. At key dates specified in the plan or whenever significant changes occur, and no less often than annually, the planner shall review the plan and, if appropriate, revise it.

(b) Requirements and logistics personnel should avoid issuing requirements on an urgent basis or with unrealistic delivery or performance schedules, since it generally restricts competition and increases prices. Early in the planning process, the planner should consult with requirements and logis-

tics personnel who determine type, quality, quantity, and delivery requirements.

(c) The planner shall coordinate with and secure the concurrence of the contracting officer in all acquisition planning. If the plan proposes using other than full and open competition when awarding a contract, the plan shall also be coordinated with the cognizant advocate for competition.

(d) The planner shall coordinate the acquisition plan or strategy with the cognizant small business specialist when the strategy contemplates an acquisition meeting the thresholds in [7.107-4](#) for substantial bundling unless the contract or task order or delivery order is entirely reserved or set-aside for small business under [part 19](#). The small business specialist shall notify the agency Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization or the Office of Small Business Programs if the strategy involves-

- (1) Bundling that is unnecessary or unjustified; or
- (2) Bundled or consolidated requirements not identified as such by the agency (see [7.107](#)).

(e) The planner shall ensure that a COR is nominated as early as practicable in the acquisition process by the requirements official or in accordance with agency procedures. The contracting officer shall designate and authorize a COR as early as practicable after the nomination. See [1.602-2\(d\)](#).

7.105 Contents of written acquisition plans.

In order to facilitate attainment of the acquisition objectives, the plan must identify those milestones at which decisions should be made (see paragraph (b)(21) of this section). The plan must address all the technical, business, management, and other significant considerations that will control the acquisition. The specific content of plans will vary, depending on the nature, circumstances, and stage of the acquisition. In preparing the plan, the planner must follow the applicable instructions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, together with the agency's implementing procedures. Acquisition plans for service contracts or orders must describe the strategies for implementing performance-based acquisition methods or must provide rationale for not using those methods (see [subpart 37.6](#)).

(a) *Acquisition background and objectives*—(1) *Statement of need*. Introduce the plan by a brief statement of need. Summarize the technical and contractual history of the acquisition. Discuss feasible acquisition alternatives, the impact of prior acquisitions on those alternatives, and any related in-house effort.

(2) *Applicable conditions*. State all significant conditions affecting the acquisition, such as—

- (i) Requirements for compatibility with existing or future systems or programs; and
- (ii) Any known cost, schedule, and capability or performance constraints.

(3) *Cost*. Set forth the established cost goals for the acquisition and the rationale supporting them, and discuss related cost concepts to be employed, including, as appropriate, the following items:

(i) *Life-cycle cost*. Discuss how life-cycle cost will be considered. If it is not used, explain why. If appropriate, discuss the cost model used to develop life-cycle-cost estimates.

(ii) *Design-to-cost*. Describe the design-to-cost objective(s) and underlying assumptions, including the rationale for quantity, learning-curve, and economic adjustment factors. Describe how objectives are to be applied, tracked, and enforced. Indicate specific related solicitation and contractual requirements to be imposed.

(iii) *Application of should-cost*. Describe the application of should-cost analysis to the acquisition (see [15.407-4](#)).

(4) *Capability or performance*. Specify the required capabilities or performance characteristics of the supplies or the performance standards of the services being acquired and state how they are related to the need.

(5) *Delivery or performance-period requirements*. Describe the basis for establishing delivery or performance-period requirements (see [subpart 11.4](#)). Explain and provide reasons for any urgency if it results in concurrency of development and production or constitutes justification for not providing for full and open competition.

(6) *Trade-offs*. Discuss the expected consequences of trade-offs among the various cost, capability or performance, and schedule goals.

(7) *Risks*. Discuss technical, cost, and schedule risks and describe what efforts are planned or underway to reduce risk and the consequences of failure to achieve goals. If concurrency of development and production is planned, discuss its effects on cost and schedule risks.

(8) *Acquisition streamlining*. If specifically designated by the requiring agency as a program subject to acquisition streamlining, discuss plans and procedures to—

(i) Encourage industry participation by using draft solicitations, presolicitation conferences, and other means of stimulating industry involvement during design and development in recommending the most appropriate application and tailoring of contract requirements;

(ii) Select and tailor only the necessary and cost-effective requirements; and

(iii) State the timeframe for identifying which of those specifications and standards, originally provided for guidance only, shall become mandatory.

(b) *Plan of action*—(1) *Sources*.

(i) Indicate the prospective sources of supplies or services that can meet the need.

(ii) Consider required sources of supplies or services (see [part 8](#)) and sources identifiable through databases including the Governmentwide database of contracts and other procurement instruments intended for use by multiple agencies available at <https://www.contractdirectory.gov/contractdirectory/>.

(iii) Include consideration of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned

small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns (see [part 19](#)).

(iv) Consider the impact of any consolidation or bundling that might affect their participation in the acquisition (see [7.107](#)) ([15 U.S.C. 644\(e\)](#) and [15 U.S.C. 657q](#)). When the proposed acquisition strategy involves bundling, identify the incumbent contractors and contracts affected by the bundling.

(v) Address the extent and results of the market research and indicate their impact on the various elements of the plan (see [part 10](#)).

(2) *Competition.* (i) Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained throughout the course of the acquisition. If full and open competition is not contemplated, cite the authority in [6.302](#), discuss the basis for the application of that authority, identify the source(s), and discuss why full and open competition cannot be obtained.

(ii) Identify the major components or subsystems. Discuss component breakout plans relative to these major components or subsystems. Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained for these components or subsystems.

(iii) Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained for spares and repair parts. Identify the key logistic milestones, such as technical data delivery schedules and acquisition method coding conferences, that affect competition.

(iv) When effective subcontract competition is both feasible and desirable, describe how such subcontract competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained throughout the course of the acquisition. Identify any known barriers to increasing subcontract competition and address how to overcome them.

(3) *Contract type selection.* Discuss the rationale for the selection of contract type. For other than firm-fixed-price contracts, see [16.103\(d\)](#) for additional documentation guidance. Acquisition personnel shall document the acquisition plan with findings that detail the particular facts and circumstances, (e.g., complexity of the requirements, uncertain duration of the work, contractor's technical capability and financial responsibility, or adequacy of the contractor's accounting system), and associated reasoning essential to support the contract type selection. The contracting officer shall ensure that requirements and technical personnel provide the necessary documentation to support the contract type selection.

(4) *Source-selection procedures.* Discuss the source-selection procedures for the acquisition, including the timing for submission and evaluation of proposals, and the relationship of evaluation factors to the attainment of the acquisition objectives (see [subpart 15.3](#)). When an EVMS is required (see FAR [34.202\(a\)](#)) and a pre-award IBR is contemplated, the acquisition plan must discuss—

(i) How the pre-award IBR will be considered in the source selection decision;

(ii) How it will be conducted in the source selection process (see FAR [15.306](#)); and

(iii) Whether offerors will be directly compensated for the costs of participating in a pre-award IBR.

(5) *Acquisition considerations.* (i) For each contract contemplated, discuss use of multiyear contracting, options, or other special contracting methods (see [part 17](#)); any special clauses, special solicitation provisions, or FAR deviations required (see [subpart 1.4](#)); whether sealed bidding or negotiation will be used and why; whether equipment will be acquired by lease or purchase (see [subpart 7.4](#)) and why; and any other contracting considerations. Provide rationale if a performance-based acquisition will not be used or if a performance-based acquisition for services is contemplated on other than a firm-fixed-price basis (see [37.102\(a\)](#), [16.103\(d\)](#), and [16.505\(a\)\(3\)](#)).

(ii) For each order contemplated, discuss—

(A) For information technology acquisitions, how the capital planning and investment control requirements of [40 U.S.C. 11312](#) and OMB Circular A-130 will be met (see [7.103\(v\)](#) and [part 39](#)); and

(B) Why this action benefits the Government, such as when—

(1) The agency can accomplish its mission more efficiently and effectively (e.g., take advantage of the servicing agency's specialized expertise; or gain access to contractors with needed expertise); or

(2) Ordering through an indefinite delivery contract facilitates access to small business concerns, including small disadvantaged business concerns, 8(a) contractors, women-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, or service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns.

(iii) For information technology acquisitions using Internet Protocol, discuss whether the requirements documents include the Internet Protocol compliance requirements specified in [11.002\(g\)](#) or a waiver of these requirements has been granted by the agency's Chief Information Officer.

(iv) For each contract (and order) contemplated, discuss the strategy to transition to firm-fixed-price contracts to the maximum extent practicable. During the requirements development stage, consider structuring the contract requirements, i.e., line items, in a manner that will permit some, if not all, of the requirements to be awarded on a firm-fixed-price basis, either in the current contract, future option years, or follow-on contracts. This will facilitate an easier transition to a firm-fixed-price contract, because a cost history will be developed for a recurring definitive requirement.

(6) *Budgeting and funding.* Include budget estimates, explain how they were derived, and discuss the schedule for obtaining adequate funds at the time they are required (see [subpart 32.7](#)).

(7) *Product or service descriptions.* Explain the choice of product or service description types (including performance-based acquisition descriptions) to be used in the acquisition.

(8) *Priorities, allocations, and allotments.* When urgency of the requirement dictates a particularly short delivery or performance schedule, certain priorities may apply. If so, specify the method for obtaining and using priorities, allo-

cations, and allotments, and the reasons for them (see [subpart 11.6](#)).

(9) *Contractor versus Government performance.* Address the consideration given to OMB Circular No. A-76 (see [subpart 7.3](#)).

(10) *Inherently governmental functions.* Address the consideration given to [subpart 7.5](#).

(11) *Management information requirements.* Discuss, as appropriate, what management system will be used by the Government to monitor the contractor’s effort. If an Earned Value Management System is to be used, discuss the methodology the Government will employ to analyze and use the earned value data to assess and monitor contract performance. In addition, discuss how the offeror’s/contractor’s EVMS will be verified for compliance with the Electronic Industries Alliance Standard 748 (EIA-748), Earned Value Management Systems, and the timing and conduct of integrated baseline reviews (whether prior to or post award). (See [34.202](#).)

(12) *Make or buy.* Discuss any consideration given to make-or-buy programs (see [15.407-2](#)).

(13) *Test and evaluation.* To the extent applicable, describe the test program of the contractor and the Government. Describe the test program for each major phase of a major system acquisition. If concurrency is planned, discuss the extent of testing to be accomplished before production release.

(14) *Logistics considerations.* Describe—

(i) The assumptions determining contractor or agency support, both initially and over the life of the acquisition, including consideration of contractor or agency maintenance and servicing (see [subpart 7.3](#)), support for contracts to be performed in a designated operational area or supporting a diplomatic or consular mission (see [25.301-3](#)); and distribution of commercial items;

(ii) The reliability, maintainability, and quality assurance requirements, including any planned use of warranties (see [part 46](#));

(iii) The requirements for contractor data (including repurchase data) and data rights, their estimated cost, and the use to be made of the data (see [part 27](#)); and

(iv) Standardization concepts, including the necessity to designate, in accordance with agency procedures, technical equipment as “standard” so that future purchases of the equipment can be made from the same manufacturing source.

(15) *Government-furnished property.* Indicate any Government property to be furnished to contractors, and discuss any associated considerations, such as its availability or the schedule for its acquisition (see [45.102](#)).

(16) *Government-furnished information.* Discuss any Government information, such as manuals, drawings, and test data, to be provided to prospective offerors and contractors. Indicate which information that requires additional controls to monitor access and distribution (*e.g.*, technical specifications, maps, building designs, schedules, etc.), as determined by the agency, is to be posted via the enhanced controls of the GPE at <https://www.fbo.gov> (see [5.102\(a\)](#)).

(17) *Environmental and energy conservation objectives.* Discuss all applicable environmental and energy conservation objectives associated with the acquisition (see

[part 23](#)), the applicability of an environmental assessment or environmental impact statement (see 40 CFR 1502), the proposed resolution of environmental issues, and any environmentally-related requirements to be included in solicitations and contracts (see [11.002](#) and [11.303](#)).

(18) *Security considerations.* (i) For acquisitions dealing with classified matters, discuss how adequate security will be established, maintained, and monitored (see [subpart 4.4](#)).

(ii) For information technology acquisitions, discuss how agency information security requirements will be met.

(iii) For acquisitions requiring routine contractor physical access to a Federally-controlled facility and/or routine access to a Federally-controlled information system, discuss how agency requirements for personal identity verification of contractors will be met (see [subpart 4.13](#)).

(iv) For acquisitions that may require Federal contract information to reside in or transit through contractor information systems, discuss compliance with [subpart 4.19](#).

(19) *Contract administration.* Describe how the contract will be administered. In contracts for services, include how inspection and acceptance corresponding to the work statement’s performance criteria will be enforced.

(20) *Other considerations.* Discuss, as applicable:

(i) Standardization concepts;

(ii) The industrial readiness program;

(iii) The Defense Production Act;

(iv) The Occupational Safety and Health Act;

(v) Support Anti-terrorism by Fostering Effective Technologies Act of 2002 (SAFETY Act) (see [subpart 50.2](#));

(vi) Foreign sales implications;

(vii) Special requirements for contracts to be performed in a designated operational area or supporting a diplomatic or consular mission; and

(viii) Any other matters germane to the plan not covered elsewhere.

(21) *Milestones for the acquisition cycle.* Address the following steps and any others appropriate:

Acquisition plan approval.

Statement of work.

Specifications.

Data requirements.

Completion of acquisition-package preparation.

Purchase request.

Justification and approval for other than full and open competition where applicable and/or any required D&F approval.

Issuance of synopsis.

Issuance of solicitation.

Evaluation of proposals, audits, and field reports.

Beginning and completion of negotiations.

Contract preparation, review, and clearance.

Contract award.

(22) *Identification of participants in acquisition plan preparation.* List the individuals who participated in preparing the acquisition plan, giving contact information for each.

7.106 Additional requirements for major systems.

(a) In planning for the solicitation of a major system (see [part 34](#)) development contract, planners shall consider requiring offerors to include, in their offers, proposals to incorporate in the design of a major system—

(1) Items which are currently available within the supply system of the agency responsible for the major system, available elsewhere in the national supply system, or commercially available from more than one source; and

(2) Items which the Government will be able to acquire competitively in the future if they are likely to be needed in substantial quantities during the system's service life.

(b) In planning for the solicitation of a major system (see [part 34](#)) production contract, planners shall consider requiring offerors to include, in their offers, proposals identifying opportunities to assure that the Government will be able to obtain, on a competitive basis, items acquired in connection with the system that are likely to be acquired in substantial quantities during the service life of the system. Proposals submitted in response to such requirements may include the following:

(1) Proposals to provide the Government the right to use technical data to be provided under the contract for competitive future acquisitions, together with the cost to the Government, if any, of acquiring such technical data and the right to use such data.

(2) Proposals for the qualification or development of multiple sources of supply for competitive future acquisitions.

(c) In determining whether to apply paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, planners shall consider the purposes for which the system is being acquired and the technology necessary to meet the system's required capabilities. If such proposals are required, the contracting officer shall consider them in evaluating competing offers. In noncompetitive awards, the factors in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, may be considered by the contracting officer as objectives in negotiating the contract.

7.107 Additional requirements for acquisitions involving consolidation, bundling, or substantial bundling.**7.107-1 General.**

(a) If the requirement is considered both consolidated and bundled, the agency shall follow the guidance regarding bundling in [7.107-3](#) and [7.107-4](#).

(b) The requirements of this section [7.107](#) do not apply—

(1) If a cost comparison analysis will be performed in accordance with OMB Circular A-76 (except [7.107-4](#) still applies);

(2) To orders placed under single-agency task-order contracts or delivery-order contracts, when the requirement was considered in determining that the consolidation or bundling of the underlying contract was necessary and justified; or

(3) To requirements for which there is a mandatory source (see [8.002](#) or [8.003](#)), including supplies and services that are on the Procurement List maintained by the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Dis-

abled or the Schedule of Products issued by Federal Prison Industries, Inc. This exception does not apply—

(i) When the requiring agency obtains a waiver in accordance with [8.604](#) or an exception in accordance with [8.605](#) or [8.706](#); or

(ii) When optional acquisitions of supplies and services permitted under [8.713](#) are included.

7.107-2 Consolidation.

(a) Consolidation may provide substantial benefits to the Government. However, because of the potential impact on small business participation, before conducting an acquisition that is a consolidation of requirements with an estimated total dollar value exceeding \$2 million, the senior procurement executive or chief acquisition officer shall make a written determination that the consolidation is necessary and justified in accordance with [15 U.S.C. 657g](#), after ensuring that—

(1) Market research has been conducted;

(2) Any alternative contracting approaches that would involve a lesser degree of consolidation have been identified;

(3) The determination is coordinated with the agency's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Utilization or the Office of Small Business Programs;

(4) Any negative impact by the acquisition strategy on contracting with small business concerns has been identified; and

(5) Steps are taken to include small business concerns in the acquisition strategy.

(b) The senior procurement executive or chief acquisition officer may determine that the consolidation is necessary and justified if the benefits of the acquisition would substantially exceed the benefits that would be derived from each of the alternative contracting approaches identified under paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection, including benefits that are quantifiable in dollar amounts as well as any other specifically identified benefits.

(c) Such benefits may include cost savings or price reduction and, regardless of whether quantifiable in dollar amounts—

(1) Quality improvements that will save time or improve or enhance performance or efficiency;

(2) Reduction in acquisition cycle times;

(3) Better terms and conditions; or

(4) Any other benefit.

(d) *Benefits.* (1) Benefits that are quantifiable in dollar amounts are substantial if individually, in combination, or in the aggregate the anticipated financial benefits are equivalent to—

(i) Ten percent of the estimated contract or order value (including options) if the value is \$94 million or less; or

(ii) Five percent of the estimated contract or order value (including options) or \$9.4 million, whichever is greater, if the value exceeds \$94 million.

(2) Benefits that are not quantifiable in dollar amounts shall be specifically identified and otherwise quantified to the extent feasible.

(3) Reduction of administrative or personnel costs alone is not sufficient justification for consolidation unless the cost savings are expected to be at least 10 percent of the estimated contract or order value (including options) of the consolidated requirements, as determined by the senior procurement executive or chief acquisition officer ([15 U.S.C. 657g\(c\)\(2\)\(B\)](#)).

(e)(1) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) through (d) of this subsection, the approving authority identified in paragraph (e)(2) of this subsection may determine that consolidation is necessary and justified when—

(i) The expected benefits do not meet the thresholds for a substantial benefit at paragraph (d)(1) of this subsection but are critical to the agency’s mission success; and

(ii) The procurement strategy provides for maximum practicable participation by small business.

(2) The approving authority is—

(i) For the Department of Defense, the senior procurement executive; or

(ii) For the civilian agencies, the Deputy Secretary or equivalent.

(f) If a determination is made that consolidation is necessary and justified, the contracting officer shall include it in the acquisition strategy documentation and provide it to the Small Business Administration (SBA) upon request.

7.107-3 Bundling.

(a) Bundling may provide substantial benefits to the Government. However, because of the potential impact on small business participation, before conducting an acquisition strategy that involves bundling, the agency shall make a written determination that the bundling is necessary and justified in accordance with [15 U.S.C. 644\(e\)](#). A bundled requirement is considered necessary and justified if the agency would obtain measurably substantial benefits as compared to meeting its agency’s requirements through separate smaller contracts or orders.

(b) The agency shall quantify the specific benefits identified through the use of market research and other techniques to explain how their impact would be measurably substantial (see [10.001\(a\)\(2\)\(iv\)](#) and [\(a\)\(3\)\(vii\)](#)).

(c) Such benefits may include, but are not limited to—

(1) Cost savings;

(2) Price reduction;

(3) Quality improvements that will save time or improve or enhance performance or efficiency;

(4) Reduction in acquisition cycle times, or

(5) Better terms and conditions.

(d) Benefits are measurably substantial if individually, in combination, or in the aggregate the anticipated financial benefits are equivalent to—

(1) Ten percent of the estimated contract or order value (including options) if the value is \$94 million or less; or

(2) Five percent of the estimated contract or order value (including options) or \$9.4 million, whichever is greater, if the value exceeds \$94 million.

(e) Reduction of administrative or personnel costs alone is not sufficient justification for bundling unless the cost savings are expected to be at least ten percent of the estimated contract or order value (including options) of the bundled requirements.

(f)(1) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) through (e) of this subsection, the approving authority identified in paragraph (f)(2) of this subsection may determine that bundling is necessary and justified when—

(i) The expected benefits do not meet the thresholds for a substantial benefit but are critical to the agency’s mission success; and

(ii) The acquisition strategy provides for maximum practicable participation by small business concerns.

(2) The approving authority, without power of delegation, is—

(i) For the Department of Defense, the senior procurement executive; or

(ii) For the civilian agencies is the Deputy Secretary or equivalent.

(g) In assessing whether cost savings and/or price reduction would be achieved through bundling, the agency and SBA shall—

(1) Compare the price that has been charged by small businesses for the work that they have performed; or

(2) Where previous prices are not available, compare the price, based on market research, that could have been or could be charged by small businesses for the work previously performed by other than a small business.

(h) If a determination is made that bundling is necessary and justified, the contracting officer shall include it in the acquisition strategy documentation and provide it to SBA upon request.

7.107-4 Substantial bundling.

(a)(1) Substantial bundling is any bundling that results in a contract or task or delivery order with an estimated value of—

(i) \$8 million or more for the Department of Defense;

(ii) \$6 million or more for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the General Services Administration, and the Department of Energy; or

(iii) \$2.5 million or more for all other agencies.

(2) These thresholds apply to the cumulative estimated dollar value (including options) of—

(i) Multiple-award contracts;

(ii) Task orders or delivery orders issued against a GSA Schedule contract; or

(iii) Task orders or delivery orders issued against a task-order or delivery-order contract awarded by another agency.

(b) In addition to addressing the requirements for bundling (see [7.107-3](#)), when the proposed acquisition strategy involves substantial bundling, the agency shall document in its strategy—

(1) The specific benefits anticipated to be derived from substantial bundling;

(2) An assessment of the specific impediments to participation by small business concerns as contractors that result from substantial bundling;

(3) Actions designed to maximize small business participation as contractors, including provisions that encourage small business teaming;

(4) Actions designed to maximize small business participation as subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier under the contract, or order, that may be awarded to meet the requirements;

(5) The determination that the anticipated benefits of the proposed bundled contract or order justify its use; and

(6) Alternative strategies that would reduce or minimize the scope of the bundling, and the rationale for not choosing those alternatives.

7.107-5 Notifications.

(a) *Notifications to current small business contractors of agency's intent to bundle.*

(1) The contracting officer shall notify each small business performing a contract that it intends to bundle the requirement at least 30 days prior to the issuance of the solicitation for the bundled requirement.

(2) The notification shall provide the name, phone number and address of the applicable SBA procurement center representative (PCR), or if an SBA PCR is not assigned to the procuring activity, the SBA Office of Government Contracting Area Office serving the area in which the buying activity is located.

(3) This notification shall be documented in the contract file.

(b) *Notification to public of rationale for bundled requirement.*

(1) The agency shall publish on its website a list and rationale for any bundled requirement for which the agency solicited offers or issued an award. The notification shall be made within 30 days of the agency's data certification regarding the validity and verification of data entered in the Federal Procurement Data System to the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (see [4.604](#)).

(2) In addition, the agency is encouraged to provide notification of the rationale for any bundled requirement to the GPE, before issuance of the solicitation (see [5.201](#)).

(c) *Notification to SBA of follow-on bundled or consolidated requirements.* For each follow-on bundled or consolidated requirement, the contracting officer shall obtain the following from the requiring activity and notify the SBA PCR no later than 30 days prior to issuance of the solicitation:

(1) The amount of savings and benefits achieved under the prior consolidation or bundling.

(2) Whether such savings and benefits will continue to be realized if the contract remains consolidated or bundled.

(3) Whether such savings and benefits would be greater if the procurement requirements were divided into separate solicitations suitable for award to small business concerns.

(4) List of requirements that have been added or deleted for the follow-on.

(d) *Public notification of bundling policy.* In accordance with [15 U.S.C. 644\(q\)\(2\)\(A\)\(ii\)](#), agencies shall publish the Governmentwide policy regarding contract bundling, including regarding the solicitation of teaming and joint ventures, on their agency website.

7.107-6 Solicitation provision.

The contracting officer shall insert the provision at [52.207-6](#), Solicitation of Offers from Small Business Concerns and Small Business Teaming Arrangements or Joint Ventures (Multiple-Award Contracts), in solicitations for multiple-award contracts above the substantial bundling threshold of the agency (see [7.107-4\(a\)](#)).

7.108 Additional requirements for telecommuting.

In accordance with [41 U.S.C. 3306\(f\)](#), an agency shall generally not discourage a contractor from allowing its employees to telecommute in the performance of Government contracts. Therefore, agencies shall not—

(a) Include in a solicitation a requirement that prohibits an offeror from permitting its employees to telecommute unless the contracting officer first determines that the requirements of the agency, including security requirements, cannot be met if telecommuting is permitted. The contracting officer shall document the basis for the determination in writing and specify the prohibition in the solicitation; or

(b) When telecommuting is not prohibited, unfavorably evaluate an offer because it includes telecommuting, unless the contracting officer first determines that the requirements of the agency, including security requirements, would be adversely impacted if telecommuting is permitted. The contracting officer shall document the basis for the determination in writing and address the evaluation procedures in the solicitation.

ever, an ordering activity must justify its action when restricting consideration in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section—

(a) *Orders or BPAs exceeding the micro-purchase threshold based on a limited sources justification.*(1) *Circumstances justifying limiting the source.*(i) For a proposed order or BPA with an estimated value exceeding the micro-purchase threshold not placed or established in accordance with the procedures in [8.405-1](#), [8.405-2](#), or [8.405-3](#), the only circumstances that may justify the action are—

(A) An urgent and compelling need exists, and following the procedures would result in unacceptable delays;

(B) Only one source is capable of providing the supplies or services required at the level of quality required because the supplies or services are unique or highly specialized; or

(C) In the interest of economy and efficiency, the new work is a logical follow-on to an original Federal Supply Schedule order provided that the original order was placed in accordance with the applicable Federal Supply Schedule ordering procedures. The original order or BPA must not have been previously issued under sole-source or limited-sources procedures.

(ii) See [8.405-6\(c\)](#) for the content of the justification for an order or BPA exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) *Posting.*(i) Within 14 days after placing an order or establishing a BPA exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold that is supported by a limited-sources justification permitted under any of the circumstances under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the ordering activity shall—

(A) Publish a notice in accordance with [5.301](#); and

(B) Post the justification—

(1) At the GPE ;

(2) On the Web site of the ordering activity agency, which may provide access to the justification by linking to the GPE <https://www.fbo.gov>; and

(3) For a minimum of 30 days.

(ii) In the case of an order or BPA permitted under paragraph (a)(1)(i)(A) of this section, the justification shall be posted within 30 days after award.

(iii) Contracting officers shall carefully screen all justifications for contractor proprietary data and remove all such data, and such references and citations as are necessary to protect the proprietary data, before making the justifications available for public inspection. Contracting officers shall also be guided by the exemptions to disclosure of information contained in the Freedom of Information Act ([5 U.S.C. 552](#)) and the prohibitions against disclosure in [24.202](#) in determining whether other data should be removed. Although the submitter notice process set out in Executive Order 12600 “Predisclosure Notification Procedures for Confidential

Commercial Information” does not apply, if the justification appears to contain proprietary data, the contracting officer should provide the contractor that submitted the information an opportunity to review the justification for proprietary data before making the justification available for public inspection, redacted as necessary. This process must not prevent or delay the posting of the justification in accordance with the timeframes required in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section.

(iv) This posting requirement does not apply when disclosure would compromise the national security (*e.g.*, would result in disclosure of classified information) or create other security risks.

(b) *Items peculiar to one manufacturer.* An item peculiar to one manufacturer can be a particular brand name, product, or a feature of a product, peculiar to one manufacturer. A brand name item, whether available on one or more schedule contracts, is an item peculiar to one manufacturer.

(1) Brand name specifications shall not be used unless the particular brand name, product, or feature is essential to the Government’s requirements, and market research indicates other companies’ similar products, or products lacking the particular feature, do not meet, or cannot be modified to meet, the agency’s needs.

(2) *Documentation.*(i) For proposed orders or BPAs with an estimated value exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, but not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the ordering activity contracting officer shall document the basis for restricting consideration to an item peculiar to one manufacturer.

(ii) For proposed orders or BPAs with an estimated value exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, see paragraph (c) of this section.

(iii) The documentation or justification must be completed and approved at the time the requirement for a brand-name item is determined. In addition, the justification for a brand-name item is required at the order level when a justification for the brand-name item was not completed for the BPA or does not adequately cover the requirements in the order.

(3) *Posting.*(i) The ordering activity shall post the following information along with the Request for Quotation (RFQ) to e-Buy (<http://www.ebuy.gsa.gov>):

(A) For proposed orders or BPAs with an estimated value exceeding \$25,000, but not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the documentation required by paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section.

(B) For proposed orders or BPAs with an estimated value exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the justification required by paragraph (c) of this section.

(C) The documentation in paragraph (b)(2)(i) and the justification in paragraph (c) of this subsection is subject to the screening requirement in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section.

(ii) The posting requirement of paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section does not apply when—

(A) Disclosure would compromise the national security (e.g., would result in disclosure of classified information) or create other security risks. The fact that access to classified matter may be necessary to submit a proposal or perform the contract does not, in itself, justify use of this exception;

(B) The nature of the file (e.g., size, format) does not make it cost-effective or practicable for contracting officers to provide access through e-Buy; or

(C) The agency's senior procurement executive makes a written determination that access through e-Buy is not in the Government's interest.

(4) When applicable, the documentation and posting requirements in paragraphs (b)(2) and (3) of this subsection apply only to the portion of the order or BPA that requires a brand-name item. If the justification and approval is to cover only the portion of the acquisition which is brand-name, then it should so state; the approval level requirements will then only apply to that portion.

(c) *An order or BPA with an estimated value exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.*(1) For a proposed order or BPA exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the requiring activity shall assist the ordering activity contracting officer in the preparation of the justification. The justification shall cite that the acquisition is conducted under the authority of the Multiple-Award Schedule Program (see [8.401](#)).

(2) At a minimum, each justification shall include the following information:

(i) Identification of the agency and the contracting activity, and specific identification of the document as a "Limited-Sources Justification."

(ii) Nature and/or description of the action being approved.

(iii) A description of the supplies or services required to meet the agency's needs (including the estimated value).

(iv) The authority and supporting rationale (see [8.405-6\(a\)\(1\)\(i\)](#) and (b)(1)) and, if applicable, a demonstration of the proposed contractor's unique qualifications to provide the required supply or service.

(v) A determination by the ordering activity contracting officer that the order represents the best value consistent with [8.404\(d\)](#).

(vi) A description of the market research conducted among schedule holders and the results or a statement of the reason market research was not conducted.

(vii) Any other facts supporting the justification.

(viii) A statement of the actions, if any, the agency may take to remove or overcome any barriers that led to the restricted consideration before any subsequent acquisition for the supplies or services is made.

(ix) The ordering activity contracting officer's certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the contracting officer's knowledge and belief.

(x) Evidence that any supporting data that is the responsibility of technical or requirements personnel (e.g., verifying the Government's minimum needs or requirements or other rationale for limited sources) and which form a basis for the justification have been certified as complete and accurate by the technical or requirements personnel.

(xi) For justifications under [8.405-6\(a\)\(1\)](#), a written determination by the approving official identifying the circumstance that applies.

(d) *Justification approvals.*(1) For a proposed order or BPA with an estimated value exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, but not exceeding \$700,000, the ordering activity contracting officer's certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the ordering activity contracting officer's knowledge and belief will serve as approval, unless a higher approval level is established in accordance with agency procedures.

(2) For a proposed order or BPA with an estimated value exceeding \$700,000, but not exceeding \$13.5 million, the justification must be approved by the advocate for competition of the activity placing the order, or by an official named in paragraph (d)(3) or (d)(4) of this section. This authority is not delegable.

(3) For a proposed order or BPA with an estimated value exceeding \$13.5 million, but not exceeding \$68 million (or, for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, not exceeding \$93 million), the justification must be approved by—

(i) The head of the procuring activity placing the order;

(ii) A designee who—

(A) If a member of the armed forces, is a general or flag officer;

(B) If a civilian, is serving in a position in a grade above GS-15 under the General Schedule (or in a comparable or higher position under another schedule); or

(iii) An official named in paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(4) For a proposed order or BPA with an estimated value exceeding \$68 million (or, for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, over \$93 million), the justification must be approved by the senior procurement executive of the agency placing the order. This authority is not delegable, except in the case of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, acting as the senior procurement executive for the Department of Defense.

8.405-7 Payment.

Agencies may make payments for oral or written orders by any authorized means, including the Governmentwide commercial purchase card (but see [32.1108\(b\)\(2\)](#)).

Subpart 8.5—Acquisition of Helium

8.500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements the requirements of the Helium Act ([50 U.S.C. 167](#), *et seq.*) concerning the acquisition of liquid or gaseous helium by Federal agencies or by Government contractors or subcontractors for use in the performance of a Government contract (also see 43 CFR Part 3195).

8.501 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Bureau of Land Management” means the—

Department of the Interior
Bureau of Land Management
Amarillo Field Office
Helium Operations
801 South Fillmore Street
Suite 500
Amarillo, TX 79101-3545.

“Federal helium supplier” means a private helium vendor that has an in-kind crude helium sales contract with the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and that is on the BLM Amarillo Field Office’s Authorized List of Federal Helium Suppliers available via the Internet at <https://www.blm.gov/programs/energy-and-minerals/helium/partners>.

“Major helium requirement” means an estimated refined helium requirement greater than 200,000 standard cubic feet (scf) (measured at 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute pressure and 70 degrees Fahrenheit temperature) of gaseous

helium or 7510 liters of liquid helium delivered to a helium use location per year.

8.502 Policy.

Agencies and their contractors and subcontractors must purchase major helium requirements from Federal helium suppliers, to the extent that supplies are available.

8.503 Exception.

The requirements of this subpart do not apply to contracts or subcontracts in which the helium was acquired by the contractor prior to award of the contract or subcontract.

8.504 Procedures.

The contracting officer must forward the following information to the Bureau of Land Management within 45 days of the close of each fiscal quarter:

- (a) The name of any company that supplied a major helium requirement.
- (b) The amount of helium purchased.
- (c) The delivery date(s).
- (d) The location where the helium was used.

8.505 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at [52.208-8](#), Required Sources for Helium and Helium Usage Data, in solicitations and contracts if it is anticipated that performance of the contract involves a major helium requirement.

This page intentionally left blank.

Subpart 8.6—Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc.

8.601 General.

(a) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (FPI), also referred to as UNICOR, is a self-supporting, wholly owned Government corporation of the District of Columbia.

(b) FPI provides training and employment for prisoners confined in Federal penal and correctional institutions through the sale of its supplies and services to Government agencies ([18 U.S.C. 4121-4128](#)).

(c) FPI diversifies its supplies and services to minimize adverse impact on private industry.

(d) Supplies manufactured and services performed by FPI are listed in the FPI Schedule, which can be accessed at <http://www.unicor.gov> or by submitting a written request to Federal Prison Industries, Inc., Department of Justice, Washington, DC 20534.

(e) Agencies are encouraged to purchase FPI supplies and services to the maximum extent practicable.

8.602 Policy.

(a) In accordance with [10 U.S.C. 2410n](#) and Section 637 of Division H of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2005 (Pub. L. 108-447) ([18 U.S.C. 4124 note](#)), and except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, agencies shall—

(1) Before purchasing an item of supply listed in the FPI Schedule, conduct market research to determine whether the FPI item is comparable to supplies available from the private sector that best meet the Government's needs in terms of price, quality, and time of delivery. This is a unilateral determination made at the discretion of the contracting officer. The arbitration provisions of [18 U.S.C. 4124\(b\)](#) do not apply.

(2) Prepare a written determination that includes supporting rationale explaining the assessment of price, quality, and time of delivery, based on the results of market research comparing the FPI item to supplies available from the private sector.

(3) If the FPI item is comparable, purchase the item from FPI following the ordering procedures at <http://www.unicor.gov>, unless a waiver is obtained in accordance with [8.604](#).

(4) If the FPI item is not comparable in one or more of the areas of price, quality, and time of delivery—

(i) Acquire the item using—

(A) Competitive procedures (*e.g.*, the procedures in [6.102](#), the set-aside procedures in [Subpart 19.5](#), or competition conducted in accordance with [Part 13](#)); or

(B) The fair opportunity procedures in [16.505](#), if placing an order under a multiple award delivery-order contract;

(ii) Include FPI in the solicitation process and consider a timely offer from FPI for award in accordance with the

item description or specifications, and evaluation factors in the solicitation—

(A) If the solicitation is available through the Governmentwide point of entry (FedBizOpps, also known as FBO), it is not necessary to provide a separate copy of the solicitation to FPI;

(B) If the solicitation is not available through FedBizOpps, also known as FBO, provide a copy of the solicitation to FPI;

(iii) When using a multiple award schedule issued under the procedures in [Subpart 8.4](#) or when using the fair opportunity procedures in [16.505](#)—

(A) Establish and communicate to FPI the item description or specifications, and evaluation factors that will be used as the basis for selecting a source, so that an offer from FPI can be evaluated on the same basis as the contract or schedule holder; and

(B) Consider a timely offer from FPI;

(iv) Award to the source offering the item determined by the agency to provide the best value to the Government; and

(v) When the FPI item is determined to provide the best value to the Government as a result of FPI's response to a competitive solicitation, follow the ordering procedures at <http://www.unicor.gov>.

(b) The procedures in paragraph (a) of this section do not apply if an exception in [8.605\(b\)](#) through (g) applies.

(c) In some cases where FPI and an AbilityOne participating nonprofit agency produce identical items (see [8.603](#)), FPI grants a waiver to permit the Government to purchase a portion of its requirement from the AbilityOne participating nonprofit agency. When this occurs, the portion of the requirement for which FPI has granted a waiver—

(1) Shall be purchased from the AbilityOne participating nonprofit agency using the procedures in [Subpart 8.7](#); and

(2) Shall not be subject to the procedures in paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) Disputes regarding price, quality, character, or suitability of supplies produced by FPI, except for determinations under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, are subject to arbitration as specified in [18 U.S.C. 4124](#). The statute provides that the arbitration shall be conducted by a board consisting of the Comptroller General of the United States, the Administrator of General Services, and the President, or their representatives. The decisions of the board are final and binding on all parties.

8.603 Purchase priorities.

FPI and nonprofit agencies participating in the AbilityOne Program under [41 U.S.C. chapter 85](#), Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (see [Subpart 8.7](#)) may produce identical supplies or services.

When this occurs, ordering offices shall purchase supplies and services in the following priorities:

- (a) *Supplies.* (1) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. ([41 U.S.C. 8504](#)).
- (2) AbilityOne participating nonprofit agencies.
- (3) Commercial sources.
- (b) *Services.* (1) AbilityOne participating nonprofit agencies.
- (2) Federal Prison Industries, Inc., or commercial sources.

8.604 Waivers.

FPI may grant a waiver for purchase of supplies in the FPI Schedule from another source. FPI waivers ordinarily are of the following types:

- (a) General or blanket waivers issued when classes of supplies are not available from FPI.
- (b) Formal waivers issued in response to requests from offices desiring to acquire, from other sources, supplies listed in the FPI Schedule and not covered by a general waiver. Agencies shall process waiver requests in accordance with the procedures at <http://www.unicor.gov>.

8.605 Exceptions.

Purchase from FPI is not mandatory and a waiver is not required if—

- (a)(1) The contracting officer makes a determination that the FPI item of supply is not comparable to supplies available from the private sector that best meet the Government's needs in terms of price, quality, and time of delivery; and
- (2) The item is acquired in accordance with [8.602\(a\)\(4\)](#);
- (b) Public exigency requires immediate delivery or performance;
- (c) Suitable used or excess supplies are available;
- (d) The supplies are acquired and used outside the United States;
- (e) Acquiring listed items totaling \$3,500 or less;

(f) Acquiring items that FPI offers exclusively on a competitive (non-mandatory) basis, as identified in the FPI Schedule; or

(g) Acquiring services.

8.606 Evaluating FPI performance.

Agencies shall evaluate FPI contract performance in accordance with [Subpart 42.15](#). Performance evaluations do not negate the requirements of [8.602](#) and [8.604](#), but they may be used to support a waiver request in accordance with [8.604](#).

8.607 Performance as a subcontractor.

Agencies shall not require a contractor, or subcontractor at any tier, to use FPI as a subcontractor for performance of a contract by any means, including means such as—

- (a) A solicitation provision requiring a potential contractor to offer to make use of FPI supplies or services;
- (b) A contract specification requiring the contractor to use specific supplies or services (or classes of supplies or services) offered by FPI; or
- (c) Any contract modification directing the use of FPI supplies or services.

8.608 Protection of classified and sensitive information.

Agencies shall not enter into any contract with FPI that allows an inmate worker access to any—

- (a) Classified data;
- (b) Geographic data regarding the location of—
 - (1) Surface and subsurface infrastructure providing communications or water or electrical power distribution;
 - (2) Pipelines for the distribution of natural gas, bulk petroleum products, or other commodities; or
 - (3) Other utilities; or
- (c) Personal or financial information about any individual private citizen, including information relating to such person's real property however described, without the prior consent of the individual.

(A) Federal taxes are considered delinquent for purposes of this provision if both of the following criteria apply:

(1) *The tax liability is finally determined.* The liability is finally determined if it has been assessed. A liability is not finally determined if there is a pending administrative or judicial challenge. In the case of a judicial challenge to the liability, the liability is not finally determined until all judicial appeal rights have been exhausted.

(2) *The taxpayer is delinquent in making payment.* A taxpayer is delinquent if the taxpayer has failed to pay the tax liability when full payment was due and required. A taxpayer is not delinquent in cases where enforced collection action is precluded.

(B) *Examples.* (1) The taxpayer has received a statutory notice of deficiency, under I.R.C. §6212, which entitles the taxpayer to seek Tax Court review of a proposed tax deficiency. This is not a delinquent tax because it is not a final tax liability. Should the taxpayer seek Tax Court review, this will not be a final tax liability until the taxpayer has exercised all judicial appeal rights.

(2) The IRS has filed a notice of Federal tax lien with respect to an assessed tax liability, and the taxpayer has been issued a notice under I.R.C. §6320 entitling the taxpayer to request a hearing with the IRS Office of Appeals contesting the lien filing, and to further appeal to the Tax Court if the IRS determines to sustain the lien filing. In the course of the hearing, the taxpayer is entitled to contest the underlying tax liability because the taxpayer has had no prior opportunity to contest the liability. This is not a delinquent tax because it is not a final tax liability. Should the taxpayer seek tax court review, this will not be a final tax liability until the taxpayer has exercised all judicial appeal rights.

(3) *The taxpayer has entered into an installment agreement pursuant to I.R.C. §6159.* The taxpayer is making timely payments and is in full compliance with the agreement terms. The taxpayer is not delinquent because the taxpayer is not currently required to make full payment.

(4) *The taxpayer has filed for bankruptcy protection.* The taxpayer is not delinquent because enforced collection action is stayed under 11 U.S.C. 362 (the Bankruptcy Code).

(vi) Knowing failure by a principal, until 3 years after final payment on any Government contract awarded to the contractor, to timely disclose to the Government, in connection with the award, performance, or closeout of the contract or a subcontract thereunder, credible evidence of—

(A) Violation of Federal criminal law involving fraud, conflict of interest, bribery, or gratuity violations found in Title 18 of the United States Code;

(B) Violation of the civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3729-3733); or

(C) Significant overpayment(s) on the contract, other than overpayments resulting from contract financing payments as defined in [32.001](#).

(2) A contractor, based on a determination by the Secretary of Homeland Security or the Attorney General of the United States, that the contractor is not in compliance with Immigration and Nationality Act employment provisions (see Executive Order 12989, as amended by Executive Order 13286). Such determination is not reviewable in the debarment proceedings.

(c) A contractor or subcontractor based on any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor.

9.406-3 Procedures.

(a) *Investigation and referral.* Agencies shall establish procedures for the prompt reporting, investigation, and referral to the debarring official of matters appropriate for that official's consideration.

(b) *Decisionmaking process.* (1) Agencies shall establish procedures governing the debarment decisionmaking process that are as informal as is practicable, consistent with principles of fundamental fairness. These procedures shall afford the contractor (and any specifically named affiliates) an opportunity to submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment.

(2) In actions not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, if it is found that the contractor's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the proposed debarment, agencies shall also—

(i) Afford the contractor an opportunity to appear with counsel, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any person the agency presents; and

(ii) Make a transcribed record of the proceedings and make it available at cost to the contractor upon request, unless the contractor and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.

(c) *Notice of proposal to debar.* A notice of proposed debarment shall be issued by the debarring official advising the contractor and any specifically named affiliates, by certified mail, return receipt requested—

(1) That debarment is being considered;

(2) Of the reasons for the proposed debarment in terms sufficient to put the contractor on notice of the conduct or transaction(s) upon which it is based;

(3) Of the cause(s) relied upon under [9.406-2](#) for proposing debarment;

(4) That, within 30 days after receipt of the notice, the contractor may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment, including any additional specific information that raises a genuine dispute over the material facts;

(5) Of the agency's procedures governing debarment decisionmaking;

(6) Of the effect of the issuance of the notice of proposed debarment; and

(7) Of the potential effect of an actual debarment.

(d) *Debarring official's decision.* (1) In actions based upon a conviction or civil judgment, or in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts, the debarring official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the contractor. If no suspension is in effect, the decision shall be made within 30 working days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the contractor, unless the debarring official extends this period for good cause.

(2)(i) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary as to disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The debarring official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the contractor and any other information in the administrative record.

(ii) The debarring official may refer matters involving disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The debarring official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary and capricious or clearly erroneous.

(iii) The debarring official's decision shall be made after the conclusion of the proceedings with respect to disputed facts.

(3) In any action in which the proposed debarment is not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, the cause for debarment must be established by a preponderance of the evidence.

(e) *Notice of debarring official's decision.* (1) If the debarring official decides to impose debarment, the contractor and any affiliates involved shall be given prompt notice by certified mail, return receipt requested—

(i) Referring to the notice of proposed debarment;

(ii) Specifying the reasons for debarment;

(iii) Stating the period of debarment, including effective dates; and

(iv) Advising that the debarment is effective throughout the executive branch of the Government unless the head of an agency or a designee makes the statement called for by [9.406-1\(c\)](#).

(2) If debarment is not imposed, the debarring official shall promptly notify the contractor and any affiliates involved, by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(f)(1) If the contractor enters into an administrative agreement with the Government in order to resolve a debarment proceeding, the debarring official shall access the website (available at <https://www.cpars.gov>, then select FAPIIS) and enter the requested information.

(2) The debarring official is responsible for the timely submission, within 3 working days, and accuracy of the documentation regarding the administrative agreement.

(3) With regard to information that may be covered by a disclosure exemption under the Freedom of Information Act, the debarring official shall follow the procedures at [9.105-2\(b\)\(2\)\(iv\)](#).

9.406-4 Period of debarment.

(a)(1) Debarment shall be for a period commensurate with the seriousness of the cause(s). Generally, debarment should not exceed 3 years, except that—

(i) Debarment for violation of the provisions of [41 U.S.C. chapter 81](#), Drug-Free Workplace (see [23.506](#)) may be for a period not to exceed 5 years;

(ii) Debarments under [9.406-2\(b\)\(2\)](#) shall be for 1 year unless extended pursuant to paragraph (b) of this subsection; and

(iii) Debarments pursued as a remedy under [9.109-4\(d\)](#), for a false certification regarding violations of arms control treaties or agreements with the United States, shall be for a period of not less than 2 years.

(2) If suspension precedes a debarment, the suspension period shall be considered in determining the debarment period.

(b) The debarring official may extend the debarment for an additional period, if that official determines that an extension is necessary to protect the Government's interest. However, a debarment may not be extended solely on the basis of the facts and circumstances upon which the initial debarment action was based. Debarments under [9.406-2\(b\)\(2\)](#) may be extended for additional periods of one year if the Secretary of Homeland Security or the Attorney General determines that the contractor continues to be in violation of the employment provisions of the Immigration and Nationality Act. If debarment for an additional period is determined to be necessary, the procedures of [9.406-3](#) shall be followed to extend the debarment.

(c) The debarring official may reduce the period or extent of debarment, upon the contractor's request, supported by documentation, for reasons such as—

(1) Newly discovered material evidence;

(2) Reversal of the conviction or civil judgment upon which the debarment was based;

(3) Bona fide change in ownership or management;

(4) Elimination of other causes for which the debarment was imposed; or

(5) Other reasons the debarring official deems appropriate.

9.406-5 Scope of debarment.

(a) The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of any officer, director, shareholder, partner,

employee, or other individual associated with a contractor may be imputed to the contractor when the conduct occurred in connection with the individual's performance of duties for or on behalf of the contractor, or with the contractor's knowledge, approval, or acquiescence. The contractor's acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

(b) The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of a contractor may be imputed to any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with the contractor who participated in, knew of, or had reason to know of the contractor's conduct.

(c) The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of one contractor participating in a joint venture or similar arrangement may be imputed to other participating contractors if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the joint venture or similar arrangement, or with the knowledge, approval, or acquiescence of these contractors. Acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

9.407 Suspension.

9.407-1 General.

(a) The suspending official may, in the public interest, suspend a contractor for any of the causes in [9.407-2](#), using the procedures in [9.407-3](#).

(b)(1) Suspension is a serious action to be imposed on the basis of adequate evidence, pending the completion of investigation or legal proceedings, when it has been determined that immediate action is necessary to protect the Government's interest. In assessing the adequacy of the evidence, agencies should consider how much information is available, how credible it is given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result. This assessment should include an examination of basic documents such as contracts, inspection reports, and correspondence.

(2) The existence of a cause for suspension does not necessarily require that the contractor be suspended. The suspending official should consider the seriousness of the contractor's acts or omissions and may, but is not required to, consider remedial measures or mitigating factors, such as those set forth in [9.406-1\(a\)](#). A contractor has the burden of promptly presenting to the suspending official evidence of remedial measures or mitigating factors when it has reason to know that a cause for suspension exists. The existence or non-existence of any remedial measures or mitigating factors is not necessarily determinative of a contractor's present responsibility.

(c) Suspension constitutes suspension of all divisions or other organizational elements of the contractor, unless the suspension decision is limited by its terms to specific divisions,

organizational elements, or commodities. The suspending official may extend the suspension decision to include any affiliates of the contractor if they are—

(1) Specifically named; and

(2) Given written notice of the suspension and an opportunity to respond (see [9.407-3\(c\)](#)).

(d) A contractor's suspension shall be effective throughout the executive branch of the Government, unless the agency head or a designee (except see [23.506\(e\)](#)) states in writing the compelling reasons justifying continued business dealings between that agency and the contractor.

(e)(1) When the suspending official has authority to suspend contractors from both acquisition contracts pursuant to this regulation and contracts for the purchase of Federal personal property pursuant to FPMR 101-45.6, that official shall consider simultaneously suspending the contractor from the award of acquisition contracts and from the purchase of Federal personal property.

(2) When suspending a contractor from the award of acquisition contracts and from the purchase of Federal personal property, the suspension notice shall so indicate and the appropriate FAR and FPMR citations shall be included.

9.407-2 Causes for suspension.

(a) The suspending official may suspend a contractor suspected, upon adequate evidence, of—

(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with—

(i) Obtaining;

(ii) Attempting to obtain; or

(iii) Performing a public contract or subcontract.

(2) Violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers;

(3) Commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, violating Federal criminal tax laws, or receiving stolen property;

(4) Violations of [41 U.S.C. chapter 81](#), Drug-Free Workplace, as indicated by—

(i) Failure to comply with the requirements of the clause at [52.223-6](#), Drug-Free Workplace; or

(ii) Such a number of contractor employees convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes occurring in the workplace as to indicate that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace (see [23.504](#));

(5) Intentionally affixing a label bearing a "Made in America" inscription (or any inscription having the same meaning) to a product sold in or shipped to the United States or its outlying areas, when the product was not made in the United States or its outlying areas (see Section 202 of the Defense Production Act (Public Law 102-558));

(6) Commission of an unfair trade practice as defined in [9.403](#) (see section 201 of the Defense Production Act (Pub. L. 102-558));

(7) Delinquent Federal taxes in an amount that exceeds \$3,500. See the criteria at [9.406-2](#)(b)(1)(v) for determination of when taxes are delinquent;

(8) Knowing failure by a principal, until 3 years after final payment on any Government contract awarded to the contractor, to timely disclose to the Government, in connection with the award, performance, or closeout of the contract or a subcontract thereunder, credible evidence of—

(i) Violation of Federal criminal law involving fraud, conflict of interest, bribery, or gratuity violations found in Title 18 of the United States Code;

(ii) Violation of the civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3729-3733); or

(iii) Significant overpayment(s) on the contract, other than overpayments resulting from contract financing payments as defined in [32.001](#); or

(9) Commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility of a Government contractor or subcontractor.

(b) Indictment for any of the causes in paragraph (a) of this section constitutes adequate evidence for suspension.

(c) The suspending official may upon adequate evidence also suspend a contractor for any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of a Government contractor or subcontractor.

9.407-3 Procedures.

(a) *Investigation and referral.* Agencies shall establish procedures for the prompt reporting, investigation, and referral to the suspending official of matters appropriate for that official's consideration.

(b) *Decisionmaking process.* (1) Agencies shall establish procedures governing the suspension decisionmaking process that are as informal as is practicable, consistent with principles of fundamental fairness. These procedures shall afford the contractor (and any specifically named affiliates) an opportunity, following the imposition of suspension, to submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the suspension.

(2) In actions not based on an indictment, if it is found that the contractor's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the suspension and if no determination has been made, on the basis of Department of Justice advice, that substantial interests of the Government in pending or contemplated legal proceedings based on the same facts as the suspension would be prejudiced, agencies shall also—

(i) Afford the contractor an opportunity to appear with counsel, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any person the agency presents; and

(ii) Make a transcribed record of the proceedings and make it available at cost to the contractor upon request, unless the contractor and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.

(c) *Notice of suspension.* When a contractor and any specifically named affiliates are suspended, they shall be immediately advised by certified mail, return receipt requested—

(1) That they have been suspended and that the suspension is based on an indictment or other adequate evidence that the contractor has committed irregularities—

(i) Of a serious nature in business dealings with the Government or

(ii) Seriously reflecting on the propriety of further Government dealings with the contractor—any such irregularities shall be described in terms sufficient to place the contractor on notice without disclosing the Government's evidence;

(2) That the suspension is for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation and such legal proceedings as may ensue;

(3) Of the cause(s) relied upon under [9.407-2](#) for imposing suspension;

(4) Of the effect of the suspension;

(5) That, within 30 days after receipt of the notice, the contractor may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the suspension, including any additional specific information that raises a genuine dispute over the material facts; and

(6) That additional proceedings to determine disputed material facts will be conducted unless—

(i) The action is based on an indictment; or

(ii) A determination is made, on the basis of Department of Justice advice, that the substantial interests of the Government in pending or contemplated legal proceedings based on the same facts as the suspension would be prejudiced.

(d) *Suspending official's decision.* (1) In actions—

(i) Based on an indictment;

(ii) In which the contractor's submission does not raise a genuine dispute over material facts; or

(iii) In which additional proceedings to determine disputed material facts have been denied on the basis of Department of Justice advice, the suspending official's decision shall be based on all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the contractor.

(2)(i) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary as to disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The suspending official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the contractor and any other information in the administrative record.

(ii) The suspending official may refer matters involving disputed material facts to another official for find-

ings of fact. The suspending official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary and capricious or clearly erroneous.

(iii) The suspending official's decision shall be made after the conclusion of the proceedings with respect to disputed facts.

(3) The suspending official may modify or terminate the suspension or leave it in force (for example, see [9.406-4\(c\)](#) for the reasons for reducing the period or extent of debarment). However, a decision to modify or terminate the suspension shall be without prejudice to the subsequent imposition of—

- (i) Suspension by any other agency; or
- (ii) Debarment by any agency.

(4) Prompt written notice of the suspending official's decision shall be sent to the contractor and any affiliates involved, by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(e)(1) If the contractor enters into an administrative agreement with the Government in order to resolve a suspension proceeding, the suspending official shall access the website (available at <https://www.cpars.gov>, then select FAPIIS) and enter the requested information.

(2) The suspending official is responsible for the timely submission, within 3 working days, and accuracy of the documentation regarding the administrative agreement.

(3) With regard to information that may be covered by a disclosure exemption under the Freedom of Information Act, the suspending official shall follow the procedures at [9.105-2\(b\)\(2\)\(iv\)](#).

9.407-4 Period of suspension.

(a) Suspension shall be for a temporary period pending the completion of investigation and any ensuing legal proceedings, unless sooner terminated by the suspending official or as provided in this subsection.

(b) If legal proceedings are not initiated within 12 months after the date of the suspension notice, the suspension shall be terminated unless an Assistant Attorney General requests its extension, in which case it may be extended for an additional 6 months. In no event may a suspension extend beyond 18 months, unless legal proceedings have been initiated within that period.

(c) The suspending official shall notify the Department of Justice of the proposed termination of the suspension, at least 30 days before the 12-month period expires, to give that Department an opportunity to request an extension.

9.407-5 Scope of suspension.

The scope of suspension shall be the same as that for debarment (see [9.406-5](#)), except that the procedures of [9.407-3](#) shall be used in imposing suspension.

9.408 [Reserved]

9.409 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.209-6](#), Protecting the Government's Interests when Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment, in solicitations and contracts where the contract value exceeds \$35,000.

This page intentionally left blank.

Subpart 14.2—Solicitation of Bids

14.201 Preparation of invitations for bids.

14.201-1 Uniform contract format.

(a) Contracting officers shall prepare invitations for bids and contracts using the uniform contract format outlined in [Table 14-1](#) to the maximum practicable extent. The use of the format facilitates preparation of the solicitation and contract as well as reference to, and use of, those documents by bidders and contractors. It need not be used for acquisition of the following:

- (1) Construction (see [Part 36](#)).
- (2) Shipbuilding (including design, construction, and conversion), ship overhaul, and ship repair.
- (3) Subsistence items.
- (4) Supplies or services requiring special contract forms prescribed elsewhere in this regulation that are inconsistent with the uniform contract format.
- (5) Firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment acquisitions that use the simplified contract format (see [14.201-9](#)).

(b) Information suitable for inclusion in invitations for bids under the uniform contract format shall also be included in invitations for bids not subject to that format if applicable.

(c) Solicitations to which the uniform contract format applies shall include Parts I, II, III, and IV. If any section of the uniform contract format does not apply, the contracting officer should so mark that section in the solicitation. Upon award, the contracting officer shall not physically include Part IV in the resulting contract, but shall retain it in the contract file. (See [14.201\(c\)](#).) Award by acceptance of a bid on the award portion of [Standard Form 33](#), Solicitation, Offer and Award ([SF 33](#)), [Standard Form 26](#), Award/Contract ([SF 26](#)), or [Standard Form 1447](#), Solicitation/Contract ([SF 1447](#)), incorporates Section K, Representations, certifications, and other statements of bidders, in the resultant contract even though not physically attached. The representations and certifications shall be incorporated by reference in the contract by using [52.204-19](#) (see [4.1202\(b\)](#)) or for acquisitions of commercial items see [52.212-4\(v\)](#).

TABLE 14-1—UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT

SECTION	TITLE
<u>Part I—The Schedule</u>	
A	Solicitation/contract form
B	Supplies or services and prices
C	Description/specifications
D	Packaging and marking
E	Inspection and acceptance
F	Deliveries or performance
G	Contract administration data
H	Special contract requirements
<u>Part II—Contract Clauses</u>	
I	Contract clauses
<u>Part III—List of Documents, Exhibits, and Other Attachments</u>	
J	List of documents, exhibits, and other attachments
<u>Part IV—Representations and Instructions</u>	
K	Representations, certifications, and other statements of bidders
L	Instructions, conditions, and notices to bidders
M	Evaluation factors for award

14.201-2 Part I—The Schedule.

The contracting officer shall prepare the Schedule as follows:

(a) *Section A, Solicitation/contract form.* (1) Prepare the invitation for bids on [SF 33](#), unless otherwise permitted by this regulation. The [SF 33](#) is the first page of the solicitation and includes Section A of the uniform contract format. When the [SF 1447](#) is used as the solicitation document, the information in subdivisions (a)(2)(i) and (a)(2)(iv) of this subsection shall be inserted in block 9 of the [SF 1447](#).

(2) When the [SF 33](#) or [SF 1447](#) is not used, include the following on the first page of the invitation for bids:

- (i) Name, address, and location of issuing activity, including room and building where bids must be submitted.
- (ii) Invitation for bids number.
- (iii) Date of issuance.
- (iv) Time specified for receipt of bids.
- (v) Number of pages.
- (vi) Requisition or other purchase authority.
- (vii) Requirement for bidder to provide its name and complete address, including street, city, county, state, and ZIP code.
- (viii) A statement that bidders should include in the bid the address to which payment should be mailed, if that address is different from that of the bidder.

(b) *Section B, Supplies or services and prices.* Include a brief description of the supplies or services; e.g., line item number, national stock number/part number if applicable, title

or name identifying the supplies or services, and quantities (see [Part 11](#)). The [SF 33](#) and the [SF 1447](#) may be supplemented as necessary by the [Optional Form 336 \(OF 336\)](#), Continuation Sheet.

(c) *Section C, Description/specifications.* Include any description or specifications needed in addition to Section B to permit full and open competition (see [Part 11](#)).

(d) *Section D, Packaging and marking.* Provide packaging, packing, preservation, and marking requirements, if any.

(e) *Section E, Inspection and acceptance.* Include inspection, acceptance, quality assurance, and reliability requirements (see [Part 46](#), Quality Assurance).

(f) *Section F, Deliveries or performance.* Specify the requirements for time, place, and method of delivery or performance (see [Subpart 11.4](#), Delivery or Performance Schedules).

(g) *Section G, Contract administration data.* Include any required accounting and appropriation data and any required contract administration information or instructions other than those on the solicitation form.

(h) *Section H, Special contract requirements.* Include a clear statement of any special contract requirements that are not included in Section I, Contract clauses, or in other sections of the uniform contract format.

14.201-3 Part II—Contract clauses.

Section I, Contract clauses. The contracting officer shall include in this section the clauses required by law or by this regulation and any additional clauses expected to apply to any resulting contract, if these clauses are not required to be included in any other section of the uniform contract format.

14.201-4 Part III—Documents, exhibits, and other attachments.

Section J, List of documents, exhibits, and other attachments. The contracting officer shall list the title, date, and number of pages for each attached document.

14.201-5 Part IV—Representations and instructions.

The contracting officer shall prepare the representations and instructions as follows:

(a) *Section K, Representations, certifications, and other statements of bidders.* Include in this section those solicitation provisions that require representations, certifications, or the submission of other information by bidders.

(b) *Section L, Instructions, conditions, and notices to bidders.* Insert in this section solicitation provisions and other information and instructions not required elsewhere to guide bidders. Invitations shall include the time and place for bid openings, and shall advise bidders that bids will be evaluated without discussions (see [52.214-10](#) and, for construction contracts, [52.214-19](#)).

(c) *Section M, Evaluation factors for award.* Identify the price related factors other than the bid price that will be considered in evaluating bids and awarding the contract. See [14.201-8](#).

14.201-6 Solicitation provisions.

(a) The provisions prescribed in this subsection apply to preparation and submission of bids in general. See other FAR parts for provisions and clauses related to specific acquisition requirements.

(b) Insert in all invitations for bids the provisions at—

(1) [52.214-3](#), Amendments to Invitations For Bids; and

(2) [52.214-4](#), False Statements in Bids.

(c) Insert the following provisions in invitations for bids:

(1) [52.214-5](#), Submission of Bids.

(2) [52.214-6](#), Explanation to Prospective Bidders.

(3) [52.214-7](#), Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) Insert in all invitations for bids, except those for construction, the provisions at [52.214-10](#), Contract Award—Sealed Bidding.

(f) Insert in invitations for bids to which the uniform contract format applies, the provision at [52.214-12](#), Preparation of Bids.

(g) [Reserved].

(h) Insert the provision at [52.214-14](#), Place of Performance—Sealed Bidding, in invitations for bids except those in which the place of performance is specified by the government.

(i) Insert the provision at [52.214-15](#), Period for Acceptance of Bids, in invitations for bids (IFB's) that are not issued on [SF 33](#) or [SF 1447](#) except IFB's—

(1) For construction work; or

(2) In which the government specifies a minimum acceptance period.

(j) Insert the provision at [52.214-16](#), Minimum Bid Acceptance Period, in invitations for bids, except for construction, if the contracting officer determines that a minimum acceptance period must be specified.

(k) [Reserved]

(l) Insert the provision at [52.214-18](#), Preparation of Bids—Construction, in invitations for bids for construction work.

(m) Insert the provision at [52.214-19](#), Contract Award—Sealed Bidding—Construction, in all invitations for bids for construction work.

(n) [Reserved]

(o)(1) Insert the provision at [52.214-20](#), Bid Samples, in invitations for bids if bid samples are required.

(2) If it appears that the conditions in [14.202-4\(e\)\(1\)](#) will apply and the contracting officer anticipates granting waivers and—

(4) For a proposed order exceeding \$68 million (or, for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, over \$93 million), the justification must be approved by the senior procurement executive of the agency placing the order. This authority is not delegable, except in the case of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, acting as the senior procurement executive for the Department of Defense.

(D) *Posting.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(D)(5) of this section, within 14 days after placing an order exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold that does not provide for fair opportunity in accordance with [16.505\(b\)](#), the contract officer shall—

(i) Publish a notice in accordance with [5.301](#); and

(ii) Make publicly available the justification required at (b)(2)(ii)(B) of this section.

(2) The justification shall be made publicly available—

(i) At the GPE <https://www.fbo.gov>;

(ii) On the Web site of the agency, which may provide access to the justifications by linking to the GPE; and

(iii) Must remain posted for a minimum of 30 days.

(3) In the case of an order permitted under paragraph (b)(2)(i)(A) of this subsection, the justification shall be posted within 30 days after award of the order.

(4) Contracting officers shall carefully screen all justifications for contractor proprietary data and remove all such data, and such references and citations as are necessary to protect the proprietary data, before making the justifications available for public inspection. Contracting officers shall also be guided by the exemptions to disclosure of information contained in the Freedom of Information Act ([5 U.S.C. 552](#)) and the prohibitions against disclosure in [24.202](#) in determining whether other data should be removed. Although the submitter notice process set out in Executive Order 12600 “Predisclosure Notification Procedures for Confidential Commercial Information” does not apply, if the justification appears to contain proprietary data, the contracting officer should provide the contractor that submitted the information an opportunity to review the justification for proprietary data before making the justification available for public inspection, redacted as necessary. This process must not prevent or delay the posting of the justification in accordance with the timeframes required in paragraphs (1) and (3).

(5) The posting requirement of this section does not apply—

(i) When disclosure would compromise the national security (e.g., would result in disclosure of classified information) or create other security risks; or

(ii) To a small business set-aside under paragraph (b)(2)(i)(F).

(3) *Pricing orders.* If the contract did not establish the price for the supply or service, the contracting officer must establish prices for each order using the policies and methods in [subpart 15.4](#).

(4) For additional requirements for cost reimbursement orders see [16.301-3](#).

(5) For additional requirements for time-and-materials or labor-hour orders, see [16.601\(e\)](#).

(6) *Postaward Notices and Debriefing of Awardees for Orders Exceeding \$5.5 million.* The contracting officer shall notify unsuccessful awardees when the total price of a task or delivery order exceeds \$5.5 million.

(i) The procedures at [15.503\(b\)\(1\)](#) shall be followed when providing postaward notification to unsuccessful awardees.

(ii) The procedures at [15.506](#) shall be followed when providing postaward debriefing to unsuccessful awardees.

(iii) A summary of the debriefing shall be included in the task or delivery order file.

(7) *Decision documentation for orders.* (i) The contracting officer shall document in the contract file the rationale for placement and price of each order, including the basis for award and the rationale for any tradeoffs among cost or price and non-cost considerations in making the award decision. This documentation need not quantify the tradeoffs that led to the decision.

(ii) The contract file shall also identify the basis for using an exception to the fair opportunity process (see paragraph (b)(2))

(8) *Task-order and delivery-order ombudsman.* The head of the agency shall designate a task-order and delivery-order ombudsman. The ombudsman must review complaints from contractors and ensure they are afforded a fair opportunity to be considered, consistent with the procedures in the contract. The ombudsman must be a senior agency official who is independent of the contracting officer and may be the agency’s advocate for competition.

(c) *Limitation on ordering period for task-order contracts for advisory and assistance services.* (1) Except as provided for in paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3), the ordering period of a task-order contract for advisory and assistance services, including all options or modifications, normally may not exceed 5 years.

(2) The 5-year limitation does not apply when—

(i) A longer ordering period is specifically authorized by a statute; or

(ii) The contract is for an acquisition of supplies or services that includes the acquisition of advisory and assistance services and the contracting officer, or other official designated by the head of the agency, determines that the advisory

and assistance services are incidental and not a significant component of the contract.

(3) The contracting officer may extend the contract on a sole-source basis only once for a period not to exceed 6 months if the contracting officer, or other official designated by the head of the agency, determines that—

(i) The award of a follow-on contract is delayed by circumstances that were not reasonably foreseeable at the time the initial contract was entered into; and

(ii) The extension is necessary to ensure continuity of services, pending the award of the follow-on contract.

16.506 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) Insert the clause at [52.216-18](#), Ordering, in solicitations and contracts when a definite-quantity contract, a requirements contract, or an indefinite-quantity contract is contemplated.

(b) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at [52.216-19](#), Order Limitations, in solicitations and contracts when a definite-quantity contract, a requirements contract, or an indefinite-quantity contract is contemplated.

(c) Insert the clause at [52.216-20](#), Definite Quantity, in solicitations and contracts when a definite-quantity contract is contemplated.

(d)(1) Insert the clause at [52.216-21](#), Requirements, in solicitations and contracts when a requirements contract is contemplated.

(2) If the contract is for nonpersonal services and related supplies and covers estimated requirements that exceed a specific Government activity's internal capability to produce or perform, use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) If the contract includes subsistence for both Government use and resale in the same Schedule, and similar products may be acquired on a brand-name basis, use the clause with its Alternate II (but see paragraph (d)(5) of this section).

(4) If the contract involves a partial small business set-aside, use the clause with its Alternate III (but see paragraph (d)(5) of this section).

(5) If the contract—

(i) Includes subsistence for Government use and resale in the same schedule and similar products may be acquired on a brand-name basis; and

(ii) Involves a partial small business set-aside, use the clause with its Alternate IV.

(e) Insert the clause at [52.216-22](#), Indefinite Quantity, in solicitations and contracts when an indefinite-quantity contract is contemplated.

(f) Insert the provision at [52.216-27](#), Single or Multiple Awards, in solicitations for indefinite-quantity contracts that may result in multiple contract awards. Modify the provision to specify the estimated number of awards. Do not use this provision for advisory and assistance services contracts that exceed 3 years and \$13.5 million (including all options).

(g) Insert the provision at [52.216-28](#), Multiple Awards for Advisory and Assistance Services, in solicitations for task-order contracts for advisory and assistance services that exceed 3 years and \$13.5 million (including all options), unless a determination has been made under [16.504\(c\)\(2\)\(i\)\(A\)](#). Modify the provision to specify the estimated number of awards.

(h) See [10.001\(d\)](#) for insertion of the clause at [52.210-1](#), Market Research, when the contract is over \$5.5 million for the procurement of items other than commercial items.

(i) See [7.107-6](#) for use of [52.207-6](#), Solicitation of Offers from Small Business Concerns and Small Business Teaming Arrangement or Joint Ventures (Multiple-Award Contracts) in solicitations for multiple-award contracts above the substantial bundling threshold of the agency.

Subpart 17.5—Interagency Acquisitions

17.500 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart prescribes policies and procedures applicable to all interagency acquisitions under any authority, except as provided for in paragraph (c) of this section. In addition to complying with the interagency acquisition policy and procedures in this subpart, nondefense agencies acquiring supplies and services on behalf of the Department of Defense shall also comply with the policy and procedures at [subpart 17.7](#).

(b) This subpart applies to interagency acquisitions, see 2.101 for definition, when—

(1) An agency needing supplies or services obtains them using another agency's contract; or

(2) An agency uses another agency to provide acquisition assistance, such as awarding and administering a contract, a task order, or delivery order.

(c) This subpart does not apply to—

(1) Interagency reimbursable work performed by Federal employees (other than acquisition assistance), or interagency activities where contracting is incidental to the purpose of the transaction; or

(2) Orders of \$550,000 or less issued against Federal Supply Schedules.

17.501 General.

(a) Interagency acquisitions are commonly conducted through indefinite-delivery contracts, such as task- and delivery-order contracts. The indefinite-delivery contracts used most frequently to support interagency acquisitions are Federal Supply Schedules (FSS), Governmentwide acquisition contracts (GWACs), and multi-agency contracts (MACs).

(b) An agency shall not use an interagency acquisition to circumvent conditions and limitations imposed on the use of funds.

(c) An interagency acquisition is not exempt from the requirements of [subpart 7.3](#), Contractor Versus Government Performance.

(d) An agency shall not use an interagency acquisition to make acquisitions conflicting with any other agency's authority or responsibility (for example, that of the Administrator of General Services under [title 40, United States Code](#), "Public Buildings, Property and Works" and [41 U.S.C. division C of subtitle I](#), Procurement.)

17.502 Procedures.

17.502-1 General.

(a) *Determination of best procurement approach.*

(1) *Assisted acquisitions.* Prior to requesting that another agency conduct an acquisition on its behalf, the requesting agency shall make a determination that the use of an interagency acquisition represents the best procurement approach. As part of the best procurement approach determination, the requesting agency shall obtain the concurrence of the requesting agency's responsible contracting office in accordance

with internal agency procedures. At a minimum, the determination shall include an analysis of procurement approaches, including an evaluation by the requesting agency that using the acquisition services of another agency—

(i) Satisfies the requesting agency's schedule, performance, and delivery requirements (taking into account factors such as the servicing agency's authority, experience, and expertise as well as customer satisfaction with the servicing agency's past performance);

(ii) Is cost effective (taking into account the reasonableness of the servicing agency's fees); and

(iii) Will result in the use of funds in accordance with appropriation limitations and compliance with the requesting agency's laws and policies.

(2) *Direct acquisitions.* Prior to placing an order against another agency's indefinite-delivery vehicle, the requesting agency shall make a determination that use of another agency's contract vehicle is the best procurement approach and shall obtain the concurrence of the requesting agency's responsible contracting office. At a minimum, the determination shall include an analysis, including factors such as:

(i) The suitability of the contract vehicle;

(ii) The value of using the contract vehicle, including—

(A) The administrative cost savings from using an existing contract;

(B) Lower prices, greater number of vendors, and reasonable vehicle access fees; and

(iii) The expertise of the requesting agency to place orders and administer them against the selected contract vehicle throughout the acquisition lifecycle.

(b) *Written agreement on responsibility for management and administration.* (1) *Assisted acquisitions.* (i) Prior to the issuance of a solicitation, the servicing agency and the requesting agency shall both sign a written interagency agreement that establishes the general terms and conditions governing the relationship between the parties, including roles and responsibilities for acquisition planning, contract execution, and administration and management of the contract(s) or order(s). The requesting agency shall provide to the servicing agency any unique terms, conditions, and applicable agency-specific statutes, regulations, directives, and other applicable requirements for incorporation into the order or contract. In the event there are no agency unique requirements beyond the FAR, the requesting agency shall so inform the servicing agency contracting officer in writing. For acquisitions on behalf of the Department of Defense, also see [subpart 17.7](#) for patent rights, see [27.304-2](#). In preparing interagency agreements to support assisted acquisitions, agencies should review the Office of Federal Procurement Policy guidance, Interagency Acquisitions, available at https://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/whitehouse.gov/files/omb/assets/OMB/procurement/interagency_acq/iac_revised.pdf.

(ii) Each agency's file shall include the interagency agreement between the requesting and servicing agency, and shall include sufficient documentation to ensure an adequate audit consistent with [4.801\(b\)](#).

(2) *Direct acquisitions.* The requesting agency administers the order; therefore, no written agreement with the servicing agency is required.

(c) *Business-case analysis requirements for multi-agency contracts and governmentwide acquisition contracts.* In order to establish a multi-agency or governmentwide acquisition contract, a business-case analysis must be prepared by the servicing agency and approved in accordance with the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) business case guidance, available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/whitehouse.gov/files/omb/procurement/memo/development-review-and-approval-of-business-cases-for-certain-inter-agency-and-agency-specific-acquisitions-memo.pdf>. The business-case analysis shall—

(1) Consider strategies for the effective participation of small businesses during acquisition planning (see 7.103(u));

(2) Detail the administration of such contract, including an analysis of all direct and indirect costs to the Government of awarding and administering such contract;

(3) Describe the impact such contract will have on the ability of the Government to leverage its purchasing power, *e.g.*, will it have a negative effect because it dilutes other existing contracts;

(4) Include an analysis concluding that there is a need for establishing the multi-agency contract; and

(5) Document roles and responsibilities in the administration of the contract.

17.502-2 The Economy Act.

(a) The Economy Act ([31 U.S.C. 1535](#)) authorizes agencies to enter into agreements to obtain supplies or services from another agency. The FAR applies when one agency uses another agency's contract to obtain supplies or services. If the interagency business transaction does not result in a contract or an order, then the FAR does not apply. The Economy Act also provides authority for placement of orders between major organizational units within an agency; procedures for such intra-agency transactions are addressed in agency regulations.

(b) The Economy Act applies when more specific statutory authority does not exist. Examples of more specific authority are [40 U.S.C. 501](#) for the Federal Supply Schedules (subpart 8.4), and [40 U.S.C. 11302](#)(e) for Governmentwide acquisition contracts (GWACs).

(c) *Requirements for determinations and findings.*

(1) Each Economy Act order to obtain supplies or services by interagency acquisition shall be supported by a determination and findings (D&F). The D&F shall—

(i) State that use of an interagency acquisition is in the best interest of the Government;

(ii) State that the supplies or services cannot be obtained as conveniently or economically by contracting directly with a private source; and

(iii) Include a statement that at least one of the following circumstances applies:

(A) The acquisition will appropriately be made under an existing contract of the servicing agency, entered into before placement of the order, to meet the requirements of the servicing agency for the same or similar supplies or services.

(B) The servicing agency has the capability or expertise to enter into a contract for such supplies or services that is not available within the requesting agency.

(C) The servicing agency is specifically authorized by law or regulation to purchase such supplies or services on behalf of other agencies.

(2) The D&F shall be approved by a contracting officer of the requesting agency with authority to contract for the supplies or services to be ordered, or by another official designated by the agency head, except that, if the servicing agency is not covered by the FAR, approval of the D&F may not be delegated below the senior procurement executive of the requesting agency.

(3) The requesting agency shall furnish a copy of the D&F to the servicing agency with the request for order.

(d) *Payment.* (1) *The servicing agency may ask the requesting agency, in writing, for advance payment for all or part of the estimated cost of furnishing the supplies or services. Adjustment on the basis of actual costs shall be made as agreed to by the agencies.*

(2) If approved by the servicing agency, payment for actual costs may be made by the requesting agency after the supplies or services have been furnished.

(3) Bills rendered or requests for advance payment shall not be subject to audit or certification in advance of payment.

(4) In no event shall the servicing agency require, or the requesting agency pay, any fee or charge in excess of the actual cost (or estimated cost if the actual cost is not known) of entering into and administering the contract or other agreement under which the order is filled.

17.503 Ordering procedures.

(a) Before placing an order for supplies or services with another Government agency, the requesting agency shall follow the procedures in [17.502-1](#) and, if under the Economy Act, also [17.502-2](#).

(b) The order may be placed on any form or document that is acceptable to both agencies. The order should include—

(1) A description of the supplies or services required;

(2) Delivery requirements;

(3) A funds citation;

(4) A payment provision (see [17.502-2](#)(d) for Economy Act orders); and

(5) Acquisition authority as may be appropriate (see [17.503](#)(d)).

(c) The requesting and servicing agencies should agree to procedures for the resolution of disagreements that may arise

under interagency acquisitions, including, in appropriate circumstances, the use of a third-party forum. If a third party is proposed, consent of the third party should be obtained in writing.

(d) When an interagency acquisition requires the servicing agency to award a contract, the following procedures also apply:

(1) If a justification and approval or a D&F (other than the requesting agency's D&F required in [17.502-2\(c\)](#)) is required by law or regulation, the servicing agency shall execute and issue the justification and approval or D&F. The requesting agency shall furnish the servicing agency any information needed to make the justification and approval or D&F.

(2) The requesting agency shall also be responsible for furnishing other assistance that may be necessary, such as providing information or special contract terms needed to comply with any condition or limitation applicable to the funds of the requesting agency.

(3) The servicing agency is responsible for compliance with all other legal or regulatory requirements applicable to the contract, including—

(i) Having adequate statutory authority for the contractual action; and

(ii) Complying fully with the competition requirements of part 6 (see [6.002](#)). However, if the servicing agency

is not subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the requesting agency shall verify that contracts utilized to meet its requirements contain provisions protecting the Government from inappropriate charges (for example, provisions mandated for FAR agencies by part [31](#)), and that adequate contract administration will be provided.

(e) Nonsponsoring Federal agencies may use a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) only if the terms of the FFRDC's sponsoring agreement permit work from other than a sponsoring agency. Work placed with the FFRDC is subject to the acceptance by the sponsor and must fall within the purpose, mission, general scope of effort, or special competency of the FFRDC. (See [35.017](#); see also [6.302](#) for procedures to follow where using other than full and open competition.) The nonsponsoring agency shall provide to the sponsoring agency necessary documentation that the requested work would not place the FFRDC in direct competition with domestic private industry.

17.504 Reporting requirements.

(a) The senior procurement executive for each executive agency shall submit to the Director of OMB an annual report on interagency acquisitions, as directed by OMB.

(b) The contracting officer for the servicing agency shall ensure that service contractor reporting requirements are met in accordance with [subpart 4.17](#), Service Contracts Inventory.

This page intentionally left blank.

Subpart 18.2—Emergency Acquisition Flexibilities

18.201 Contingency operation.

- (a) *Contingency operation* is defined in [2.101](#).
- (b) *Micro-purchase threshold*. The threshold increases when the head of the agency determines the supplies or services are to be used to support a contingency operation. (See [2.101](#) and [13.201](#)(g).)
- (c) *Simplified acquisition threshold*. The threshold increases when the head of the agency determines the supplies or services are to be used to support a contingency operation. (See [2.101](#).)
- (d) *SF 44, Purchase Order-Invoice-Voucher*. The normal threshold for the use of the [SF 44](#) is at or below the micro-purchase threshold. Agencies may, however, establish higher dollar limitations for purchases made to support a contingency operation. (See [13.306](#).)
- (e) *Simplified procedures for certain commercial items*. The threshold limits authorized for use of this authority may be increased for acquisitions to support a contingency operation. (See [13.500](#)(c).)

18.202 Defense or recovery from certain attacks.

- (a) *Micro-purchase threshold*. The threshold increases when the head of the agency determines the supplies or services are to be used to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack. (See [2.101](#).)
- (b) *Simplified acquisition threshold*. The threshold increases when the head of the agency determines the supplies or services are to be used to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack. (See [2.101](#).)
- (c) *Commercial items to facilitate defense and recovery*. Contracting officers may treat any acquisition of supplies or services as an acquisition of commercial items if the head of the agency determines the acquisition is to be used to facilitate the defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack. (See [12.102](#)(f)(1) and [13.500](#)(c).)
- (d) *Simplified procedures for certain commercial items*. The threshold limits authorized for use of this authority may be increased when it is determined the acquisition is to facil-

itate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack. (See [13.500](#)(c).)

18.203 Emergency declaration or major disaster declaration.

- (a) *Disaster or emergency assistance activities*. Preference will be given to local organizations, firms, and individuals when contracting for major disaster or emergency assistance activities when the President has made a declaration under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act. Preference may take the form of local area set-asides or an evaluation preference. (See [6.208](#) and [Subpart 26.2](#).)
- (b) *Ocean transportation by U.S. flag vessels*. The provisions of the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 may be waived in emergency situations. (See [47.502](#)(c).)

18.204 Humanitarian or peacekeeping operation.

- (a) A humanitarian or peacekeeping operation is defined in [2.101](#).
- (b) *Simplified acquisition threshold*. The threshold increases when the head of the agency determines the supplies or services are to be used to support a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation. (See [2.101](#).)

18.205 Resources.

- (a) *National Response Framework*. The National Response Framework (NRF) is a guide to how the Nation conducts all-hazards response. This key document establishes a comprehensive, national, all-hazards approach to domestic incident response. The Framework identifies the key response principles, roles and structures that organize national response. It describes how communities, States, the Federal Government, the private-sector, and nongovernmental partners apply these principles for a coordinated, effective national response. It also describes special circumstances where the Federal Government exercises a larger role, including incidents where Federal interests are involved and catastrophic incidents where a State would require significant support. The NRF is available at <http://www.fema.gov/emergency/nrf>.
- (b) *OFPP Guidelines*. The Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) “Emergency Acquisitions Guide” is available at https://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/whitehouse.gov/files/omb/assets/procurement_guides/emergency_acquisitions_guide.pdf.

* * * * *

This page intentionally left blank.

the ANC or Indian tribe shall designate only a portion of the total subcontract award to each contractor. The sum of the amounts designated to various contractors cannot exceed the total value of the subcontract.

(C) The ANC or Indian tribe shall give a copy of the written designation to the contracting officer, the prime contractor, and the subcontractors in between the prime contractor and the ANC or Indian tribe within 30 days of the date of the subcontract award.

(D) If the contracting officer does not receive a copy of the ANC's or the Indian tribe's written designation within 30 days of the subcontract award, the contractor that awarded the subcontract to the ANC or Indian tribe will be considered the designated contractor.

(2) A contractor acting in good faith may rely on the written representation of an ANC or an Indian tribe as to the status of the ANC or Indian tribe unless an interested party challenges its status or the contracting officer has independent reason to question its status. In the event of a challenge of a representation of an ANC or Indian tribe, the interested parties shall follow the procedures at [26.103](#)(b) through (e).

(d)(1) The contractor shall confirm that a subcontractor representing itself as a HUBZone small business concern is certified by SBA as a HUBZone small business concern by accessing the System for Award Management database or by contacting the SBA. Options for contacting the SBA include—

(i) HUBZone small business database search application web page at http://dsbs.sba.gov/dsbs/dsp_searchhubzone.cfm;

(ii) In writing to the—

Director/HUBzone Program,
U.S. Small Business Administration,
409 3rd Street, SW,
Washington DC 20416; or

(iii) E-mail at hubzone@sba.gov.

(2) Protests challenging the socioeconomic status of a HUBZone small business concern must be filed in accordance with 13 CFR 126.801.

(e) The contracting officer or the SBA may protest the disadvantaged status of a proposed subcontractor. Protests challenging a subcontractor's small disadvantaged business representation must be filed in accordance with 13 CFR 124.1007 through 124.1014. Other interested parties may submit information to the contracting officer or the SBA in an effort to persuade the contracting officer or the SBA to initiate a protest. Such protests, in order to be considered timely, must be submitted to the SBA prior to completion of performance by the intended subcontractor.

19.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.

(a) Each subcontracting plan required under [19.702](#)(a)(1), (2), and (3) shall include—

(1) Separate percentage goals for using small business (including ANCs and Indian tribes), veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business (including ANCs and Indian tribes) and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors;

(2) A statement of the total dollars planned to be subcontracted and a statement of the total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business (including ANCs and Indian tribes), veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business (including ANCs and Indian tribes) and women-owned small business concerns, as a percentage of total subcontract dollars. For individual subcontracting plans only, a contracting officer may require the goals referenced in paragraph (a)(1) of this section to be calculated as a percentage of total contract dollars, in addition to the goals established as a percentage of total subcontract dollars;

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted and an identification of types of supplies or services planned for subcontracting to small business (including ANCs and Indian tribes), veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business (including ANCs and Indian tribes), and women-owned small business concerns;

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals;

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes;

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with small business (including ANCs and Indian tribes), veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business (including ANCs and Indian tribes), and women-owned small business concerns;

(7) The name of an individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual;

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to ensure that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts;

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause at [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns

(see [19.708\(a\)](#)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$700,000 (\$1.5 million for construction) to adopt a plan that complies with the requirements of the clause at [52.219-9](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (see [19.708\(b\)](#));

(10) Assurances that the offeror will—

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) After November 30, 2017, include subcontracting data for each order when reporting subcontracting achievements for indefinite-delivery, indefinite-quantity contracts with individual subcontracting plans where the contract is intended for use by multiple agencies;

(iv) Submit the Individual Subcontract Report (ISR), and the Summary Subcontract Report (SSR) using the Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS) (<http://www.esrs.gov>), following the instructions in the eSRS.

(A) The ISR shall be submitted semi-annually during contract performance for the periods ending March 31 and September 30. A report is also required for each contract within 30 days of contract completion. Reports are due 30 days after the close of each reporting period, unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer. Reports are required when due, regardless of whether there has been any subcontracting activity since the inception of the contract or the previous reporting period. When a contracting officer rejects an ISR, the contractor is required to submit a revised ISR within 30 days of receiving the notice of the ISR rejection.

(B) The SSR shall be submitted annually by October 30 for the twelve-month period ending September 30. When an SSR is rejected, the contractor is required to submit a revised SSR within 30 days of receiving the notice of SSR rejection;

(v) Ensure that its subcontractors with subcontracting plans agree to submit the ISR and/or the SSR using the eSRS;

(vi) Provide its prime contract number, its unique entity identifier and the e-mail address of the offeror's official responsible for acknowledging receipt of or rejecting the ISRs to all first-tier subcontractors with subcontracting plans so they can enter this information into the eSRS when submitting their ISRs; and

(vii) Require that each subcontractor with a subcontracting plan provide the prime contract number, its own unique entity identifier, and the e-mail address of the subcontractor's official responsible for acknowledging receipt of or rejecting the ISRs, to its subcontractors with subcontracting plans;

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and to award subcontracts to them;

(12) Assurances that the offeror will make a good faith effort to acquire articles, equipment, supplies, services, or materials, or obtain the performance of construction work from the small business concerns that the offeror used in preparing the bid or proposal, in the same or greater scope, amount, and quality used in preparing and submitting the bid or proposal. Responding to a request for a quote does not constitute use in preparing a bid or proposal. An offeror used a small business concern in preparing the bid or proposal if—

(i) The offeror identifies the small business concern as a subcontractor in the bid or proposal or associated small business subcontracting plan, to furnish certain supplies or perform a portion of the contract; or

(ii) The offeror used the small business concern's pricing or cost information or technical expertise in preparing the bid or proposal, where there is written evidence of an intent or understanding that the small business concern will be awarded a subcontract for the related work if the offeror is awarded the contract;

(13) Assurances that the contractor will provide the contracting officer with a written explanation if the contractor fails to acquire articles, equipment, supplies, services or materials or obtain the performance of construction work as described in (a)(12) of this section. This written explanation will be submitted to the contracting officer within 30 days of contract completion;

(14) Assurances that the contractor will not prohibit a subcontractor from discussing with the contracting officer any material matter pertaining to payment to or utilization of a subcontractor; and

(15) Assurances that the offeror will pay its small business subcontractors on time and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract, and notify the contracting officer if the offeror pays a reduced or an untimely payment to a small business subcontractor (see [52.242-5](#)).

(b) Contractors may establish, on a plant or division-wide basis, a master subcontracting plan (see [19.701](#)) that contains all the elements required by the clause at [52.219-9](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan, except goals. Master subcontracting plans shall be effective for a 3-year period after approval by the contracting officer; however, it is incumbent upon contractors to maintain and update master subcontracting plans. Changes required to update master subcontracting

plans are not effective until approved by the contracting officer. A master plan, when incorporated in an individual plan, shall apply to that contract throughout the life of the contract.

(c) For multiyear contracts or contracts containing options, the cumulative value of the basic contract and all options is considered in determining whether a subcontracting plan is necessary. If a subcontracting plan is necessary and the offeror is submitting an individual subcontracting plan, the individual subcontracting plan shall contain all the elements required by paragraph (a) of this section and shall contain separate statements and goals based on total subcontract dollars for the basic contract and for each option.

(d) A commercial plan (as defined in [19.701](#)) is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. Once a contractor's commercial plan has been approved, the Government shall not require another subcontracting plan from the same contractor while the plan remains in effect, as long as the product or service being provided by the contractor continues to meet the definition of a commercial item. The contractor shall—

(1) Submit the commercial plan to either the first contracting officer awarding a contract subject to the plan during the contractor's fiscal year, or, if the contractor has ongoing contracts with commercial plans, to the contracting officer responsible for the contract with the latest completion date. The contracting officer shall negotiate the commercial plan for the Government. The approved commercial plan shall remain in effect during the contractor's fiscal year for all Government contracts in effect during that period;

(2) Submit a new commercial plan, 30 working days before the end of the Contractor's fiscal year, to the contracting officer responsible for the uncompleted Government contract with the latest completion date. The contractor must provide to each contracting officer responsible for an ongoing contract subject to the plan, the identity of the contracting officer that will be negotiating the new plan;

(3) When the new commercial plan is approved, provide a copy of the approved plan to each contracting officer responsible for an ongoing contract that is subject to the plan; and

(4) Comply with the reporting requirements stated in paragraph (a)(10) of this section by submitting one SSR in eSRS, for all contracts covered by its commercial plan. This report will be acknowledged or rejected in eSRS by the contracting officer who approved the plan. The report shall be submitted within 30 days after the end of the Government's fiscal year.

19.705 Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program.

19.705-1 General.

(a) The contracting officer may encourage the development of increased subcontracting opportunities in negotiated acquisition by providing monetary incentives such as payments based on actual subcontracting achievement or award-fee contracting (see the clause at [52.219-10](#), Incentive Subcontracting Program, and [19.708\(c\)](#)). When using any contractual incentive provision based upon rewarding the contractor monetarily for exceeding goals in the subcontracting plan, the contracting officer must ensure that (a) the goals are realistic and (b) any rewards for exceeding the goals are commensurate with the efforts the contractor would not have otherwise expended. Incentive provisions should normally be negotiated after reaching final agreement with the contractor on the subcontracting plan.

(b)(1) Except where a contractor has a commercial plan, the contracting officer shall require a subcontracting plan for each indefinite-delivery, indefinite-quantity contract (including task or delivery order contracts, FSS, GWACs, and MACs), when the estimated value of the contract meets the subcontracting plan thresholds at [19.702\(a\)\(1\)](#) and small business subcontracting opportunities exist.

(2) Contracting officers placing orders may establish small business subcontracting goals for each order. Establishing goals shall not be in the form of a new subcontracting plan as a contract may not have more than one plan ([19.705-2\(e\)](#)).

19.705-2 Determining the need for a subcontracting plan.

The contracting officer shall take the following actions to determine whether a proposed contractual action requires a subcontracting plan:

(a)(1) Determine whether the proposed total contract dollars will exceed the subcontracting plan threshold in [19.702\(a\)](#).

(2) Determine whether a proposed modification will cause the total contract dollars to exceed the subcontracting plan threshold (see [19.702\(a\)](#)).

(b) Determine whether subcontracting possibilities exist by considering relevant factors such as—

(1) Whether firms engaged in the business of furnishing the types of items to be acquired customarily contract for performance of part of the work or maintain sufficient in-house capability to perform the work; and

(2) Whether there are likely to be product prequalification requirements.

(3) Whether the firm can acquire any portion of the work with minimal or no disruption to performance (with consideration given to the time remaining until contract comple-

tion), and at fair market value, when a determination is made in accordance with paragraph (a)(2).

(c) If it is determined that there are no subcontracting possibilities, the determination shall include a detailed rationale, be approved at a level above the contracting officer, and placed in the contract file.

(d) In solicitations for negotiated acquisitions, the contracting officer may require the submission of subcontracting plans with initial offers, or at any other time prior to award. In determining when subcontracting plans should be required, as well as when and with whom plans should be negotiated, the contracting officer must consider the integrity of the competitive process, the goal of affording maximum practicable opportunity for small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUB-Zone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns to participate, and the burden placed on offerors.

(e) A contract may not have more than one subcontracting plan. However, a contracting officer may establish separate subcontracting goals for each order under an indefinite-delivery, indefinite-quantity contract ([19.705-1\(b\)\(2\)](#)). When a contract modification exceeds the subcontracting plan threshold (see [19.702\(a\)](#)) or an option is exercised, the goals of an existing subcontracting plan shall be amended to reflect any new subcontracting opportunities not envisioned at the time of contract award. These goal changes do not apply retroactively.

(f) If a subcontracting plan has been added to the contract due to a modification (see [19.702\(a\)\(3\)](#)) or a size re-representation (see [19.301-2\(e\)](#)), the subcontracting goals apply from the date of incorporation of the subcontracting plan into the contract and the contractor's achievements must be reported on the ISR (or the SF-294, if applicable) on a cumulative basis from the date of incorporation of the subcontracting plan into the contract.

19.705-3 Preparing the solicitation.

The contracting officer shall provide the Small Business Administration's (SBA's) procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) a reasonable period of time to review any solicitation requiring submission of a subcontracting plan and to submit advisory findings before the solicitation is issued.

19.705-4 Reviewing the subcontracting plan.

The contracting officer shall review the subcontracting plan for adequacy, ensuring that the required information, goals, and assurances are included (see [19.704](#)).

(a) No detailed standards apply to every subcontracting plan. Instead, the contracting officer shall consider each plan in terms of the circumstances of the particular acquisition, including—

(1) Previous involvement of small business concerns as prime contractors or subcontractors in similar acquisitions;

(2) Proven methods of involving small business concerns as subcontractors in similar acquisitions; and

(3) The relative success of methods the contractor intends to use to meet the goals and requirements of the plan, as evidenced by records maintained by contractors.

(b) If, under a sealed bid solicitation, a bidder submits a plan that does not cover each of the 15 required elements (see [19.704](#)), the contracting officer shall advise the bidder of the deficiency and request submission of a revised plan by a specific date. If the bidder does not submit a plan that incorporates the required elements within the time allotted, the bidder shall be ineligible for award. If the plan, although responsive, evidences the bidder's intention not to comply with its obligations under the clause at [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns, the contracting officer may find the bidder nonresponsible.

(c) In negotiated acquisitions, the contracting officer shall determine whether the plan is acceptable based on the negotiation of each of the 15 elements of the plan (see [19.704](#)). Subcontracting goals should be set at a level that the parties reasonably expect can result from the offeror expending good faith efforts to use small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUB-Zone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors to the maximum practicable extent. The contracting officer shall take particular care to ensure that the offeror has not submitted unreasonably low goals to minimize exposure to liquidated damages and to avoid the administrative burden of substantiating good faith efforts. Additionally, particular attention should be paid to the identification of steps that, if taken, would be considered a good faith effort. No goal should be negotiated upward if it is apparent that a higher goal will significantly increase the Government's cost or seriously impede the attainment of acquisition objectives. An incentive subcontracting clause (see [52.219-10](#), Incentive Subcontracting Program), may be used when additional and unique contract effort, such as providing technical assistance, could significantly increase subcontract awards to small business, small disadvantaged business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(d) In determining the acceptability of a proposed subcontracting plan, the contracting officer should take the following actions:

(1) Obtain information available from the cognizant contract administration office, as provided for in [19.706\(a\)](#), and evaluate the offeror's past performance in awarding subcontracts for the same or similar products or services to small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small

disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If information is not available on a specific type of product or service, evaluate the offeror's overall past performance and consider the performance of other contractors on similar efforts.

(2) In accordance with [15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(4\)\(F\)\(iii\)](#), ensure that the goals offered are attainable in relation to—

(i) The subcontracting opportunities available to the contractor, commensurate with the efficient and economical performance of the contract;

(ii) The pool of eligible subcontractors available to fulfill the subcontracting opportunities; and

(iii) The actual performance of such contractor in fulfilling the subcontracting goals specified in prior plans.

(3) Ensure that the subcontracting goals are consistent with the offeror's certified cost or pricing data or data other than certified cost or pricing data.

(4) Evaluate the offeror's make-or-buy policy or program to ensure that it does not conflict with the offeror's proposed subcontracting plan and is in the Government's interest. If the contract involves products or services that are particularly specialized or not generally available in the commercial market, consider the offeror's current capacity to perform the work and the possibility of reduced subcontracting opportunities.

(5) Evaluate subcontracting potential, considering the offeror's make-or-buy policies or programs, the nature of the supplies or services to be subcontracted, the known availability of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in the geographical area where the work will be performed, and the potential contractor's long-standing contractual relationship with its suppliers.

(6) Advise the offeror of available sources of information on potential small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors, as well as any specific concerns known to be potential subcontractors. If the offeror's proposed goals are questionable, the contracting officer must emphasize that the information should be used to develop realistic and acceptable goals.

(7) Obtain advice and recommendations from the SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) and the agency small business specialist.

19.705-5 Awards involving subcontracting plans.

(a) In making an award that requires a subcontracting plan, the contracting officer shall be responsible for the following:

(1) Consider the contractor's compliance with the subcontracting plans submitted on previous contracts as a factor in determining contractor responsibility.

(2) Assure that a subcontracting plan was submitted when required.

(3) Notify the SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) of the opportunity to review the proposed contract (including the plan and supporting documentation). The notice shall be issued in sufficient time to provide the representative a reasonable time to review the material and submit advisory recommendations to the contracting officer. Failure of the representative to respond in a reasonable period of time shall not delay contract award.

(4) Determine any fee that may be payable if an incentive is used in conjunction with the subcontracting plan.

(5) Ensure that an acceptable plan is incorporated into and made a material part of the contract.

(b) Letter contracts and similar undefinitized instruments, which would otherwise meet the requirements of [19.702\(a\)\(1\)](#) and (2), shall contain at least a preliminary basic plan addressing the requirements of [19.704](#) and in such cases require the negotiation of the final plan within 90 days after award or before definitization, whichever occurs first.

19.705-6 Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.

After a contract or contract modification containing a subcontracting plan is awarded or an existing subcontracting plan is amended, the contracting officer shall do the following:

(a) Notify the SBA of the award by sending a copy of the award document to the Area Director, Office of Government Contracting, in the SBA area office where the contract will be performed.

(b) Forward a copy of each commercial plan and any associated approvals to the Area Director, Office of Government Contracting, in the SBA area office where the contractor's headquarters is located.

(c) Give to the SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) a copy of—

(1) Any subcontracting plan submitted in response to a sealed bid solicitation; and

(2) The final negotiated subcontracting plan that was incorporated into a negotiated contract or contract modification.

(d) Notify the SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) of the opportunity to review subcontracting plans in connection with contract modifications.

(e) Forward a copy of each plan, or a determination that there is no requirement for a subcontracting plan, to the cognizant contract administration office.

(f) Monitor the prime contractor's compliance with its subcontracting plan, to include the following:

(1) Ensure that subcontracting reports are submitted into the eSRS within 30 days after the report ending date (*e.g.*, by October 30th for the fiscal year ended September 30th).

(2) Review ISRs, and where applicable, SSRs, in eSRS within 60 days of the report ending date (*e.g.*, by November 30th for a report submitted for the fiscal year ended September 30th).

(3) Either acknowledge receipt of or reject the reports in accordance with [subpart 19.7](#), [52.219-9](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan, and the eSRS instructions (www.esrs.gov).

(i) The authority to acknowledge or reject SSRs for commercial plans resides with the contracting officer who approved the commercial plan.

(ii) If a report is rejected, the contracting officer must provide an explanation for the rejection to allow the prime contractor the opportunity to respond specifically to identified deficiencies.

(g) Evaluate the prime contractor's compliance with its subcontracting plan, to include the following:

(1) Assess whether the prime contractor made a good faith effort to comply with its small business subcontracting plan (see 13 CFR 125.3(d)(3)).

(2) Assess the prime contractor's written explanation concerning the prime contractor's failure to use a small business concern in the performance of the contract in the same scope, amount, and quality used in preparing and submitting the bid or proposal, if applicable.

(h) Initiate action to assess liquidated damages in accordance with [19.705-7](#) upon a recommendation by the administrative contracting officer or receipt of other reliable evidence to indicate that such action is warranted.

(i) Take action to enforce the terms of the contract upon receipt of a notice under [19.706\(f\)](#).

(j) Acknowledge receipt of or reject the ISR and the SSR in the eSRS. Acknowledging receipt does not mean acceptance or approval of the report. The report shall be rejected if it is not adequately completed, for instance, if there are errors, omissions, or incomplete data. Failure to meet the goals of the subcontracting plan is not a valid reason for rejecting the report.

19.705-7 Liquidated damages.

(a) Maximum practicable utilization of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors in Government contracts is a matter of national interest with both social and economic benefits. When a contractor fails to make a good faith effort to comply with a subcontracting plan, these objectives are not achieved, and

[15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(4\)\(F\)](#) directs that liquidated damages shall be paid by the contractor.

(b) The amount of damages attributable to the contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the contractor failed to achieve each subcontracting goal.

(c) If, at completion of the basic contract or any option, or in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, a contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals, the contracting officer shall review all available information for an indication that the contractor has not made a good faith effort to comply with the plan. If no such indication is found, the contracting officer shall document the file accordingly. If the contracting officer decides in accordance with paragraph (d) of this subsection that the contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, the contracting officer shall give the contractor written notice specifying the failure, advising the contractor of the possibility that the contractor may have to pay to the Government liquidated damages, and providing a period of 15 working days (or longer period as necessary) within which to respond. The notice shall give the contractor an opportunity to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made before the contracting officer issues the final decision, and shall further state that failure of the contractor to respond may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists.

(d) In determining whether a contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, a contracting officer must look to the totality of the contractor's actions, consistent with the information and assurances provided in its plan. The fact that the contractor failed to meet its subcontracting goals does not, in and of itself, constitute a failure to make a good faith effort. For example, notwithstanding a contractor's diligent effort to identify and solicit offers from small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, factors such as unavailability of anticipated sources or unreasonable prices may frustrate achievement of the contractor's goals. However, when considered in the context of the contractor's total effort in accordance with its plan, the following, though not all inclusive, may be considered as indicators of a failure to make a good faith effort: a failure to attempt to identify, contact, solicit, or consider for contract award small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns; a failure to designate and maintain a company official to administer the subcontracting program and monitor and enforce compliance with the plan; a failure to submit the ISR, or the SSR, using the eSRS, or as provided in agency regulations; a failure to maintain records

or otherwise demonstrate procedures adopted to comply with the plan; or the adoption of company policies or procedures that have as their objectives the frustration of the objectives of the plan.

(e) If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the contracting officer finds that the contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, the contracting officer shall issue a final decision to the contractor to that effect and require the payment of liquidated damages in an amount stated. The contracting officer's final decision shall state that the contractor has the right to appeal under the clause in the contract entitled Disputes.

(f) With respect to commercial plans approved under the clause at [52.219-9](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan, the contracting officer that approved the plan shall—

(1) Perform the functions of the contracting officer under this subsection on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan;

(2) Determine whether or not the goals in the commercial plan were achieved and, if they were not achieved, review all available information for an indication that the contractor has not made a good faith effort to comply with the plan, and document the results of the review;

(3) If a determination is made to assess liquidated damages, in order to calculate and assess the amount of damages, the contracting officer shall ask the contractor to provide—

(i) Contract numbers for the Government contracts subject to the plan;

(ii) The total Government sales during the contractor's fiscal year; and

(iii) The amount of payments made under the Government contracts subject to that plan that contributed to the contractor's total sales during the contractor's fiscal year; and

(4) When appropriate, assess liquidated damages on the Government's behalf, based on the pro rata share of subcontracting attributable to the Government contracts. For example: The contractor's total actual sales were \$50 million and its actual subcontracting was \$20 million. The Government's total payments under contracts subject to the plan contributing to the contractor's total sales were \$5 million, which accounted for 10 percent of the contractor's total sales. Therefore, the pro rata share of subcontracting attributable to the Government contracts would be 10 percent of \$20 million, or \$2 million. To continue the example, if the contractor failed to achieve its small business goal by 1 percent, the liquidated damages would be calculated as 1 percent of \$2 million, or \$20,000. The contracting officer shall make similar calculations for each category of small business where the contractor failed to achieve its goal and the sum of the dollars for all of the categories equals the amount of the liquidated damages to be assessed. A copy of the contracting officer's final decision assessing liquidated damages shall be provided to other contracting officers with contracts subject to the commercial plan.

(g) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that Government may have.

(h) Every contracting officer with a contract that is subject to a commercial plan shall include in the contract file a copy of the approved plan and a copy of the final decision assessing liquidating damages, if applicable.

19.706 Responsibilities of the cognizant administrative contracting officer.

The administrative contracting officer is responsible for assisting in evaluating subcontracting plans, and for monitoring, evaluating, and documenting contractor performance under the clause prescribed in [19.708\(b\)](#) and any subcontracting plan included in the contract. The contract administration office shall provide the necessary information and advice to support the contracting officer, as appropriate, by furnishing—

(a) Documentation on the contractor's performance and compliance with subcontracting plans under previous contracts;

(b) Information on the extent to which the contractor is meeting the plan's goals for subcontracting with eligible small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;

(c) Information on whether the contractor's efforts to ensure the participation of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns are in accordance with its subcontracting plan;

(d) Information on whether the contractor is requiring its subcontractors to adopt similar subcontracting plans;

(e) Immediate notice if, during performance, the contractor is failing to meet its commitments under the clause prescribed in [19.708\(b\)](#) or the subcontracting plan;

(f) Immediate notice and rationale if, during performance, the contractor is failing to comply in good faith with the subcontracting plan; and

(g) Immediate notice that performance under a contract is complete, that the goals were or were not met, and, if not met, whether there is any indication of a lack of a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan.

19.707 The Small Business Administration's role in carrying out the program.

(a) Under the program, the SBA may—

(1) Assist both Government agencies and contractors in carrying out their responsibilities with regard to subcontracting plans;

(2) Review (within 5 working days) any solicitation that meets the dollar threshold in [19.702\(a\)\(1\)](#) or (2) before the solicitation is issued;

(3) Review (within 5 working days) before execution any negotiated contractual document requiring a subcontracting plan, including the plan itself, and submit recommendations to the contracting officer, which shall be advisory in nature; and

(4) Evaluate compliance with subcontracting plans, either on a contract-by-contract basis, or, in the case of contractors having multiple contracts, on an aggregate basis.

(b) The SBA is not authorized to—

(1) Prescribe the extent to which any contractor or subcontractor shall subcontract,

(2) Specify concerns to which subcontracts will be awarded, or

(3) Exercise any authority regarding the administration of individual prime contracts or subcontracts.

19.708 Contract clauses.

(a) Insert the clause at [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns, in solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold unless—

(1) A personal services contract is contemplated (see [37.104](#)); or

(2) The contract, together with all of its subcontracts, will be performed entirely outside of the United States and its outlying areas.

(b)(1) Insert the clause at [52.219-9](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan, in solicitations and contracts that offer subcontracting possibilities, are expected to exceed \$700,000 (\$1.5 million for construction of any public facility), and are required to include the clause at [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns, unless the acquisition is set aside or is to be accomplished under the 8(a) program. When—

(i) Contracting by sealed bidding rather than by negotiation, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I;

(ii) Contracting by negotiation, and subcontracting plans are required with initial proposals as provided for in [19.705-2\(d\)](#), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II;

(iii) The contract action will not be reported in the Federal Procurement Data System pursuant to [4.606\(c\)\(5\)](#), or (c)(6), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III; or

(iv) Incorporating a subcontracting plan due to a modification as provided for in [19.702\(a\)\(3\)](#), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate IV.

(2) Insert the clause at [52.219-16](#), Liquidated Damages—Subcontracting Plan, in all solicitations and contracts containing the clause at [52.219-9](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan, or the clause with its Alternate I, II, III, or IV.

(c)(1) The contracting officer may, when contracting by negotiation, insert in solicitations and contracts a clause substantially the same as the clause at [52.219-10](#), Incentive Subcontracting Program, when a subcontracting plan is required (see [19.702](#)), and inclusion of a monetary incentive is, in the judgment of the contracting officer, necessary to increase subcontracting opportunities for small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, and is commensurate with the efficient and economical performance of the contract; unless the conditions in paragraph (c)(3) of this section are applicable. The contracting officer may vary the terms of the clause as specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(2) Various approaches may be used in the development of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns' subcontracting incentives. They can take many forms, from a fully quantified schedule of payments based on actual subcontract achievement to an award-fee approach employing subjective evaluation criteria (see paragraph (c)(3) of this section). The incentive should not reward the contractor for results other than those that are attributable to the contractor's efforts under the incentive subcontracting program.

(3) As specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the contracting officer may include small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontracting as one of the factors to be considered in determining the award fee in a cost-plus-award-fee contract; in such cases, however, the contracting officer shall not use the clause at [52.219-10](#), Incentive Subcontracting Program.

Subpart 19.15—Women-Owned Small Business Program.

19.1500 General.

(a) Section 8(m) of the Small Business Act ([15 U.S.C. 637\(m\)](#)) created the Women-Owned Small Business (WOSB) Program.

(b) The purpose of the WOSB Program is to ensure women-owned small business concerns have an equal opportunity to participate in Federal contracting and to assist agencies in achieving their women-owned small business participation goals (see 13 part CFR 127).

(c) An economically disadvantaged women-owned small business (EDWOSB) concern or WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program is a subcategory of “women-owned small business concern” as defined in [2.101](#).

19.1501 Definition.

“WOSB Program Repository” means a secure, Web-based application that collects, stores, and disseminates documents to the contracting community and SBA, which verify the eligibility of a business concern for a contract to be awarded under the WOSB Program.

19.1502 Applicability.

The procedures in this subpart apply to all Federal agencies that employ one or more contracting officers.

19.1503 Status.

(a) Status as an EDWOSB concern or WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program is determined in accordance with 13 CFR part 127.

(b) The contracting officer shall verify that the offeror—

(1) Is registered in the System for Award Management (SAM);

(2) Is self-certified as an EDWOSB or WOSB concern in SAM; and

(3) Has submitted documents verifying its eligibility at the time of initial offer to the WOSB Program Repository. The contract shall not be awarded until all required documents are received.

(c)(1) An EDWOSB concern or WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program that has been certified by a SBA approved third party certifier, (which includes SBA certification under the 8(a) Program), must provide the following eligibility requirement documents—

(i) The third-party certification;

(ii) SBA’s WOSB Program Certification form (SBA Form 2413 for WOSB concerns eligible under the WOSB Program and SBA Form 2414 for EDWOSB concerns); and

(iii) The joint venture agreement, if applicable.

(2) An EDWOSB concern or WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program that has not been certified by an

SBA approved third party certifier or by SBA under the 8(a) Program, must provide the following documents:

(i) The U.S. birth certificate, naturalization documentation, or unexpired U.S. passport for each woman owner.

(ii) The joint venture agreement, if applicable.

(iii) For limited liability companies, articles of organization (also referred to as certificate of organization or articles of formation) and any amendments, and the operating agreement and any amendments.

(iv) For corporations, articles of incorporation and any amendments, by-laws and any amendments, all issued stock certificates, including the front and back copies, signed in accord with the by-laws, stock ledger, and voting agreements, if any.

(v) For partnerships, the partnership agreement and any amendments.

(vi) For sole proprietorships, corporations, limited liability companies and partnerships if applicable, the assumed/fictitious name certificate(s).

(vii) SBA’s WOSB Program Certification form (SBA Form 2413 for WOSB concerns eligible under the WOSB Program and SBA Form 2414 for EDWOSB concerns).

(viii) For EDWOSB concerns, in addition to the above, the SBA Form 413, Personal Financial Statement, available to the public at <https://www.sba.gov/managing-business/forms/small-business-forms/financial-assistance-forms/personal-financial-statement>, for each woman claiming economic disadvantage.

(d)(1) A contracting officer may accept a concern’s self-certification as accurate for a specific procurement reserved for award under this subpart if—

(i) The apparent successful WOSB eligible under the WOSB Program or EDWOSB offeror provided the required documents;

(ii) There has been no protest or other credible information that calls into question the concern’s eligibility as an EDWOSB concern or WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program; and

(iii) There has been no decision issued by SBA as a result of a current eligibility examination finding the concern did not qualify as an EDWOSB concern or WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program at the time it submitted its initial offer.

(2) The contracting officer shall file a status protest in accordance with [19.308](#) if—

(i) There is information that questions the eligibility of a concern; or

(ii) The concern fails to provide all of the required documents to verify its eligibility.

(e) If there is a decision issued by SBA as a result of a current eligibility examination finding that the concern did not qualify as an EDWOSB concern or WOSB concern eligible

under the WOSB Program, the contracting officer may terminate the contract, and shall not exercise any option nor award further task or delivery orders. The contracting officer shall not count or include the award toward the small business accomplishments for an EDWOSB concern or WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program and must update FPDS from the date of award.

(f) A joint venture may be considered an EDWOSB concern or WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program if it meets the requirements of 13 CFR 127.506.

(g) An EDWOSB concern or WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program that is a non-manufacturer, as defined in 13 CFR 121.406(b), may submit an offer on a requirement set aside for an EDWOSB concern or a WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program with a NAICS code for supplies, if it meets the requirements under the non-manufacturer rule set forth in that regulation.

19.1504 Exclusions.

This subpart does not apply to—

(a) Requirements that an 8(a) contractor is currently performing under the 8(a) program or that SBA has accepted for performance under the authority of the 8(a) program, unless SBA has consented to release the requirements from the 8(a) program;

(b) Requirements that can be satisfied through award to—

(1) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (see subpart [8.6](#)); or

(2) AbilityOne participating non-profit agencies for the blind or severely disabled (see subpart [8.7](#));

(c) Orders under indefinite-delivery contracts (see subpart [16.5](#)). (But see [16.505](#)(b)(2)(i)(F) for discretionary set-asides of orders); or

(d) Orders against Federal Supply Schedules (see subpart [8.4](#)). (But see [8.405-5](#) for discretionary set-asides of orders.)

19.1505 Set-aside procedures.

(a) The contracting officer—

(1) Shall comply with [19.203](#) before deciding to set aside an acquisition under the WOSB Program; and

(2) May set aside acquisitions exceeding the micro-purchase threshold for competition restricted to EDWOSB concerns or WOSB concerns eligible under the WOSB Program when the acquisition—

(i) Is assigned a NAICS code in which SBA has determined that WOSB concerns are underrepresented in Federal procurement; or

(ii) Is assigned a NAICS code in which SBA has determined that WOSB concerns are substantially underrepresented in Federal procurement, as specified on SBA's Web site at <http://www.sba.gov/WOSB>.

(b) For requirements in NAICS codes designated by SBA as underrepresented, a contracting officer may restrict competition to EDWOSB concerns if the contracting officer has a reasonable expectation based on market research that—

(1) Two or more EDWOSB concerns will submit offers for the contract and;

(2) Contract award will be made at a fair and reasonable price.

(c) A contracting officer may restrict competition to WOSB concerns eligible under the WOSB Program (including EDWOSB concerns), for requirements in NAICS codes designated by SBA as substantially underrepresented if there is a reasonable expectation based on market research that—

(1) Two or more WOSB concerns eligible under the WOSB Program (including EDWOSB concerns), will submit offers and;

(2) Contract award may be made at a fair and reasonable price.

(d) The contracting officer may make an award, if only one acceptable offer is received from a qualified EDWOSB concern or WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program.

(e) The contracting officer must check whether the apparently successful offeror filed all the required eligibility documents, and file a status protest if any documents are missing. See [19.1503](#)(d)(2).

(f) If no acceptable offers are received from an EDWOSB concern or WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program, the set-aside shall be withdrawn and the requirement, if still valid, must be considered for set aside in accordance with [19.203](#) and subpart [19.5](#).

(g) If the contracting officer rejects a recommendation by SBA's Procurement Center Representative—

(1) The contracting officer shall notify the procurement center representative as soon as practicable;

(2) SBA shall notify the contracting officer of its intent to appeal the contracting officer's decision no later than five business days after receiving notice of the contracting officer's decision;

(3) The contracting officer shall suspend further action regarding the procurement until the head of the agency issues a written decision on the appeal, unless the head of the agency makes a written determination that urgent and compelling circumstances which significantly affect the interests of the United States compel award of the contract;

(4) Within 15 business days of SBA's notification to the head of the contracting activity, SBA shall file a formal appeal to the head of the agency, or the appeal will be determined withdrawn; and

(5) The head of the agency, or designee, shall specify in writing the reasons for a denial of an appeal brought under this section.

19.1506 Women-Owned Small Business Program sole source awards.

(a) A contracting officer shall consider a contract award to an EDWOSB concern on a sole source basis (see [6.302-5\(b\)\(7\)](#)) before considering small business set-asides (see [19.203](#) and [subpart 19.5](#)) provided none of the exclusions at [19.1504](#) apply and—

(1) The acquisition is assigned a NAICS code in which SBA has determined that WOSB concerns are underrepresented in Federal procurement;

(2) The contracting officer does not have a reasonable expectation that offers would be received from two or more EDWOSB concerns; and

(3) The conditions in paragraph (c) of this section exist.

(b) A contracting officer shall consider a contract award to a WOSB concern (including EDWOSB concerns) eligible under the WOSB Program on a sole source basis (see [6.302-5\(b\)\(7\)](#)) before considering small business set-asides (see [19.203](#) and [subpart 19.5](#)) provided none of the exclusions at [19.1504](#) apply and—

(1) The acquisition is assigned a NAICS code in which SBA has determined that WOSB concerns are substantially underrepresented in Federal procurement;

(2) The contracting officer does not have a reasonable expectation that offers would be received from two or more WOSB concerns (including EDWOSB concerns); and

(3) The conditions in paragraph (c) of this section exist.

(c)(1) The anticipated award price of the contract, including options, will not exceed—

(i) \$6.5 million for a requirement within the NAICS codes for manufacturing; or

(ii) \$4 million for a requirement within any other NAICS codes.

(2) The EDWOSB concern or WOSB concern has been determined to be a responsible contractor with respect to performance.

(3) The award can be made at a fair and reasonable price.

(d) The SBA has the right to appeal the contracting officer's decision not to make a sole source award to either an EDWOSB concern or WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB program.

19.1507 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause [52.219-29](#), Notice of Set-Aside for, or Sole Source Award to, Economically Disadvantaged Women-owned Small Business Concerns, in solicitations and contracts for acquisitions that are set aside or reserved for, or awarded on a sole source basis to, EDWOSB concerns under [19.1505\(b\)](#) or [19.1506\(a\)](#). This includes multiple-award contracts when orders may be set aside for EDWOSB concerns as described in [8.405-5](#) and [16.505\(b\)\(2\)\(i\)\(F\)](#).

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause [52.219-30](#), Notice of Set-Aside for, or Sole Source Award to, Women-Owned Small Business Concerns Eligible Under the Women-Owned Small Business Program, in solicitations and contracts for acquisitions that are set aside or reserved for, or awarded on a sole source basis to WOSB concerns under [19.1505\(c\)](#) or [19.1506\(b\)](#). This includes multiple-award contracts when orders may be set aside for WOSB concerns eligible under the WOSB Program as described in [8.405-5](#) and [16.505\(b\)\(2\)\(i\)\(F\)](#).

* * *

* * *

This page intentionally left blank.

22.000 Scope of part.

This part—

(a) Deals with general policies regarding contractor labor relations as they pertain to the acquisition process;

(b) Prescribes contracting policy and procedures for implementing pertinent labor laws; and

(c) Prescribes contract clauses with respect to each pertinent labor law.

22.001 Definitions.

“Administrator” or “Administrator, Wage and Hour Division,” as used in this part, means the—

Administrator
 Wage and Hour Division
 U.S. Department of Labor
 Washington, DC 20210

or an authorized representative.

“Agency labor advisor” means an individual responsible for advising contracting agency officials on Federal contract labor matters.

“e98” means the Department of Labor’s approved electronic application (<http://www.wdol.gov>), whereby a contracting officer submits pertinent information to the Department of Labor and requests a Service Contract Labor Standards statute wage determination directly from the Wage and Hour Division.

“Service contract” means any Government contract, or subcontract thereunder, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees, except as exempted by [41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#), Service Contract Labor Standards; see [22.1003-3](#) and [22.1003-4](#). See [22.1003-5](#) and 29 CFR 4.130 for a partial list of services covered by the Service Contract Labor Standards statute.

“Service employee” means any person engaged in the performance of a service contract other than any person employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as those terms are defined in 29 CFR part 541. The term “service employee” includes all such persons regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between a contractor or subcontractor and such persons.

“Wage Determinations OnLine (WDOL)” means the Government Internet website for both Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute and Service Contract Labor Standards statute wage determinations available at <http://www.wdol.gov>.

Subpart 22.1—Basic Labor Policies

22.101 Labor relations.

22.101-1 General.

(a) Agencies shall maintain sound relations with industry and labor to ensure (1) prompt receipt of information involving labor relations that may adversely affect the Government acquisition process and (2) that the Government obtains needed supplies and services without delay. All matters regarding labor relations shall be handled in accordance with agency procedures.

(b)(1) Agencies shall remain impartial concerning any dispute between labor and contractor management and not undertake the conciliation, mediation, or arbitration of a labor dispute. To the extent practicable, agencies should ensure that the parties to the dispute use all available methods for resolving the dispute, including the services of the National Labor Relations Board, Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, the National Mediation Board and other appropriate Federal, State, local, or private agencies.

(2) For use of project labor agreements, see subpart [22.5](#).

(c) Agencies should, when practicable, exchange information concerning labor matters with other affected agencies to ensure a uniform Government approach concerning a particular plant or labor-management dispute.

(d) Agencies should take other actions concerning labor relations problems to the extent consistent with their acquisition responsibilities. For example, agencies should—

(1) Notify the agency responsible for conciliation, mediation, arbitration, or other related action of the existence of any labor dispute affecting or threatening to affect agency acquisition programs;

(2) Furnish to the parties to a dispute factual information pertinent to the dispute’s potential or actual adverse impact on these programs, to the extent consistent with security regulations; and

(3) Seek a voluntary agreement between management and labor, notwithstanding the continuance of the dispute, to permit uninterrupted acquisition of supplies and services. This shall only be done, however, if the attempt to obtain voluntary agreement does not involve the agency in the merits of the dispute and only after consultation with the agency responsible for conciliation, mediation, arbitration, or other related action.

(e) The head of the contracting activity may designate programs or requirements for which it is necessary that contractors be required to notify the Government of actual or potential labor disputes that are delaying or threaten to delay the timely contract performance (see [22.103-5\(a\)](#)).

22.101-2 Contract pricing and administration.

(a) Contractor labor policies and compensation practices, whether or not included in labor-management agreements, are not acceptable bases for allowing costs in cost-reimbursement contracts or for recognition of costs in pricing fixed-price contracts if they result in unreasonable costs to the Government. For a discussion of allowable costs resulting from labor-management agreements, see [31.205-6\(b\)](#).

(b) Labor disputes may cause work stoppages that delay the performance of Government contracts. Contracting officers shall impress upon contractors that each contractor shall be held accountable for reasonably avoidable delays. Standard contract clauses dealing with default, excusable delays, etc., do not relieve contractors or subcontractors from the responsibility for delays that are within the contractors' or their subcontractors' control. A delay caused by a strike that the contractor or subcontractor could not reasonably prevent can be excused; however, it cannot be excused beyond the point at which a reasonably diligent contractor or subcontractor could have acted to end the strike by actions such as—

- (1) Filing a charge with the National Labor Relations Board to permit the Board to seek injunctive relief in court;
- (2) Using other available Government procedures; and
- (3) Using private boards or organizations to settle disputes.

(c) Strikes normally result in changing patterns of cost incurrence and therefore may have an impact on the allowability of costs for cost-reimbursement contracts or for recognition of costs in pricing fixed-price contracts. Certain costs may increase because of strikes; *e.g.*, guard services and attorney's fees. Other costs incurred during a strike may not fluctuate (*e.g.*, "fixed costs" such as rent and depreciation), but because of reduced production, their proportion of the unit cost of items produced increases. All costs incurred during strikes shall be carefully examined to ensure recognition of only those costs necessary for performing the contract in accordance with the Government's essential interest.

(d) If, during a labor dispute, the inspectors' safety is not endangered, the normal functions of inspection at the plant of a Government contractor shall be continued without regard to the existence of a labor dispute, strike, or picket line.

22.101-3 Reporting labor disputes.

The office administering the contract shall report, in accordance with agency procedures, any potential or actual labor disputes that may interfere with performing any contracts under its cognizance. If a contract contains the clause at [52.222-1](#), Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes, the contractor also must report any actual or potential dispute that may delay contract performance.

22.101-4 Removal of items from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages.

(a) Items shall be removed from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages in accordance with agency procedures. Agency procedures should allow for the following:

(1) Determine whether removal of items is in the Government's interest. Normally the determining factor is the critical needs of an agency program.

(2) Attempt to arrange with the contractor and the union representative involved their approval of the shipment of urgently required items.

(3) Obtain appropriate approvals from within the agency.

(4) Determine who will remove the items from the plant(s) involved.

(b) Avoid the use or appearance of force and prevent incidents that might detrimentally affect labor-management relations.

(c) When two or more agencies' requirements are or may become involved in the removal of items, the contract administration office shall ensure that the necessary coordination is accomplished.

22.102 Federal and State labor requirements.**22.102-1 Policy.**

Agencies shall cooperate, and encourage contractors to cooperate with Federal and State agencies responsible for enforcing labor requirements such as—

- (a) Safety;
- (b) Health and sanitation;
- (c) Maximum hours and minimum wages;
- (d) Equal employment opportunity;
- (e) Child and convict labor;
- (f) Age discrimination;
- (g) Disabled and Vietnam veteran employment;
- (h) Employment of workers with disabilities; and
- (i) Eligibility for employment under United States immigration laws.

22.102-2 Administration.

(a) Agencies shall cooperate with, and encourage contractors to use to the fullest extent practicable, the DOL Employment and Training Administration (DOLETA) at <http://www.doleta.gov>, and its affiliated local offices in meeting contractors' labor requirements. These requirements may be to staff new or expanding plant facilities, including requirements for workers in all occupations and skills from local labor market areas or through the Federal-State employment clearance system.

(b) Local State employment offices are operated throughout the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, and the U.S. Virgin Islands. In addition to providing recruitment assistance to

contractors, cooperation with the local State Employment Service offices will further the national program of maintaining continuous assessment of manpower requirements and resources on a national and local basis.

(c)(1) The U.S. Department of Labor is responsible for the administration and enforcement of the Occupational Safety and Health Act. The Department of Labor's Wage and Hour Division is responsible for administration and enforcement of numerous wage and hour statutes including—

(i) [40 U.S.C. chapter 31](#), subchapter IV, Wage Rate Requirements (Construction);

(ii) [40 U.S.C. chapter 37](#), Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards;

(iii) The Copeland Act ([18 U.S.C. 874](#) and [40 U.S.C. 3145](#));

(iv) [41 U.S.C. chapter 65](#), Contracts for Materials, Supplies, Articles, and Equipment Exceeding \$15,000;

(v) [41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#), Service Contract Labor Standards.

(2) Contracting officers should contact the Wage and Hour Division's regional offices when required by the subparts relating to these statutes unless otherwise specified. Addresses for these offices may be found at 29 CFR 1, Appendix B.

(3) DOL's administration and enforcement authorities under the statutes and under the Executive orders implemented in this part do not limit the authority of contracting officers to administer and enforce the terms and conditions of agency contracts. However, DOL has regulatory authority to require contracting agencies to change contract terms to include missing contract clauses or wage determinations that are required by the FAR, or to withhold contract amounts (see, e.g., [22.1015](#), [22.1022](#)).

22.103 Overtime.

22.103-1 Definition.

“Normal workweek,” as used in this subpart, means, generally, a workweek of 40 hours. Outside the United States and its outlying areas, a workweek longer than 40 hours is considered normal if—

(1) The workweek does not exceed the norm for the area, as determined by local custom, tradition, or law; and

(2) The hours worked in excess of 40 in the workweek are not compensated at a premium rate of pay.

22.103-2 Policy.

Contractors shall perform all contracts, so far as practicable, without using overtime, particularly as a regular employment practice, except when lower overall costs to the Government will result or when it is necessary to meet urgent program needs. Any approved overtime, extra-pay shifts, and multishifts should be scheduled to achieve these objectives.

22.103-3 Procedures.

(a) Solicitations normally shall not specify delivery or performance schedules that may require overtime at Government expense.

(b) In negotiating contracts, contracting officers should, consistent with the Government's needs, attempt to—

(1) Ascertain the extent that offers are based on the payment of overtime and shift premiums; and

(2) Negotiate contract prices or estimated costs without these premiums or obtain the requirement from other sources.

(c) When it becomes apparent during negotiations of applicable contracts (see [22.103-5\(b\)](#)) that overtime will be required in contract performance, the contracting officer shall secure from the contractor a request for all overtime to be used during the life of the contract, to the extent that the overtime can be estimated with reasonable certainty. The contractor's request shall contain the information required by paragraph (b) of the clause at [52.222-2](#), Payment for Overtime Premiums.

22.103-4 Approvals.

(a) The contracting officer shall review the contractor's request for overtime. Approval of the use of overtime may be granted by an agency approving official after determining in writing that overtime is necessary to—

(1) Meet essential delivery or performance schedules;

(2) Make up for delays beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor; or

(3) Eliminate foreseeable extended production bottlenecks that cannot be eliminated in any other way.

(b) Approval by the designated official of use and total dollar amount of overtime is required before inclusion of an amount in paragraph (a) of the clause at [52.222-2](#), Payment for Overtime Premiums.

(c) Contracting officer approval of payment of overtime premiums is required for time-and-materials and labor-hour contracts (see paragraph (a)(8) of the clause at [52.232-7](#), Payments Under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts).

(d) No approvals are required for paying overtime premiums under other types of contracts.

(e) Approvals by the agency approving official (see [22.103-4\(a\)](#)) may be for an individual contract, project, program, plant, division, or company, as practical.

(f) During contract performance, contractor requests for overtime exceeding the amount authorized by paragraph (a) of the clause at [52.222-2](#), Payment for Overtime Premiums, shall be submitted as stated in paragraph (b) of the clause to the office administering the contract. That office will review the request and if it approves, send the request to the contracting officer. If the contracting officer determines that the requested overtime should be approved in whole or in part, the contracting officer shall request the approval of the agency's designated approving official and modify paragraph (a) of the clause to reflect any approval.

(g) Overtime premiums at Government expense should not be approved when the contractor is already obligated, without

the right to additional compensation, to meet the required delivery date.

(h) When the use of overtime is authorized under a contract, the office administering the contract and the auditor should periodically review the use of overtime to ensure that it is allowable in accordance with the criteria in [part 31](#). Only overtime premiums for work in those departments, sections, etc., of the contractor's plant that have been individually evaluated and the necessity for overtime confirmed shall be considered for approval.

(i) Approvals for using overtime shall ordinarily be prospective, but, if justified by emergency circumstances, approvals may be retroactive.

22.103-5 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.222-1](#), Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes, in solicitations and contracts that involve programs or requirements that have been designated under [22.101-1](#)(e).

(b) The contracting officer shall include the clause at [52.222-2](#), Payment for Overtime Premiums, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; unless—

(1) A cost-reimbursement contract for operation of vessels is contemplated; or

(2) A cost-plus- incentive-fee contract that will provide a swing from the target fee of at least plus or minus 3 percent and a contractor's share of at least 10 percent is contemplated.

(3) *Highway* construction is generally the construction, alteration, or repair of roads, streets, highways, runways, taxiways, alleys, parking areas, and other similar projects that are not incidental to “building,” “residential,” or “heavy” construction.

(4) *Heavy* construction includes those projects that are not properly classified as either “building,” “residential,” or “highway,” and is of a catch-all nature. Such heavy projects may sometimes be distinguished on the basis of their individual characteristics, and separate schedules issued (e.g., “dredging,” “water and sewer line,” “dams,” “flood control,” etc.).

(5) When the nature of a project is not clear, it is necessary to look at additional factors, with primary consideration given to locally established area practices. If there is any doubt as to the proper application of wage rate schedules to the type or types of construction involved, guidance shall be sought before the opening of bids, or receipt of best and final offers, from the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division. Further examples are contained in Department of Labor All Agency Memoranda Numbers 130 and 131.

22.404-3 Procedures for requesting wage determinations.

(a) *General wage determinations.* If there is a general wage determination on the WDOL website applicable to the project, the agency may use it without notifying the Department of Labor. When necessary, a request for a general wage determination may be made by submitting [Standard Form \(SF\) 308, Request for Determination and Response to Request](#), to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Attention: Branch of Construction Contract Wage Determinations, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210.

(b) *Project wage determinations.* If a general wage determination is not available on WDOL, a contracting agency shall submit requests for project wage determinations on [SF 308](#) to the Department of Labor. The requests shall include the following information:

(1) The location, including the county (or other civil subdivision) and State in which the proposed project is located.

(2) The name of the project and a sufficiently detailed description of the work to indicate the types of construction involved (e.g., building, heavy, highway, residential, or other type).

(3) Any available pertinent wage payment information, unless wage patterns in the area are clearly established.

(4) The estimated cost of each project.

(5) All the classifications of laborers and mechanics likely to be employed.

(c) *Time for submission of requests.* (1) The time required by the Department of Labor for processing requests for project wage determinations varies according to the facts and circum-

stances in each case. An agency should expect the processing to take at least 30 days. Accordingly, agencies should submit requests for project wage determinations for the primary site of the work to the Department of Labor at least 45 days (60 days if possible) before issuing the solicitation or exercising an option to extend the term of a contract.

(2) Agencies should promptly submit to the Department of Labor an offeror’s request for a project wage determination for a secondary site of the work.

(d) *Review of wage determinations.* Immediately upon receipt, the contracting agency shall examine the wage determination and inform the Department of Labor of any changes necessary or appropriate to correct errors. Private parties requesting changes should be advised to submit their requests to the Department of Labor.

22.404-4 Solicitations issued without wage determinations for the primary site of the work.

(a) If a solicitation is issued before the wage determination for the primary site of the work is obtained, a notice shall be included in the solicitation that the schedule of minimum wage rates to be paid under the contract will be issued as an amendment to the solicitation.

(b) In sealed bidding, bids may not be opened until a reasonable time after the wage determination for the primary site of the work has been furnished to all bidders.

(c) In negotiated acquisitions, the contracting officer may open proposals and conduct negotiations before obtaining the wage determination for the primary site of the work. However, the contracting officer shall incorporate the wage determination for the primary site of the work into the solicitation before submission of best and final offers.

22.404-5 Expiration of project wage determinations.

(a) The contracting officer shall make every effort to ensure that contract award is made before expiration of the project wage determination included in the solicitation.

(b) The following procedure applies when contracting by sealed bidding:

(1) If a project wage determination for the primary site of the work expires before bid opening, or if it appears before bid opening that a project wage determination may expire before award, the contracting officer shall request a new determination early enough to ensure its receipt before bid opening. If necessary, the contracting officer shall postpone the bid opening date to allow a reasonable time to obtain the determination, amend the solicitation to incorporate the new determination, and permit bidders to amend their bids. If the new determination does not change the wage rates and would not warrant amended bids, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation to include the number and date of the new determination.

(2) If a project wage determination for the primary site of the work expires after bid opening but before award, the contracting officer shall request an extension of the project wage determination expiration date from the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division. The request for extension shall be supported by a written finding, which shall include a brief statement of factual support, that the extension is necessary and proper in the public interest to prevent injustice or undue hardship or to avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business. If necessary, the contracting officer shall delay award to permit either receipt of the extension or receipt and processing of a new determination. If the request is granted, the contracting officer shall award the contract and modify it to apply the extended expiration date to the already incorporated project wage determination. (See [43.103\(b\)\(1\)](#).) If the request is denied, the Administrator will proceed to issue a new project wage determination. Upon receipt, the contracting officer shall process the new determination as follows:

(i) If the new determination for the primary site of the work changes any wage rates for classifications to be used in the contract, the contracting officer may cancel the solicitation only in accordance with [14.404-1](#). Otherwise the contracting officer shall award the contract and incorporate the new determination to be effective on the date of contract award. The contracting officer shall equitably adjust the contract price for any increased or decreased cost of performance resulting from any changed wage rates.

(ii) If the new determination for the primary site of the work does not change any wage rates, the contracting officer shall award the contract and modify it to include the number and date of the new determination. (See [43.103\(b\)\(1\)](#).)

(c) The following procedure applies when contracting by negotiation:

(1) If a project wage determination will or does expire before contract award, the contracting officer shall request a new wage determination from the Department of Labor. If necessary, the contracting officer shall delay award while the new determination is obtained and processed.

(2) The contracting officer need not delay opening and reviewing proposals or discussing them with the offerors while a new determination for the primary site of the work is being obtained. The contracting officer shall request offerors to extend the period for acceptance of any proposal if that period expires or may expire before receipt and full processing of the new determination.

(3) If the new determination for the primary site of the work changes any wage rates, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation to incorporate the new determination, and furnish the wage rate information to all prospective offerors that were sent a solicitation if the closing date for receipt of proposals has not yet occurred, or to all offerors that have not been eliminated from the competition if the closing date

has passed. All offerors to whom wage rate information has been furnished shall be given reasonable opportunity to amend their proposals.

(4) If the new determination for the primary site of the work does not change any wage rates, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation to include the number and date of the new determination and award the contract.

22.404-6 Modifications of wage determinations.

(a) *General.* (1) The Department of Labor may modify a wage determination to make it current by specifying only the items being changed or by reissuing the entire determination with changes incorporated.

(2) All project wage determination modifications expire on the same day as the original determination. The need to include a modification of a project wage determination for the primary site of the work in a solicitation is determined by the time of receipt of the modification by the contracting agency. Therefore, the contracting agency must annotate the modification of the project wage determination with the date and time immediately upon receipt.

(3) The need for inclusion of the modification of a general wage determination for the primary site of the work in a solicitation is determined by the date the modified wage determination is published on the WDOL, or by the date the agency receives actual written notice of the modification from the Department of Labor, whichever occurs first. (Note the distinction between receipt by the agency (modification is effective) and receipt by the contracting officer, which may occur later.) During the course of the solicitation, the contracting officer shall monitor the WDOL website to determine whether the applicable wage determination has been revised. Revisions published on the WDOL website or otherwise communicated to the contracting officer within the timeframes prescribed at [22.404-6\(b\)](#) and (c) are applicable and must be included in the resulting contract. Monitoring can be accomplished by use of the WDOL website's "Alert Service".

(b) The following applies when contracting by sealed bidding:

(1) A written action modifying a wage determination shall be effective if:

(i) It is received by the contracting agency, or is published on the WDOL, 10 or more calendar days before the date of bid opening; or

(ii) It is received by the contracting agency, or is published on the WDOL, less than 10 calendar days before the date of bid opening, unless the contracting officer finds that there is not reasonable time available before bid opening to notify the prospective bidders. (If the contracting officer finds that there is not reasonable time to notify bidders, a written report of the finding shall be placed in the contract file and shall be made available to the Department of Labor upon request.)

Subpart 22.10—Service Contract Labor Standards

22.1000 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures implementing the provisions of [41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#), Service Contract Labor Standards (formerly known as the Service Contract Act of 1965), the applicable provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended ([29 U.S.C. 201, et seq.](#)), and related Secretary of Labor regulations and instructions (29 CFR parts 4, 6, 8, and 1925).

22.1001 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Contractor” includes a subcontractor at any tier whose subcontract is subject to the provisions of the statute.

“Multiple year contracts” means contracts having a term of more than 1 year regardless of fiscal year funding. The term includes multi year contracts (see [17.103](#)).

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Johnston Island, Wake Island, and the outer Continental Shelf as defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act ([43 U.S.C. 1331, et seq.](#)), but does not include any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction or any U.S. base or possession within a foreign country (29 CFR 4.112).

“Wage and Hour Division” means the unit in the Department of Labor to which is assigned functions of the Secretary of Labor under the Service Contract Labor Standards statute.

“Wage determination” means a determination of minimum wages or fringe benefits made under [41 U.S.C. 6703](#) or 6707(c) applicable to the employment in a given locality of one or more classes of service employees.

22.1002 Statutory and Executive order requirements.

22.1002-1 General.

Service contracts over \$2,500 shall contain mandatory provisions regarding minimum wages and fringe benefits, safe and sanitary working conditions, notification to employees of the minimum allowable compensation, and equivalent Federal employee classifications and wage rates. Under [41 U.S.C. 6707\(d\)](#), service contracts may not exceed 5 years.

22.1002-2 Wage determinations based on prevailing rates.

Contractors performing on service contracts in excess of \$2,500 to which no predecessor contractor’s collective bargaining agreement applies shall pay their employees at least the wages and fringe benefits found by the Department of Labor to prevail in the locality or, in the absence of a wage determination, the minimum wage set forth in the Fair Labor Standards Act.

22.1002-3 Wage determinations based on collective bargaining agreements.

(a) Successor contractors performing on contracts in excess of \$2,500 for substantially the same services performed in the same locality must pay wages and fringe benefits (including accrued wages and benefits and prospective increases) at least equal to those contained in any bona fide collective bargaining agreement entered into under the predecessor contract. This requirement is self-executing and is not contingent upon incorporating a wage determination or the wage and fringe benefit terms of the predecessor contractor’s collective bargaining agreement in the successor contract. This requirement will not apply if the Secretary of Labor determines—

(1) After a hearing, that the wages and fringe benefits are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a similar character in the locality; or

(2) That the wages and fringe benefits are not the result of arm’s length negotiations.

(b) Paragraphs in this [subpart 22.10](#) which deal with this statutory requirement and the Department of Labor’s implementing regulations are [22.1010](#), concerning notification to contractors and bargaining representatives of procurement dates; [22.1012-2](#), explaining when a collective bargaining agreement will not apply due to late receipt by the contracting officer; and [22.1013](#) and [22.1021](#), explaining when the application of a collective bargaining agreement can be challenged due to a variance with prevailing rates or lack of arm’s length bargaining.

22.1002-4 Application of the Fair Labor Standards Act minimum wage.

No contractor or subcontractor holding a service contract for any dollar amount shall pay any of its employees working on the contract less than the minimum wage specified in section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act ([29 U.S.C. 206](#)).

22.1002-5 Executive Order 13658.

Executive Order 13658 establishes minimum wages for certain workers. The wage rate is subject to annual increases by an amount determined by the Secretary of Labor. See [subpart 22.19](#). The clause at [52.222-55](#), Minimum Wages under Executive Order 13658, requires the Executive Order 13658 minimum wage rate to be paid if it is higher than other minimum wage rates, such as the [subpart 22.10](#) statutory wage determination amount.

22.1002-6 Executive Order 13706.

Executive Order 13706 establishes paid sick leave for employees of certain Federal contractors. See [subpart 22.21](#) and the clause at [52.222-62](#), Paid Sick Leave under Executive Order 13706.

22.1003 Applicability.**22.1003-1 General.**

This [subpart 22.10](#) applies to all Government contracts, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees, except as exempted in [22.1003-3](#) and [22.1003-4](#) of this section, or any subcontract at any tier thereunder. This subpart does not apply to individual contract requirements for services in contracts not having as their principal purpose the furnishing of services. The nomenclature, type, or particular form of contract used by contracting agencies is not determinative of coverage.

22.1003-2 Geographical coverage of the Act.

The Service Contract Labor Standards statute applies to service contracts performed in the United States (see [22.1001](#)). The Service Contract Labor Standards statute does not apply to contracts performed outside the United States.

22.1003-3 Statutory exemptions.

The Service Contract Labor Standards statute does not apply to—

(a) Any contract for construction, alteration, or repair of public buildings or public works, including painting and decorating;

(b) Any work required to be done in accordance with the provisions of [41 U.S.C. chapter 65](#), Contracts for Materials, Supplies, Articles, and Equipment Exceeding \$15,000;

(c) Any contract for transporting freight or personnel by vessel, aircraft, bus, truck, express, railroad, or oil or gas pipeline where published tariff rates are in effect;

(d) Any contract for furnishing services by radio, telephone, or cable companies subject to the Communications Act of 1934;

(e) Any contract for public utility services;

(f) Any employment contract providing for direct services to a Federal agency by an individual or individuals; or

(g) Any contract for operating postal contract stations for the U.S. Postal Service.

22.1003-4 Administrative limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions.

(a) The Secretary of Labor may provide reasonable limitations and may make rules and regulations allowing reasonable variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute other than [41 U.S.C. 6707\(f\)](#). These will be made only in special circumstances where it has been determined that the limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption is necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid the serious impairment of Government business, and is in accord with the remedial purpose of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute to protect prevailing labor standards ([41 U.S.C. 6707\(b\)](#)). See 29 CFR 4.123 for a listing of administrative exemptions, tolerances, and variations. Requests for limitations, variances,

tolerances, and exemptions from the Service Contract Labor Standards statute shall be submitted in writing through contracting channels and the agency labor advisor to the Wage and Hour Administrator.

(b) In addition to the statutory exemptions cited in [22.1003-3](#) of this subsection, the Secretary of Labor has exempted the following types of contracts from all provisions of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute:

(1) Contracts entered into by the United States with common carriers for the carriage of mail by rail, air (except air star routes), bus, and ocean vessel, where such carriage is performed on regularly scheduled runs of the trains, airplanes, buses, and vessels over regularly established routes and accounts for an insubstantial portion of the revenue therefrom.

(2) Any contract entered into by the U.S. Postal Service with an individual owner-operator for mail service if it is not contemplated at the time the contract is made that the owner-operator will hire any service employee to perform the services under the contract except for short periods of vacation time or for unexpected contingencies or emergency situations such as illness, or accident.

(3) Contracts for the carriage of freight or personnel if such carriage is subject to rates covered by section 10721 of the Interstate Commerce Act.

(c) *Contracts for maintenance, calibration or repair of certain equipment.*— (1) *Exemption.* The Secretary of Labor has exempted from the Service Contract Labor Standards statute contracts and subcontracts in which the primary purpose is to furnish maintenance, calibration, or repair of the following types of equipment, if the conditions at paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection are met:

(i) Automated data processing equipment and office information/word processing systems.

(ii) Scientific equipment and medical apparatus or equipment if the application of micro-electronic circuitry or other technology of at least similar sophistication is an essential element (for example, Product or Service Code (PSC) 6515, “Medical and Surgical Instruments, Equipment, and Supplies;” PSC 6525, “Imaging Equipment and Supplies: Medical, Dental, Veterinary;” PSC 6630, “Chemical Analysis Instruments;” and PSC 6655, “Geophysical Instruments;” are largely composed of the types of equipment exempted in this paragraph).

(iii) Office/business machines not otherwise exempt pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this subsection, if such services are performed by the manufacturer or supplier of the equipment.

(2) *Conditions.* The exemption at paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection applies if all the following conditions are met for a contract (or a subcontract):

(i) The items of equipment to be serviced under the contract are used regularly for other than Government purposes and are sold or traded by the contractor in substantial quantities to the general public in the course of normal business operations.

(ii) The services will be furnished at prices which are, or are based on, established catalog or market prices for the maintenance, calibration, or repair of such equipment. As defined at 29 CFR 4.123(e)(1)(ii)(B)—

(A) An established catalog price is a price included in a catalog price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or the contractor, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public.

(B) An established market price is a current price, established in the usual course of trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain, which can be substantiated from sources independent of the manufacturer or contractor.

(iii) The contractor will use the same compensation (wage and fringe benefits) plan for all service employees performing work under the contract as the contractor uses for these employees and equivalent employees servicing the same equipment of commercial customers.

(iv) The apparent successful offeror certifies to the conditions in paragraph (c)(2)(i) through (iii) of this subsection. (See [22.1006\(e\)](#).)

(3) *Affirmative determination and contract award.*

(i) For source selections where the contracting officer has established a competitive range, if the contracting officer determines that one or more of the conditions in paragraphs [22.1003-4](#) (c)(2)(i) through (iii) of an offeror's certification will not be met, the contracting officer shall identify the deficiency to the offeror before receipt of the final proposal revisions. Unless the offeror provides a revised offer acknowledging applicability of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute or demonstrating to the satisfaction of the contracting officer an ability to meet all required conditions for exemption, the offer will not be further considered for award.

(ii) The contracting officer shall determine in writing the applicability of this exemption to the contract before contract award. If the apparent successful offeror will meet all conditions in paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall make an affirmative determination and award the contract without the otherwise applicable Service Contract Labor Standards clause(s).

(iii) If the apparent successful offeror does not certify to the conditions in paragraph (c)(2)(i) through (iii) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall incorporate in the contract the Service Contract Act clause (see [22.1006\(a\)](#)) and, if the contract will exceed \$2,500, the appropriate Department of Labor wage determination (see [22.1007](#)).

(4) *Department of Labor determination.* (i) If the Department of Labor determines after award of the contract that any condition for exemption in paragraph (c)(2) of this

subsection has not been met, the exemption shall be deemed inapplicable, and the contract shall become subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, effective as of the date of the Department of Labor determination. In such case, the procedures at 29 CFR 4.123(e)(1)(iv) and 29 CFR 4.5(c) shall be followed.

(ii) If the Department of Labor determines that any conditions in paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection have not been met with respect to a subcontract, the exemption shall be deemed inapplicable. The contractor may be responsible for ensuring that the subcontractor complies with the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, effective as of the date of the subcontract award.

(d) *Contracts for certain services.—* (1) *Exemption.* Except as provided in paragraph (d)(5) of this subsection, the Secretary of Labor has exempted from the Service Contract Labor Standards statute contracts and subcontracts in which the primary purpose is to provide the following services, if the conditions in paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection are met:

(i) Automobile or other vehicle (e.g., aircraft) maintenance services (other than contracts or subcontracts to operate a Government motor pool or similar facility).

(ii) Financial services involving the issuance and servicing of cards (including credit cards, debit cards, purchase cards, smart cards, and similar card services).

(iii) Hotel/motel services for conferences, including lodging and/or meals, that are part of the contract or subcontract for the conference (which must not include ongoing contracts for lodging on an as needed or continuing basis).

(iv) Maintenance, calibration, repair, and/or installation (where the installation is not subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute, as provided in 29 CFR 4.116(c)(2)) services for all types of equipment where the services are obtained from the manufacturer or supplier of the equipment under a contract awarded on a sole source basis.

(v) Transportation by common carrier of persons by air, motor vehicle, rail, or marine vessel on regularly scheduled routes or via standard commercial services (not including charter services).

(vi) Real estate services, including real property appraisal services, related to housing Federal agencies or disposing of real property owned by the Government.

(vii) Relocation services, including services of real estate brokers and appraisers to assist Federal employees or military personnel in buying and selling homes (which shall not include actual moving or storage of household goods and related services).

(2) *Conditions.* The exemption for the services in paragraph (d)(1) of this subsection applies if all the following conditions are met for a contract (or for a subcontract):

(i)(A) Except for services identified in paragraph (d)(1)(iv) of this subsection, the contractor will be selected for award based on other factors in addition to price or cost, with

the combination of other factors at least as important as price or cost; or

(B) The contract will be awarded on a sole source basis.

(ii) The services under the contract are offered and sold regularly to non-Governmental customers, and are provided by the contractor (or subcontractor in the case of an exempt subcontract) to the general public in substantial quantities in the course of normal business operations.

(iii) The contract services are furnished at prices that are, or are based on, established catalog or market prices. As defined at 29 CFR 4.123(e)(2)(ii)(C)—

(A) An established catalog price is a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the contractor, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales are currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public; and

(B) An established market price is a current price, established in the usual course of trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain, which can be substantiated from sources independent of the manufacturer or contractor.

(iv) Each service employee who will perform the services under the contract will spend only a small portion of his or her time (a monthly average of less than 20 percent of the available hours on an annualized basis, or less than 20 percent of available hours during the contract period if the contract period is less than a month) servicing the Government contract.

(v) The contractor will use the same compensation (wage and fringe benefits) plan for all service employees performing work under the contract as the contractor uses for these employees and equivalent employees servicing commercial customers.

(vi) The contracting officer (or contractor with respect to a subcontract) determines in advance before issuing the solicitation, based on the nature of the contract requirements and knowledge of the practices of likely offerors, that all or nearly all offerors will meet the conditions in paragraph (d)(2)(ii) through (v) of this subsection. If the services are currently being performed under contract, the contracting officer (or contractor with respect to a subcontract) shall consider the practices of the existing contractor in making a determination regarding the conditions in paragraphs (d)(2)(ii) through (v) of this subsection.

(vii)(A) The apparent successful offeror certifies that the conditions in paragraphs (d)(2)(ii) through (v) will be met; and

(B) For other than sole source awards, the contracting officer determines that the same certification is obtained from substantially all other offerors that are—

(1) In the competitive range, if discussions are to be conducted (see FAR [15.306\(c\)](#)); or

(2) Considered responsive, if award is to be made without discussions (see FAR [15.306\(a\)](#)).

(3) *Contract award or resolicitation.* (i) If the apparent successful offeror does not certify to the conditions, the contracting officer shall insert in the contract the applicable Service Contract Labor Standards clause(s) (see [22.1006](#)) and, if the contract will exceed \$2,500, the appropriate Department of Labor wage determination (see [22.1007](#)).

(ii) The contracting officer shall award the contract without the otherwise applicable Service Contract Labor Standards clause(s) if—

(A) The apparent successful offeror certifies to the conditions in paragraphs (d)(2)(ii) through (v) of this subsection;

(B) The contracting officer determines that the same certification is obtained from substantially all other offerors that are—

(1) In the competitive range, if discussions are to be conducted (see FAR [15.306](#)); or

(2) Considered responsive, if award is to be made without discussions (see FAR [15.306\(a\)](#)); and

(C) The contracting officer has no reason to doubt the certification.

(iii) If the conditions in paragraph (d)(3)(ii) of this subsection are not met, then the contracting officer shall resolicit, amending the solicitation by removing the exemption provision from the solicitation as prescribed at [22.1006\(e\)\(3\)](#). The contract will include the applicable Service Contract Labor Standards clause(s) as prescribed at [22.1006](#) and, if the contract will exceed \$2,500, the appropriate Department of Labor wage determination (see [22.1007](#)).

(4) *Department of Labor determination.* (i) If the Department of Labor determines after award of the contract that any conditions for exemption at paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection have not been met, the exemption shall be deemed inapplicable, and the contract shall become subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute. In such case, the procedures at 29 CFR 4.123(e)(2)(iii) and 29 CFR 4.5(c) shall be followed.

(ii) If the Department of Labor determines that any conditions in paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection have not been met with respect to a subcontract, the exemption shall be deemed inapplicable. The contractor may be responsible for ensuring that the subcontractor complies with the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, effective as of the date of the subcontract award.

(5) *Exceptions.* The exemption at paragraph (d)(1) of this subsection does not apply to solicitations and contracts (subcontracts)—

(i) Awarded under, [41 U.S.C. chapter 85](#), Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (see [subpart 8.7](#)).

(ii) For the operation of a Government facility, or part of a Government facility (but may be applicable to subcontracts for services); or

(iii) Subject to [41 U.S.C. 6707\(c\)](#) (see [22.1002-3](#)).

22.1003-5 Some examples of contracts covered.

The following examples, while not definitive or exclusive, illustrate some of the types of services that have been found to be covered by the Service Contract Labor Standards statute (see 29 CFR 4.130 for additional examples):

- (a) Motor pool operation, parking, taxicab, and ambulance services.
- (b) Packing, crating, and storage.
- (c) Custodial, janitorial, housekeeping, and guard services.
- (d) Food service and lodging.
- (e) Laundry, dry-cleaning, linen-supply, and clothing alteration and repair services.
- (f) Snow, trash, and garbage removal.
- (g) Aerial spraying and aerial reconnaissance for fire detection.
- (h) Some support services at installations, including grounds maintenance and landscaping.
- (i) Certain specialized services requiring specific skills, such as drafting, illustrating, graphic arts, stenographic reporting, or mortuary services.
- (j) Electronic equipment maintenance and operation and engineering support services.
- (k) Maintenance and repair of all types of equipment, for example, aircraft, engines, electrical motors, vehicles, and electronic, office and related business and construction equipment. (But see [22.1003-4\(c\)\(1\)](#) and [\(d\)\(1\)\(iv\)](#).)
- (l) Operation, maintenance, or logistics support of a Federal facility.
- (m) Data collection, processing and analysis services.

22.1003-6 Repair distinguished from remanufacturing of equipment.

(a) Contracts principally for remanufacturing of equipment which is so extensive as to be equivalent to manufacturing are subject to [41 U.S.C. chapter 65](#), Contracts for Materials, Supplies, Articles, and Equipment Exceeding \$15,000, rather than to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute. Remanufacturing shall be deemed to be manufacturing when the criteria in either subparagraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this subsection are met.

(1) Major overhaul of an item, piece of equipment, or material which is degraded or inoperable, and under which all of the following conditions exist:

- (i) The item or equipment is required to be completely or substantially torn down into individual component parts.
- (ii) Substantially all of the parts are reworked, rehabilitated, altered and/or replaced.
- (iii) The parts are reassembled so as to furnish a totally rebuilt item or piece of equipment.
- (iv) Manufacturing processes similar to those which were used in the manufacturing of the item or piece of equipment are utilized.
- (v) The disassembled components, if usable (except for situations where the number of items or pieces of equip-

ment involved are too few to make it practicable) are commingled with existing inventory and, as such, lose their identification with respect to a particular piece of equipment.

(vi) The items or equipment overhauled are restored to original life expectancy, or nearly so.

(vii) Such work is performed in a facility owned or operated by the contractor.

(2) Major modification of an item, piece of equipment, or material which is wholly or partially obsolete, and under which all of the following conditions exist:

- (i) The item or equipment is required to be completely or substantially torn down.
- (ii) Outmoded parts are replaced.
- (iii) The item or equipment is rebuilt or reassembled.
- (iv) The contract work results in the furnishing of a substantially modified item in a usable and serviceable condition.
- (v) The work is performed in a facility owned or operated by the contractor.

(b) Remanufacturing does not include the repair of damaged or broken equipment which does not require a complete teardown, overhaul, and rebuild as described in subparagraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this subsection, or the periodic and routine maintenance, preservation, care, adjustment, upkeep, or servicing of equipment to keep it in usable, serviceable, working order. Such contracts typically are billed on an hourly rate (labor plus materials and parts) basis. Any contract principally for this type of work is subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute. Examples of such work include the following:

(1) Repair of an automobile, truck, or other vehicle, construction equipment, tractor, crane, aerospace, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment, electric motors, and ground powered industrial or vehicular equipment.

(2) Repair of typewriters and other office equipment (but see [22.1003-4\(c\)\(1\)](#) and [\(d\)\(1\)\(iv\)](#)).

(3) Repair of appliances, radios, television sets, calculators, and other electronic equipment.

(4) Inspecting, testing, calibration, painting, packaging, lubrication, tune-up, or replacement of internal parts of equipment listed in subparagraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), and (b)(3) of this subsection.

(5) Reupholstering, reconditioning, repair, and refinishing of furniture.

22.1003-7 Questions concerning applicability of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute.

If the contracting officer questions the applicability of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute to an acquisition, the contracting officer shall request the advice of the agency labor advisor. Unresolved questions shall be submitted in a timely manner to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, for determination.

22.1004 Department of Labor responsibilities and regulations.

Under the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, the Secretary of Labor is authorized and directed to enforce the provisions of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, make rules and regulations, issue orders, hold hearings, make decisions, and take other appropriate action. The Department of Labor has issued implementing regulations on such matters as—

- (a) Service contract labor standards provisions and procedures (29 CFR Part 4, Subpart A);
- (b) Wage determination procedures (29 CFR part 4, subparts A and B);
- (c) Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute (rulings and interpretations) (29 CFR Part 4, Subpart C);
- (d) Compensation standards (29 CFR Part 4, Subpart D);
- (e) Enforcement (29 CFR Part 4, Subpart E);
- (f) Safe and sanitary working conditions (29 CFR Part 1925);
- (g) Rules of practice for administrative proceedings enforcing service contract labor standards (29 CFR Part 6); and
- (h) Practice before the Administrative Review Board (29 CFR part 8).

22.1005 [Reserved]

22.1006 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards, in solicitations and contracts (except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section) if the contract is subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute and is—

- (i) Over \$2,500; or
- (ii) For an indefinite dollar amount and the contracting officer does not know in advance that the contract amount will be \$2,500 or less.

(2) The contracting officer shall not insert the clause at [52.222-41](#) (or any of the associated Service Contract Labor Standards statute clauses as prescribed in this section for possible use when [52.222-41](#) applies) in the resultant contract if—

- (i) The solicitation includes the provision at—
 - (A) [52.222-48](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment—Certification;
 - (B) [52.222-52](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute to Contracts for Certain Services—Certification; or
 - (C) Either of the comparable certifications is checked as applicable in the provision at [52.204-8\(c\)\(2\)](#) or [52.212-3\(k\)](#); and

(ii) The contracting officer has made the determination, in accordance with paragraphs (c)(3) or (d)(3) of subsection [22.1003-4](#), that the Service Contract Labor Standards statute does not apply to the contract. (In such case, insert the clause at [52.222-51](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment—Requirements, or [52.222-53](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services—Requirements, in the contract, in accordance with the prescription at paragraph (e)(2)(ii) or (e)(4)(ii) of this subsection).

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.222-42](#), Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires, in solicitations and contracts if the contract amount is expected to be over \$2,500 and the Service Contract Labor Standards statute is applicable. (See [22.1016](#).)

(c)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.222-43](#), Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Labor Standards—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts), or another clause which accomplishes the same purpose, in solicitations and contracts if the contract is expected to be a fixed-price, time-and-materials, or labor-hour service contract containing the clause at [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards, and is a multiple year contract or is a contract with options to renew which exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold. The clause may be used in contracts that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The clause at [52.222-43](#), Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Labor Standards—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts), applies to both contracts subject to area prevailing wage determinations and contracts subject to the incumbent contractor's collective bargaining agreement in effect during this contract's preceding contract period (see [22.1002-2](#) and [22.1002-3](#)). Contracting officers shall ensure that contract prices or contract unit price labor rates are adjusted only to the extent that a contractor's increases or decreases in applicable wages and fringe benefits are made to comply with the requirements set forth in the clauses at [52.222-43](#) (subparagraphs (d)(1), (2) and (3)), or [52.222-44](#) (subparagraphs (b)(1) and (2)). (For example, the prior year wage determination required a minimum wage rate of \$4.00 per hour. The contractor actually paid \$4.10. The new wage determination increases the minimum rate to \$4.50. The contractor increases the rate actually paid to \$4.75 per hour. The allowable price adjustment is \$.40 per hour.)

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.222-44](#), Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Labor Standards—Price Adjustment, in solicitations and contracts if the contract is expected to be a fixed-price, time-and-materials, or labor-hour service contract containing the clause at [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards, exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, and is not a multiple year contract or is not a contract with options to renew. The clause may be used in contracts that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The clause at [52.222-44](#), Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Labor Standards—Price

Adjustment, applies to both contracts subject to area prevailing wage determinations and contracts subject to contractor collective bargaining agreements (see [22.1002-2](#) and [22.1002-3](#)).

(3) The clauses prescribed in paragraph [22.1006\(c\)\(1\)](#) cover situations in which revised minimum wage rates are applied to contracts by operation of law, or by revision of a wage determination in connection with (i) exercise of a contract option or (ii) extension of a multiple year contract into a new program year. If a clause prescribed in [16.203-4\(d\)](#) is used, it must not conflict with, or duplicate payment under, the clauses prescribed in this paragraph [22.1006\(c\)](#).

(d) [Reserved]

(e)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at [52.222-48](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment-Certification, in solicitations that—

(i) Include the clause at [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards; and

(ii) The contract may be exempt from the Service Contract Labor Standards statute in accordance with [22.1003-4\(c\)](#).

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.222-51](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment-Requirements—

(i) In solicitations that include the provision at [52.222-48](#), or the comparable provision is checked as applicable in the clause at [52.204-8\(c\)\(2\)](#) or [52.212-3\(k\)\(1\)](#); and

(ii) In resulting contracts in which the contracting officer has determined, in accordance with [22.1003-4\(c\)\(3\)](#), that the Service Contract Labor Standards statute does not apply.

(3)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3)(ii) of this section, the contracting officer shall insert the provision at [52.222-52](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services--Certification, in solicitations that—

(A) Include the clause at [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards, and

(B) The contract may be exempt from the Service Contract Labor Standards statute in accordance with [22.1003-4\(d\)](#).

(ii) When resoliciting in accordance with [22.1003-4\(d\)\(3\)\(iii\)](#), amend the solicitation by removing the provision at [52.222-52](#) from the solicitation.

(4) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.222-53](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services—Requirements—

(i) In solicitations that include the provision at [52.222-52](#), or the comparable provision is checked as applicable in [52.204-8\(c\)\(2\)](#) or [52.212-3\(k\)\(2\)](#); and

(ii) In resulting contracts in which the contracting officer has determined, in accordance with [22.1003-4\(d\)\(3\)](#), that the Service Contract Labor Standards statute does not apply.

(f) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.222-49](#), Service Contract Labor Standards-Place of Performance Unknown, if using the procedures prescribed in [22.1009-4](#).

22.1007 Requirement to obtain wage determinations.

The contracting officer shall obtain wage determinations for the following service contracts:

(a) Each new solicitation and contract in excess of \$2,500.

(b) Each contract modification which brings the contract above \$2,500 and—

(1) Extends the existing contract pursuant to an option clause or otherwise; or

(2) Changes the scope of the contract whereby labor requirements are affected significantly.

(c) Each multiple year contract in excess of \$2,500 upon—

(1) Annual anniversary date if the contract is subject to annual appropriations; or

(2) Biennial anniversary date if the contract is not subject to annual appropriations and its proposed term exceeds 2 years—unless otherwise advised by the Wage and Hour Division.

22.1008 Procedures for obtaining wage determinations.

22.1008-1 Obtaining wage determinations.

(a) Contracting officers may obtain most prevailing wage determinations using the WDOL website. Contracting officers may also use the Department of Labor's e98 electronic process, located on the WDOL website, to request a wage determination directly from the Department of Labor. If the WDOL database does not contain the applicable prevailing wage determination for a contract action, the contracting officer must use the e98 process to request a wage determination from the Department of Labor.

(b) In using the e98 process to obtain prevailing wage determinations, contracting officers shall provide as complete and accurate information on the e98 as possible. Contracting officers shall ensure that the email address submitted on an e98 request is accurate.

(c) The contracting officer must anticipate the amount of time required to gather the information necessary to obtain a wage determination, including sufficient time, if necessary, to contact the Department of Labor to request wage determinations that are not available through use of the WDOL.

(d) Although the WDOL website provides assistance to the contracting agency to select the correct wage determination, the contracting agency remains responsible for the wage determination selected. If the contracting agency has used the e98 process, the Department of Labor will respond to the contracting agency based on the information provided on the e98. The contracting agency may rely upon the Department of

Labor response as the correct wage determination for the contract.

(e) To obtain the applicable wage determination for each contract action, the contracting officer shall determine the following information concerning the service employees expected to be employed by the contractor and any subcontractors in performing the contract:

(1) Determine the classes of service employees to be utilized in performance of the contract using the Wage and Hour Division's *Service Contract Act Directory of Occupations* (Directory). The Directory can be found on WDOL's Library Page, and is for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

(2) Determine the locality where the services will be performed (see [22.1009](#)).

(3) Determine whether [41 U.S.C. 6707\(c\)](#) applies (see [22.1008-2](#), [22.1010](#) and [22.1002-2](#)).

(4) Determine the wage rate that would be paid each class if employed by the agency and subject to the wage provisions of [5 U.S.C. 5341](#) and/or 5332 (see [22.1016](#)).

(f) If the contracting officer has questions regarding the procedures for obtaining a wage determination, or questions regarding the selection of a wage determination, the contracting officer should request assistance from the agency labor advisor.

22.1008-2 Successorship with incumbent contractor collective bargaining agreement.

(a) Early in the acquisition cycle, the contracting officer shall determine whether [41 U.S.C. 6707\(c\)](#) affects the new acquisition. The contracting officer shall determine whether there is a predecessor contract covered by the Service Contract Labor Standards statute and, if so, whether the incumbent prime contractor or its subcontractors and any of their employees have a collective bargaining agreement.

(b) [41 U.S.C. 6707\(c\)](#) provides that a successor contractor must pay wages and fringe benefits (including accrued wages and benefits and prospective increases) to service employees at least equal to those agreed upon by a predecessor contractor under the following conditions:

(1) The services to be furnished under the proposed contract will be substantially the same as services being furnished by an incumbent contractor whose contract the proposed contract will succeed.

(2) The services will be performed in the same locality.

(3) The incumbent prime contractor or subcontractor is furnishing such services through the use of service employees whose wages and fringe benefits are the subject of one or more collective bargaining agreements.

(c) The application of [41 U.S.C. 6707\(c\)](#) is subject to the following limitations:

(1) [41 U.S.C. 6707\(c\)](#) will not apply if the incumbent contractor enters into a collective bargaining agreement for the first time and the agreement does not become effective until after the expiration of the incumbent's contract.

(2) If the incumbent contractor enters into a new or revised collective bargaining agreement during the period of the incumbent's performance on the current contract, the terms of the new or revised agreement shall not be effective for the purposes of [41 U.S.C. 6707\(c\)](#) under the following conditions:

(i)(A) In sealed bidding, the contracting agency receives notice of the terms of the collective bargaining agreement less than 10 days before bid opening and finds that there is not reasonable time still available to notify bidders (see [22.1002-2\(a\)](#)); or

(B) For contractual actions other than sealed bidding, the contracting agency receives notice of the terms of the collective bargaining agreement after award, provided that the start of performance is within 30 days of award (see [22.1002-2\(b\)](#)); and

(ii) The contracting officer has given both the incumbent contractor and its employees' collective bargaining agent timely written notification of the applicable acquisition dates (see [22.1010](#)).

(d)(1) If [41 U.S.C. 6707\(c\)](#) applies, the contracting officer shall obtain a copy of any collective bargaining agreement between an incumbent contractor or subcontractor and its employees. Obtaining a copy of an incumbent contractor's collective bargaining agreement may involve coordination with the administrative contracting officer responsible for administering the predecessor contract. (Paragraph (m) of the clause at [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards, requires the incumbent prime contractor to furnish the contracting officer a copy of each collective bargaining agreement.)

(2) If the contracting officer has timely received the collective bargaining agreement, the contracting officer may use the WDOL website to prepare a wage determination referencing the agreement and incorporate that wage determination, attached to a complete copy of the collective bargaining agreement, into the successor contract action. In using the WDOL process, it is not necessary to submit a copy of the collective bargaining agreement to the Department of Labor unless requested to do so.

(3) The contracting officer may also use the e98 process on WDOL to request that the Department of Labor prepare the cover wage determination. The Department of Labor's response to the e98 may include a request for the contracting officer to submit a complete copy of the collective bargaining agreement. Any questions regarding the applicability of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute to a collective bargaining agreement should be directed to the agency labor advisor.

(e)(1) [41 U.S.C. 6707\(c\)](#) will not apply if the Secretary of Labor determines (i) after a hearing, that the wages and fringe benefits in the predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement are substantially at variance with those which pre-

vail for services of a similar character in the locality, or (ii) that the wages and fringe benefits in the predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement are not the result of arm's length negotiations (see [22.1013](#) and [22.1021](#)). The Department of Labor (DOL) has concluded that contingent collective bargaining agreement provisions that attempt to limit a contractor's obligations by means such as requiring issuance of a wage determination by the DOL, requiring inclusion of the wage determination in the contract, or requiring the Government to adequately reimburse the contractor, generally reflect a lack of arm's length negotiations.

(2) If the contracting officer's review (see [22.1013](#)) indicates that monetary provisions of the collective bargaining agreement may be substantially at variance or may not have been reached as a result of arm's length bargaining, the contracting officer shall immediately contact the agency labor advisor to consider if further action is warranted.

(f) If the services are being furnished at more than one location and the collectively bargained wage rates and fringe benefits are different at different locations or do not apply to one or more locations, the contracting officer shall identify the locations to which the agreements apply.

(g) If the collective bargaining agreement does not apply to all service employees under the contract, the contracting officer shall access WDOL to obtain the prevailing wage determination for those service employee classifications that are not covered by the collective bargaining agreement. The contracting officer shall separately list in the solicitation and contract the service employee classifications—

- (1) Subject to the collective bargaining agreement; and
- (2) Not subject to any collective bargaining agreement.

22.1009 Place of performance unknown.

22.1009-1 General.

If the place of performance is unknown, the contracting officer may use the procedures in this section. The contracting officer should first attempt to identify the specific places or geographical areas where the services might be performed (see [22.1009-2](#)) and then may follow the procedures either in [22.1009-3](#) or in [22.1009-4](#).

22.1009-2 Attempt to identify possible places of performance.

The contracting officer should attempt to identify the specific places or geographical areas where the services might be performed. The following may indicate possible places of performance:

- (a) Locations of previous contractors and their competitors.
- (b) Databases available via the Internet for lists of prospective offerors and contractors.
- (c) Responses to a presolicitation notice (see [5.204](#)).

22.1009-3 All possible places of performance identified.

(a) If the contracting officer can identify all the possible places or areas of performance (even though the actual place of performance will not be known until the successful offeror is chosen), the contracting officer shall obtain a wage determination for each locality where services may be performed (see [22.1008](#)).

(b) If the contracting officer subsequently learns of any potential offerors in previously unidentified places before the closing date for submission of offers, the contracting officer shall—

- (1) Obtain wage determinations for the additional places of performance and amend the solicitation to include all wage determinations. If necessary, the contracting officer shall extend the time for submission of final offers; and
- (2) Follow the procedures in [22.1009-4](#).

22.1009-4 All possible places of performance not identified.

If the contracting officer believes that there may be offerors interested in performing in unidentified places or areas, the contracting officer may use the following procedures:

(a) Include the following information in the synopsis and solicitation:

- (1) That the place of performance is unknown.
- (2) The possible places or areas of performance that the contracting officer has already identified.
- (3) That the contracting officer will obtain wage determinations for additional possible places of performance if asked to do so in writing.
- (4) The time and date by which offerors must notify the contracting officer of additional places of performance.

(b) Include the information required by paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(4) of this section in the clause at [52.222-49](#), Service Contract Labor Standards—Place of Performance Unknown (see [22.1006\(f\)](#)). The closing date for receipt of offerors' requests for wage determinations for additional possible places of performance should allow reasonable time for potential offerors to review the solicitation and determine their interest in competing. Generally, 10 to 15 days from the date of issuance of the solicitation may be considered a reasonable period of time.

(c) The procedures in [14.304](#) shall apply to late receipt of offerors' requests for wage determinations for additional places of performance. However, late receipt of an offeror's request for a wage determination for additional places of performance does not preclude the offeror's competing for the proposed acquisition.

(d) If the contracting officer receives any timely requests for wage determinations for additional places of performance the contracting officer shall—

- (1) Obtain wage determinations for the additional places of performance; and

(2) Amend the solicitation to include all wage determinations and, if necessary, extend the time for submission of final offers.

(e) If the successful offeror did not make a timely request for a wage determination and will perform in a place of performance for which the contracting officer therefore did not request a wage determination, the contracting officer shall—

- (1) Award the contract;
- (2) Obtain a wage determination; and
- (3) Incorporate the wage determination in the contract,

retroactive to the date of contract award and with no adjustment in contract price, pursuant to the clause at [52.222-49](#), Service Contract Labor Standards—Place of Performance Unknown.

22.1010 Notification to interested parties under collective bargaining agreements.

(a) The contracting officer should determine whether the incumbent prime contractor's or its subcontractors' service employees performing on the current contract are represented by a collective bargaining agent. If there is a collective bargaining agent, the contracting officer shall give both the incumbent contractor and its employees' collective bargaining agent written notification of—

(1) The forthcoming successor contract and the applicable acquisition dates (issuance of solicitation, opening of bids, commencement of negotiations, award of contract, or start of performance, as the case may be); or

(2) The forthcoming contract modification and applicable acquisition dates (exercise of option, extension of contract, change in scope, or start of performance, as the case may be); or

(3) The forthcoming multiple year contract anniversary date (annual anniversary date or biennial date, as the case may be).

(b) This written notification must be given at least 30 days in advance of the earliest applicable acquisition date or the applicable annual or biennial anniversary date in order for the time-of-receipt limitations in paragraphs [22.1012-2](#)(a) and (b) to apply. The contracting officer shall retain a copy of the notification in the contract file.

22.1011 [Reserved]

22.1012 Applicability of revisions to wage determinations.

22.1012-1 Prevailing wage determinations.

(a)(1) The Wage and Hour Administrator may issue revisions to prevailing wage determinations periodically. The need for inclusion of a revised prevailing wage determination in a solicitation, contract or contract modification (see [22.1007](#)) is determined by the date of receipt of the revised

prevailing wage determination by the contracting agency. (Note the distinction between receipt by the agency and receipt by the contracting officer which may occur later.)

(i) For purposes of using WDOL, the time of receipt by the contracting agency shall be the first day of publication of the revised prevailing wage determination on the website.

(ii) For purposes of using the e98 process, the time of receipt by the contracting agency shall be the date the agency receives actual notice of a new or revised prevailing wage determination from the Department of Labor as an e98 response.

(2) In selecting a prevailing wage determination from the WDOL website for use in a solicitation or other contract action, the contracting officer shall monitor the WDOL website to determine whether the applicable wage determination has been revised. Revisions published on the WDOL website or otherwise communicated to the contracting officer within the timeframes prescribed at [22.1012-1](#)(b) and (c) are effective and must be included in the resulting contract. Monitoring can be accomplished by use of the WDOL website's "Alert Service".

(b) The following shall apply when contracting by sealed bidding: a revised prevailing wage determination shall not be effective if it is received by the contracting agency less than 10 days before the opening of bids, and the contracting officer finds that there is not reasonable time to incorporate the revision in the solicitation.

(c) For contractual actions other than sealed bidding, a revised prevailing wage determination received by the contracting agency after award of a new contract or a modification as specified in [22.1007](#)(b) shall not be effective provided that the start of performance is within 30 days of the award or the specified modification. If the contract does not specify a start of performance date which is within 30 days of the award or the specified modification, and if contract performance does not commence within 30 days of the award or the specified modification, any revision received by the contracting agency not less than 10 days before commencement of the work shall be effective.

(d) If the contracting officer has submitted an e98 to the Department of Labor requesting a prevailing wage determination and has not received a response within 10 days, the contracting officer shall contact the Wage and Hour Division by telephone to determine when the wage determination can be expected. (The telephone number is provided on the e98 website.)

22.1012-2 Wage determinations based on collective bargaining agreements.

(a) In sealed bidding, a new or changed collective bargaining agreement shall not be effective under [41 U.S.C. 6707\(c\)](#) if the contracting agency has received notice of the terms of the new or changed collective bargaining agreement less than

10 days before bid opening and the contracting officer determines that there is not reasonable time to incorporate the new or changed terms of the collective bargaining agreement in the solicitation.

(b) For contractual actions other than sealed bidding, a new or changed collective bargaining agreement shall not be effective under [41 U.S.C. 6707\(c\)](#) if notice of the terms of the new or changed collective bargaining agreement is received by the contracting agency after award of a successor contract or a modification as specified in [22.1007\(b\)](#), provided that the contract start of performance is within 30 days of the award of the contract or of the specified modification. If the contract does not specify a start of performance date which is within 30 days of the award of the contract or of the specified modification, or if contract performance does not commence within 30 days of the award of the contract or of the specified modification, any notice of the terms of a new or changed collective bargaining agreement received by the agency not less than 10 days before commencement of the work shall be effective for purposes of the successor contract under [41 U.S.C. 6707\(c\)](#).

(c) The limitations in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection shall apply only if timely notification required in [22.1010](#) has been given.

(d) If the contracting officer has submitted an e98 to Department of Labor requesting a wage determination based on a collective bargaining agreement and has not received a response from the Department of Labor within 10 days, the contracting officer shall contact the Wage and Hour Division by telephone to determine when the wage determination can be expected. (The telephone number is provided on the e98 website.) If the Department of Labor is unable to provide the wage determination by the latest date needed to maintain the acquisition schedule, the contracting officer shall incorporate the collective bargaining agreement itself in a solicitation or other contract action (e.g., exercise of option) and include a wage determination referencing that collective bargaining agreement created by use of the WDOL website (see [22.1008-1\(d\)\(2\)](#)).

22.1013 Review of wage determination.

(a) *Based on incumbent collective bargaining agreement.*

(1) If wages, fringe benefits, or periodic increases provided for in a collective bargaining agreement vary substantially from those prevailing for similar services in the locality, the contracting officer shall immediately contact the agency labor advisor to consider instituting the procedures in [22.1021](#).

(1) If the contracting officer believes that an incumbent or predecessor contractor's agreement was not the result of arm's length negotiations, the contracting officer shall contact the agency labor advisor to determine appropriate action.

(b) *Based on other than incumbent collective bargaining agreement.* Upon receiving a wage determination not predi-

cated upon a collective bargaining agreement, the contracting officer shall ascertain—

(1) If the wage determination does not conform with wages and fringe benefits prevailing for similar services in the locality; or

(2) If the wage determination contains significant errors or omissions. If either subparagraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section is evident, the contracting officer shall contact the agency labor advisor to determine appropriate action.

22.1014 Delay over 60 days in bid opening or commencement of work.

If a wage determination was obtained through the e98 process, and bid opening, or commencement of work under a negotiated contract has been delayed, for whatever reason, more than 60 days from the date indicated on the previously submitted e98, the contracting officer shall submit a new e98. Any revision of a wage determination received by the contracting agency as a result of that communication shall supersede the earlier response as the wage determination applicable to the particular acquisition subject to the time frames in [22.1012-1\(b\)](#) and (c).

22.1015 Discovery of errors by the Department of Labor.

If the Department of Labor discovers and determines, whether before or after a contract award, that a contracting officer made an erroneous determination that the Service Contract Labor Standards statute did not apply to a particular acquisition or failed to include an appropriate wage determination in a covered contract, the contracting officer, within 30 days of notification by the Department of Labor, shall include in the contract the clause at [52.222-41](#) and any applicable wage determination issued by the Administrator. If the contract is subject to [41 U.S.C. 6707\(c\)](#), the Administrator may require retroactive application of that wage determination. The contracting officer shall equitably adjust the contract price to reflect any changed cost of performance resulting from incorporating a wage determination or revision.

22.1016 Statement of equivalent rates for Federal hires.

(a) The statement required under the clause at [52.222-42](#), Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires, (see [22.1006\(b\)](#)) shall set forth those wage rates and fringe benefits that would be paid by the contracting activity to the various classes of service employees expected to be utilized under the contract if [5 U.S.C. 5332](#) (General Schedule—white collar) and/or [5 U.S.C. 5341](#) (Wage Board—blue collar) were applicable.

(b) Procedures for computation of these rates are as follows:

(1) Wages paid blue collar employees shall be the basic hourly rate for each class. The rate shall be Wage Board pay

schedule step two for nonsupervisory service employees and step three for supervisory service employees.

(2) Wages paid white collar employees shall be an hourly rate for each class. The rate shall be obtained by dividing the general pay schedule step one biweekly rate by 80.

(3) Local civilian personnel offices can assist in determining and providing grade and salary data.

22.1017 [Reserved]

22.1018 Notification to contractors and employees.

The contracting officer shall take the following steps to ensure that service employees are notified of minimum wages and fringe benefits.

(a) As soon as possible after contract award, inform the contractor of the labor standards requirements of the contract relating to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute and of the contractor's responsibilities under these requirements, unless it is clear that the contractor is fully informed.

(b) At the time of award, furnish the contractor Department of Labor Publication WH-1313, Notice to Employees Working on Government Contracts, for posting at a prominent and accessible place at the worksite before contract performance begins. The publication advises employees of the compensation (wages and fringe benefits) required to be paid or furnished under the Service Contract Labor Standards statute and satisfies the notice requirements in paragraph (g) of the clause at [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards.

(c) Attach any applicable wage determination to Publication WH-1313.

22.1019 Additional classes of service employees.

(a) If the contracting officer is aware that contract performance involves classes of service employees not included in the wage determination, the contracting officer shall require the contractor to classify the unlisted classes so as to provide a reasonable relationship (*i.e.*, appropriate level of skill comparison) between the unlisted classifications and the classifications listed in the determination (see paragraph (c) of the clause at [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards). The contractor shall initiate the conforming procedure before unlisted classes of employees perform contract work. The contractor shall submit [Standard Form \(SF\) 1444](#), Request For Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate. The contracting officer shall review the proposed classification and rate and promptly submit the completed [SF 1444](#) (which must include information regarding the agreement or disagreement of the employees' representative or the employees themselves together with the agency recommendation) and all other pertinent information to the Wage and Hour Division. Within 30 days of receipt of the request, the Wage and Hour Division will (1) approve, modify, or disapprove the request when the parties are in agreement or (2) render a final deter-

mination in the event of disagreement among the parties. If the Wage and Hour Division will require more than 30 days to take action, it will notify the contracting officer within 30 days of receipt of the request that additional time is necessary.

(b) Some wage determinations will list a series of classes within a job classification family, for example, Computer Operators, level I, II, and III, or Electronic Technicians, level I, II, and III, or Clerk Typist, level I and II. Generally, level I is the lowest level. It is the entry level, and establishment of a lower level through conformance is not permissible. Further, trainee classifications may not be conformed. Helpers in skilled maintenance trades (for example, electricians, machinists, and automobile mechanics) whose duties constitute, in fact, separate and distinct jobs may also be used if listed on the wage determination, but may not be conformed. Conformance may not be used to artificially split or subdivide classifications listed in the wage determination. However, conforming procedures may be used if the work which an employee performs under the contract is not within the scope of any classification listed on the wage determination, regardless of job title. (See 29 CFR 4.152.)

(c) Subminimum rates for apprentices, student learners, and disabled workers are permissible in accordance with paragraph (q) of the clause at [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards.

22.1020 Seniority lists.

If a contract is performed at a Federal facility where employees may be hired/retained by a succeeding contractor, the incumbent prime contractor is required to furnish a certified list of all service employees on the contractor's or subcontractor's payroll during the last month of the contract, together with anniversary dates of employment, to the contracting officer no later than 10 days before contract completion. (See paragraph (n) of the clause at [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards.) At the commencement of the succeeding contract, the contracting officer shall provide a copy of the list to the successor contractor for determining employee eligibility for vacation or other fringe benefits which are based upon length of service, including service with predecessor contractors if such benefit is required by an applicable wage determination.

22.1021 Request for hearing.

(a) A contracting agency or other interested party may request a hearing on an issue presented in [22.1013\(a\)](#). To obtain a hearing for the contracting agency, the contracting officer shall submit a written request through appropriate channels (ordinarily the agency labor advisor) to—

Administrator, Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
Washington, DC 20210

(b) A request for a substantial variance hearing shall include sufficient data to show that the rates at issue vary substantially from those prevailing for similar services in the locality. The request shall also include—

- (1) The number of the wage determinations at issue;
- (2) The name of the contracting agency whose contract is involved;
- (3) A brief description of the services to be performed under the contract;
- (4) The status of the procurement and any estimated procurement dates, such as bid opening, contract award, and commencement date of the contract or its follow-up option period;
- (5) A statement of the applicant’s case, setting forth in detail the reasons why the applicant believes that a substantial variance exists with respect to some or all of the wages and/or fringe benefits;
- (6) Names and addresses (to the extent known) of interested parties; and
- (7) Any other data required by the Administrator.

(c) A request for an arm’s length hearing shall include—

- (1) A statement of the applicant’s case, setting forth in detail the reasons why the applicant believes that the wages and fringe benefits contained in the collective bargaining agreement were not reached as a result of arm’s length negotiations;
- (2) A statement regarding the status of the procurement and any estimated procurement dates, such as bid opening, contract award, and commencement date of the contract or its follow-up option period; and
- (3) Names and addresses (to the extent known) of interested parties.

(d) Unless the Administrator determines that extraordinary circumstances exist, the Administrator will not consider requests for a hearing unless received as follows:

- (1) For sealed bid contracts, more than 10 days before the award of the contract; or
- (2) For negotiated contracts and for contracts with provisions exceeding the initial term by option, before the commencement date of the contract or the follow-up option period.

22.1022 Withholding of contract payments.

Any violations of the clause at [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards, as amended, renders the responsible contractor liable for the amount of any deductions, rebates, refunds, or underpayments (which includes nonpayment) of compensation due employees performing the contract. The contracting officer may withhold—or, upon written request of the Department of Labor from a level no lower than that of Deputy Regional Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor, shall withhold—the amount needed to

pay such underpaid employees from accrued payments due the contractor on the contract, or on any other prime contract (whether subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute or not) with the contractor. The agency shall place the amount withheld in a deposit fund. Such withheld funds shall be transferred to the Department of Labor for disbursement to the underpaid employees on order of the Secretary (or authorized representatives), and Administrative Law Judge, or the Administrative Review Board. In addition, the Department of Labor has given blanket approval to forward withheld funds pending completion of an investigation or other administrative proceeding when disposition of withheld funds remains the final action necessary to close out a contract.

22.1023 Termination for default.

As provided by the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, any contractor failure to comply with the requirements of the contract clauses related to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute may be grounds for termination for default (see paragraph (k) of the clause at [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards).

22.1024 Cooperation with the Department of Labor.

The contracting officer shall cooperate with Department of Labor representatives in the examination of records, interviews with service employees, and all other aspects of investigations undertaken by the Department. When asked, agencies shall furnish the Wage and Hour Administrator or a designee, any available information on contractors, subcontractors, their contracts, and the nature of the contract services. The contracting officer shall promptly refer, in writing to the appropriate regional office of the Department, apparent violations and complaints received. Employee complaints shall not be disclosed to the employer.

22.1025 Ineligibility of violators.

A list of persons or firms found to be in violation of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute is contained in the System for Award Management Exclusions (see [9.404](#)). No Government contract may be awarded to any violator so listed because of a violation of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, or to any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the violator has a substantial interest, without the approval of the Secretary of Labor. This prohibition against award to an ineligible contractor applies to both prime and subcontracts.

22.1026 Disputes concerning labor standards.

Disputes concerning labor standards requirements of the contract are handled under paragraph (t) of the contract clause at [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards, and not under the clause at [52.233-1](#), Disputes.

This page intentionally left blank.

Subpart 22.13—Equal Opportunity for Veterans

22.1300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for implementing the following:

(a) The Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 ([38 U.S.C. 4211](#) and [4212](#)) (the Act).

(b) The Veterans Employment Opportunities Act of 1998, Public Law 105-339.

(c) The Jobs for Veterans Act, Public Law 107-288.

(d) Executive Order 11701, January 24, 1973 (3 CFR 1971 - 1975 Comp., p. 752).

(e) The regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR parts 60-300 and 61-300).

22.1301 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Active duty wartime or campaign badge veteran” means a veteran who served on active duty in the U.S. military, ground, naval, or air service, during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized under the laws administered by the Department of Defense.

“Armed Forces service medal veteran” means any veteran who, while serving on active duty in the U.S. military, ground, naval, or air service, participated in a United States military operation for which an Armed Forces service medal was awarded pursuant to Executive Order 12985 (61 FR 1209).

“Disabled veteran” means—

(1) A veteran of the U.S. military, ground, naval, or air service, who is entitled to compensation (or who, but for the receipt of military retired pay, would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs; or

(2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

“Executive and senior management” means—

(1) Any employee—

(i) Compensated on a salary basis at a rate of not less than \$455 per week (or \$380 per week, if employed in American Samoa by employers other than the Federal Government), exclusive of board, lodging, or other facilities;

(ii) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;

(iii) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees; and

(iv) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight; or

(2) Any employee who owns at least a bona fide 20-percent equity interest in the enterprise in which the employee is employed, regardless of whether the business is a corporate or other type of organization, and who is actively engaged in its management.

“Protected veteran” means a veteran who is protected under the non-discrimination and affirmative action provisions of 38 U.S.C. 4212; specifically, a veteran who may be classified as a “disabled veteran,” “recently separated veteran,” “active duty wartime or campaign badge veteran,” or an “Armed Forces service medal veteran,” as defined by this section.

“Qualified disabled veteran” means a disabled veteran who has the ability to perform the essential functions of the employment positions with or without reasonable accommodation.

“Recently separated veteran” means any veteran during the three-year period beginning on the date of such veteran's discharge or release from active duty in the U.S. military, ground, naval, or air service.

“United States”, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

22.1302 Policy.

(a) Contractors and subcontractors, when entering into contracts and subcontracts subject to the Act, are required to—

(1) List all employment openings, with the appropriate employment service delivery system where the opening occurs, except for—

(i) Executive and senior management positions;

(ii) Positions to be filled from within the contractor's organization; and

(iii) Positions lasting three days or less.

(2) Take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals, including qualified disabled veterans, without discrimination based upon their status as a protected veteran, in all employment practices;

(3) Undertake appropriate outreach and positive recruitment activities that are reasonably designed to effectively recruit protected veterans; and

(4) Establish a hiring benchmark and apply it to hiring of protected veterans in each establishment, on an annual basis, in the manner prescribed in the regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

(b) Except for contracts for commercial items or contracts that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, contracting officers must not obligate or expend funds appropriated for the agency for a fiscal year to enter into a contract for the procurement of personal property and nonpersonal ser-

VICES (including construction) with a contractor that has not submitted the required annual VETS-4212, Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report (VETS-4212 Report), with respect to the preceding fiscal year if the contractor was subject to the reporting requirements of [38 U.S.C. 4212\(d\)](#) for that fiscal year.

22.1303 Applicability.

(a) The Act applies to all contracts and subcontracts for personal property and nonpersonal services (including construction) of \$150,000 or more except as waived by the Secretary of Labor.

(b) The requirements of the clause at [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans, in any contract with a State or local government (or any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision) do not apply to any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision of that government that does not participate in work on or under the contract.

(c) The Act requires submission of the VETS-4212 Report in all cases where the contractor or subcontractor has received an award of \$150,000 or more, except for awards to State and local governments, and foreign organizations where the workers are recruited outside of the United States.

22.1304 Procedures.

To verify if a proposed contractor is current with its submission of the VETS-4212 Report, the contracting officer may—

(a) Query the Department of Labor's VETS-4212 Database via the Internet at <http://www.dol.gov/vets/vets4212.htm> under "Filing Verification"; and

(b) Contact the VETS-4212 customer support via e-mail at VETS4212-customersupport@dol.gov for confirmation, if the proposed contractor represents that it has submitted the VETS-4212 Report and is not listed on the verification file.

22.1305 Waivers.

(a) The Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor, may waive any or all of the terms of the clause at [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans, for—

- (1) Any contract if a waiver is in the national interest; or
- (2) Groups or categories of contracts if a waiver is in the national interest and it is—

(i) Impracticable to act on each request individually; and

(ii) Determined that the waiver will substantially contribute to convenience in administering the Act.

(b) The head of the agency may waive any requirement in this subpart when it is determined that the contract is essential to the national security, and that its award without complying with such requirements is necessary to the national security. Upon making such a determination, the head of the agency

must notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor in writing within 30 days.

(c) The contracting officer must submit requests for waivers in accordance with agency procedures.

(d) The Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor may withdraw an approved waiver for a specific contract or group of contracts to be awarded, when in the Deputy's judgment such action is necessary to achieve the purposes of the Act. The withdrawal does not apply to awarded contracts. For procurements entered into by sealed bidding, such withdrawal does not apply unless the withdrawal is made more than 10 calendar days before the date set for the opening of bids.

22.1306 Department of Labor notices and reports.

(a) The contracting officer must furnish to the contractor appropriate notices for posting when they are prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor (see <http://www.dol.gov/ofccp/regs/compliance/posters/ofccpost.htm>).

(b) The Act requires contractors and subcontractors to submit a report at least annually to the Secretary of Labor regarding employment of protected veterans (*i.e.*, active duty wartime or campaign badge veterans, Armed Forces service medal veterans, disabled veterans, and recently separated veterans, unless all of the terms of the clause at [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans, have been waived see [22.1305](#)). The contractor and subcontractor must file VETS-4212, Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report (see "VETS-4212 Federal Contractor Reporting" and "Filing Your VETS-4212 Report" at <http://www.dol.gov/vets/vets4212.htm>).

22.1307 Collective bargaining agreements.

If performance under the clause at [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans, may necessitate a revision of a collective bargaining agreement, the contracting officer must advise the affected labor unions that the Department of Labor will give them appropriate opportunity to present their views. However, neither the contracting officer nor any representative of the contracting officer may discuss with the contractor or any labor representative any aspect of the collective bargaining agreement.

22.1308 Complaint procedures.

Following agency procedures, the contracting office must forward any complaints received about the administration of the Act to the Veterans' Employment and Training Service of the Department of Labor, or to the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20210, or to any OFCCP regional, district, or area office or through the local Veterans' Employment Representative or designee, at the local State employment office. The Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, is responsible for investigating complaints.

22.1309 Actions because of noncompliance.

The contracting officer must take necessary action as soon as possible upon notification by the appropriate agency official to implement any sanctions imposed on a contractor by the Department of Labor for violations of the clause at [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans. These sanctions (see 41 CFR 60-300.66) may include—

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Termination or suspension of the contract; or
- (c) Debarment of the contractor.

22.1310 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

(a)(1) Insert the clause at [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans, in solicitations and contracts if the expected value is \$150,000 or more, except when—

(i) Work is performed outside the United States by employees recruited outside the United States; or

(ii) The Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs of the U.S. Department of Labor, has waived, in accordance with [22.1305\(a\)](#), or the head of the agency has waived, in accordance with [22.1305\(b\)](#), all of the terms of the clause.

(2) If the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs of the U.S. Department of Labor, or the head of the agency waives one or more (but not all) of the terms of the clause, use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

(b) Insert the clause at [52.222-37](#), Employment Reports on Veterans, in solicitations and contracts containing the clause at [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans.

(c) Insert the provision at [52.222-38](#), Compliance with Veterans' Employment Reporting Requirements, in solicitations when it is anticipated the contract award will exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and the contract is not for acquisition of commercial items.

This page intentionally left blank.

Subpart 23.2—Energy and Water Efficiency and Renewable Energy

23.200 Scope.

(a) This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for—

(1) Acquiring energy- and water-efficient products and services, and products that use renewable energy technology; and

(2) Using an energy-savings performance contract to obtain energy-efficient technologies at Government facilities without Government capital expense.

(b) This subpart applies to acquisitions in the United States and its outlying areas. Agencies conducting acquisitions outside of these areas must use their best efforts to comply with this subpart.

23.201 Authorities.

(a) Energy Policy and Conservation Act ([42 U.S.C. 6361\(a\)\(1\)](#)) and Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 ([42 U.S.C. 6901](#), *et seq.*).

(b) National Energy Conservation Policy Act ([42 U.S.C. 8253](#), [8259b](#), [8262g](#), and [8287](#)).

(c) Section 706 of Division D, Title VII of the Omnibus Appropriations Act, 2009 (Pub. L. 111-8).

(d) Title VI of the Clean Air Act, as amended ([42 U.S.C. 7671](#), *et seq.*).

(e) Executive Order 11912 of April 13, 1976, Delegations of Authority under the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.

(f) Executive Order 13221 of July 31, 2001, Energy-Efficient Standby Power Devices.

(g) Executive Order 13423 of January 24, 2007, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management.

(h) Executive Order 13514 of October 5, 2009, Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

23.202 Policy.

(a) *Introduction.* The Government's policy is to acquire supplies and services that promote a clean energy economy that increases our Nation's energy security, safeguards the health of our environment, and reduces greenhouse gas emissions from direct and indirect Federal activities. To implement this policy, Federal acquisitions will foster markets for sustainable technologies, products, and services. This policy extends to all acquisitions, including those below the simplified acquisition threshold and those at or below the micro-purchase threshold (including those made with a Government purchase card).

(b) *Water-efficient.* In accordance with Executive Order 13514, dated October 5, 2009, Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance, it is the policy

and objective of the Government to use and manage water through water-efficient means by—

(1) Reducing potable water consumption intensity to include low-flow fixtures and efficient cooling towers;

(2) Reducing agency, industry, landscaping, and agricultural water consumption; and

(3) Storm water management in accordance with section 438 of the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 ([42 U.S.C. 17094](#)) as implemented in <https://www.epa.gov/nps/stormwater-management-federal-facilities-under-section-438-energy-independence-and-security-act>.

23.203 Energy-efficient products.

(a) Unless exempt as provided at [23.204](#)—

(1) When acquiring energy-consuming products listed in the ENERGY STAR® Program or Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP)—

(i) Agencies shall purchase ENERGY STAR® or FEMP-designated products; and

(ii) For products that consume power in a standby mode and are listed on FEMP's Low Standby Power Devices product listing, agencies shall—

(A) Purchase items which meet FEMP's standby power wattage recommendation or document the reason for not purchasing such items; or

(B) If FEMP has listed a product without a corresponding wattage recommendation, purchase items which use no more than one watt in their standby power consuming mode. When it is impracticable to meet the one watt requirement, agencies shall purchase items with the lowest standby wattage practicable; and

(2) When contracting for services or construction that will include the provision of energy-consuming products, agencies shall specify products that comply with the applicable requirements in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) Information is available via the Internet about—

(1) ENERGY STAR® at <http://www.energystar.gov/products>; and

(2) FEMP at <http://energy.gov/eere/femp/energy-and-water-efficient-products>.

23.204 Procurement exemptions.

An agency is not required to procure an ENERGY STAR® or FEMP-designated product if the head of the agency determines in writing that—

(a) No ENERGY STAR® or FEMP-designated product is reasonably available that meets the functional requirements of the agency; or

(b) No ENERGY STAR® or FEMP-designated product is cost effective over the life of the product taking energy cost savings into account.

23.205 Energy-savings performance contracts.

(a) Agencies should make maximum use of the authority provided in the National Energy Conservation Policy Act ([42 U.S.C. 8287](#)) to use an energy-savings performance contract (ESPC), when life-cycle cost-effective, to reduce energy use and cost in the agency's facilities and operations.

(b)(1) Under an ESPC, an agency can contract with an energy service company for a period not to exceed 25 years to improve energy efficiency in one or more agency facilities at no direct capital cost to the United States Treasury. The energy service company finances the capital costs of implementing energy conservation measures and receives, in return, a contractually determined share of the cost savings that result.

(2) Except as provided in 10 CFR 436.34, ESPC's are subject to [Subpart 17.1](#).

(c) To solicit and award an ESPC, the contracting officer—

(1) Must use the procedures, selection method, and terms and conditions provided in 10 CFR Part 436, Subpart B; and

(2) May use the “Qualified List” of energy service companies established by the Department of Energy and other agencies.

(d) For more information see <https://energy.gov/eere/femp/energy-savings-performance-contracts-federal-agencies>.

23.206 Contract clause.

Unless exempt pursuant to [23.204](#), insert the clause at [52.223-15](#), Energy Efficiency in Energy-Consuming Products, in solicitations and contracts when energy-consuming products listed in the ENERGY STAR® Program or FEMP will be—

- (a) Delivered;
 - (b) Acquired by the contractor for use in performing services at a Federally-controlled facility;
 - (c) Furnished by the contractor for use by the Government;
- or
- (d) Specified in the design of a building or work, or incorporated during its construction, renovation, or maintenance.

Subpart 23.4—Use of Recovered Materials and Biobased Products

23.400 Scope of subpart.

(a) The procedures in this subpart apply to all agency acquisitions of an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)-designated item, if—

- (1) The price of the designated item exceeds \$10,000; or
- (2) The aggregate amount paid for designated items, or for functionally equivalent designated items, in the preceding fiscal year was \$10,000 or more.

(b) While micro-purchases are included in determining the aggregate amount paid under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, it is not recommended that an agency track micro-purchases when—

- (1) The agency anticipates the aggregate amount paid will exceed \$10,000; or
- (2) The agency intends to establish or continue an affirmative procurement program in the following fiscal year.

23.401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

(a) “EPA-designated item” means a product that is or can be made with recovered material—

- (1) That is listed by EPA in a procurement guideline (40 CFR part 247); and
- (2) For which EPA has provided purchasing recommendations in a related Recovered Materials Advisory Notice (RMAN) (available at <https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program>).

(b) “USDA-designated item” means a generic grouping of products that are or can be made with biobased materials—

- (1) That is listed by USDA in a procurement guideline (7 CFR part 3201, subpart B); and
- (2) For which USDA has provided purchasing recommendations.

23.402 Authorities.

(a) The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (RCRA), [42 U.S.C. 6962](#).

(b) The Farm Security and Rural Investment Act of 2002 (FSRIA), [7 U.S.C. 8102](#).

(c) Executive Order 13423 of January 24, 2007, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management.

(d) The Energy Policy Act of 2005, Pub. L. 109-58.

(e) Executive Order 13514 of October 5, 2009, Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

23.403 Policy.

Government policy on the use of products containing recovered materials and biobased products considers cost, availability of competition, and performance. Agencies shall purchase these products or require in the acquisition of services, the delivery, use, or furnishing (see [23.103\(b\)](#)) of such products. Agency contracts should specify that these products are composed of the highest percent of recovered material or biobased content practicable, or at least meet, but may exceed, the minimum recovered materials or biobased content of an EPA- or USDA- designated product. Agencies shall purchase these products to the maximum extent practicable without jeopardizing the intended use of the product while maintaining a satisfactory level of competition at a reasonable price. Such products shall meet the reasonable performance standards of the agency and be acquired competitively, in a cost-effective manner. Except as provided at [23.404\(b\)](#), virgin material shall not be required by the solicitation (see [11.302](#)).

23.404 Agency affirmative procurement programs.

(a) An agency must establish an affirmative procurement program for EPA and USDA-designated items if the agency’s purchases of designated items exceed the threshold set forth in [23.400](#).

(1) Agencies have a period of 1 year to revise their procurement program(s) after the designation of any new item by EPA or USDA.

(2) Technical or requirements personnel and procurement personnel are responsible for the preparation, implementation, and monitoring of affirmative procurement programs.

(3) Agency affirmative procurement programs must include—

- (i) A recovered materials and biobased products preference program;
- (ii) An agency promotion program;
- (iii) For EPA-designated items only, a program for requiring reasonable estimates, certification, and verification of recovered material used in the performance of contracts. Both the recovered material content and biobased programs require preaward certification that the products meet EPA or USDA recommendations. A second certification is required at contract completion for recovered material content; and
- (iv) Annual review and monitoring of the effectiveness of the program.

(b) “Exemptions”. (1) Agency affirmative procurement programs must require that 100 percent of purchases of EPA or USDA-designated items contain recovered material or biobased content, respectively, unless the item cannot be acquired—

- (i) Competitively within a reasonable time frame;
- (ii) Meeting reasonable performance standards; or
- (iii) At a reasonable price.

(2) EPA and USDA may provide categorical exemptions for items that they designate, when procured for a specific purpose. For example, all USDA-designated items (see 7 CFR 3201.3 (e)) are exempt from the preferred procurement requirement for the following:

(i) Spacecraft system and launch support equipment.

(ii) Military equipment, *i.e.*, a product or system designed or procured for combat or combat-related missions.

(c) Agency affirmative procurement programs must provide guidance for purchases of EPA-designated items at or below the micro-purchase threshold.

(d) Agencies may use their own specifications or commercial product descriptions when procuring products containing recovered materials or biobased products. When using either, the contract should specify—

(1) For products containing recovered materials, that the product is composed of the—

(i) Highest percent of recovered materials practicable; or

(ii) Minimum content standards in accordance with EPA's Recovered Materials Advisory Notices; and

(2) For biobased products, that the product is composed of—

(i) The highest percentage of biobased material practicable; or

(ii) USDA's recommended minimum contents standards.

(e) Agencies shall treat as eligible for the preference for biobased products, products from “designated countries,” as defined in [25.003](#), provided that those products—

(1) Meet the criteria for the definition of biobased product, except that the products need not meet the requirement that renewable agricultural materials or forestry materials in such product must be domestic; and

(2) Otherwise meet all requirements for participation in the preference program.

23.405 Procedures.

(a) *Designated items and procurement guidelines.*

(1) *Recovered Materials.* Contracting officers should refer to EPA's list of EPA-designated items (available via the Internet at <https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program#products>) and to their agencies' affirmative procurement program when purchasing products that contain recovered material, or services that could include the use of products that contain recovered material.

(2) *Biobased products.* Contracting officers should refer to USDA's list of USDA-designated items (available through the Internet at <http://www.biopreferred.gov>) and to their agencies affirmative procurement program when purchasing supplies that contain biobased material or when purchasing

services that could include supplies that contain biobased material.

(3) When acquiring recovered material or biobased products, the contracting officer may request information or data on such products, including recycled or biobased content or related standards of the products (see 11.302(c)).

(b) *Procurement exemptions.* (1) Once an item has been designated by either EPA or USDA, agencies shall purchase conforming products unless an exemption applies (see [23.404\(b\)](#)).

(2) When an exemption is used for an EPA-designated item or the procurement of a product containing recovered material does not meet or exceed the EPA recovered material content guidelines, the contracting officer shall place a written justification in the contract file.

(c) *Program priorities.* When both the USDA-designated item and the EPA-designated item will be used for the same purposes, and both meet the agency's needs, the agency shall purchase the EPA-designated item.

23.406 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) Insert the provision at [52.223-1](#), Biobased Product Certification, in solicitations that—

(1) Require the delivery or specify the use of USDA-designated items; or

(2) Include the clause at [52.223-2](#).

(b) Insert the clause at [52.223-2](#), Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts, in service or construction solicitations and contracts, unless the contract will not involve the use of USDA-designated items at <http://www.biopreferred.gov> or 7 CFR part 3201.

(c) Except for the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items, insert the provision at [52.223-4](#), Recovered Material Certification, in solicitations that—

(1) Require the delivery or specify the use of EPA-designated items; or

(2) Include the clause at [52.223-17](#), Affirmative Procurement of EPA-designated Items in Service and Construction Contracts.

(d) Except for the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items, insert the clause at [52.223-9](#), Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-designated Items, in solicitations and contracts exceeding \$150,000 that are for, or specify the use of, EPA-designated items containing recovered materials. If technical personnel advise that estimates can be verified, use the clause with its Alternate I.

(e) Insert the clause at [52.223-17](#), Affirmative Procurement of EPA-designated Items in Service and Construction Contracts, in service or construction solicitations and contracts unless the contract will not involve the use of EPA-designated items.

Subpart 23.8—Ozone-Depleting Substances and Greenhouse Gases

23.800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart—

(a) Sets forth policies and procedures for the acquisition of items that—

(1) Contain, use, or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances; or

(2) Contain or use high global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons; and

(b) Addresses public disclosure of greenhouse gas emissions and reduction goals.

23.801 Authorities.

(a) Title VI of the Clean Air Act ([42 U.S.C. 7671](#), *et seq.*).

(b) Section 706 of Division D, Title VII of the Omnibus Appropriations Act, 2009 (Pub. L. 111-8).

(c) Executive Order 13693 of March 25, 2015, Planning for Federal Sustainability in the Next Decade.

(d) Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations, Protection of Stratospheric Ozone (40 CFR part 82).

23.802 Policy.

It is the policy of the Federal Government that Federal agencies—

(a) Implement cost-effective programs to minimize the procurement of materials and substances that contribute to the depletion of stratospheric ozone and/or result in the use, release or emission of high global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons;

(b) Give preference to the procurement of acceptable alternative chemicals, products, and manufacturing processes that reduce overall risks to human health and the environment by minimizing—

(1) The depletion of ozone in the upper atmosphere; and

(2) The potential use, release, or emission of high global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons;

(c) Lead efforts to reduce greenhouse gas emissions at the Federal level in accordance with Executive Order 13693; and

(d) In order to better understand both direct and indirect greenhouse gas emissions that result from Federal activities, require offerors that are registered in the System for Award Management (SAM) database and received \$7.5 million or more in Federal contract awards in the prior Federal fiscal year to—

(1) Represent whether they publicly disclose greenhouse gas emissions;

(2) Represent whether they publicly disclose a quantitative greenhouse gas emissions reduction goal; and

(3) Provide the website for any such disclosures.

23.803 Procedures.

In preparing specifications and purchase descriptions, and in the acquisition of products and services, agencies shall—

(a) Comply with the requirements of title VI of the Clean Air Act, section 706 of division D, title VII of Pub. L. 111-8, Executive Order 13693, and 40 CFR 82.84(a)(2), (3), (4), and (5);

(b) Substitute acceptable alternatives to ozone-depleting substances, as identified under [42 U.S.C. 7671k](#), to the maximum extent practicable, as provided in 40 CFR 82.84(a)(1), except in the case of Class I substances being used for specified essential uses, as identified under 40 CFR 82.4(n);

(c) Unless a particular contract requires otherwise, specify that, when feasible, contractors shall use another acceptable alternative in lieu of a high global warming potential hydrofluorocarbon in products and services in a particular end use for which EPA’s Significant New Alternatives Policy (SNAP) program has identified other acceptable alternatives that have lower global warming potential; and

(d) Refer to EPA’s SNAP program for the list of alternatives, found at 40 CFR part 82, subpart G as well as supplemental tables of alternatives (available at <http://www.epa.gov/snap>).

23.804 Contract provision and clauses.

(a) Except for contracts for supplies that will be delivered outside the United States and its outlying areas, or contracts for services that will be performed outside the United States and its outlying areas, the contracting officer shall insert the following clauses:

(1) [52.223-11](#), Ozone-Depleting Substances and High Global Warming Potential Hydrofluorocarbons, in solicitations and contracts for—

(i) Refrigeration equipment (in product or service code (PSC) 4110);

(ii) Air conditioning equipment (PSC 4120);

(iii) Clean agent fire suppression systems/equipment (*e.g.*, installed room flooding systems, portable fire extinguishers, aircraft/tactical vehicle fire/explosion suppression systems) (in PSC 4210);

(iv) Bulk refrigerants and fire suppressants (in PSC 6830);

(v) Solvents, dusters, freezing compounds, mold release agents, and any other miscellaneous chemical specialty that may contain ozone-depleting substances or high global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons (in PSC 6850);

(vi) Corrosion prevention compounds, foam sealants, aerosol mold release agents, and any other preservative or sealing compound that may contain ozone-depleting substances or high global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons (in PSC 8030);

(vii) Fluorocarbon lubricants (primarily aerosols) (in PSC 9150); and

(viii) Any other manufactured end products that may contain or be manufactured with ozone-depleting substances.

(2) [52.223-12](#), Maintenance, Service, Repair, or Disposal of Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners, in solicitations and contracts that include the maintenance, service, repair, or disposal of—

(i) Refrigeration equipment, such as refrigerators, chillers, or freezers; or

(ii) Air conditioners, including air conditioning systems in motor vehicles.

(3) [52.223-20](#), Aerosols, in solicitations and contracts—

(i) For products that may contain high global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons as a propellant, or as a solvent; or

(ii) That involve maintenance or repair of electronic or mechanical devices.

(4) [52.223-21](#), Foams, in solicitations and contracts for—

(i) Products that may contain high global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons or refrigerant blends containing hydrofluorocarbons as a foam blowing agent, such as building foam insulation or appliance foam insulation; or

(ii) Construction of buildings or facilities.

(b) The provision at [52.223-22](#), Public Disclosure of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Reduction Goals-Representation, is required only when [52.204-7](#), System for Award Management, is included in the solicitation (see [52.204-8](#), Annual Representations and Certifications).

* * * * *

25.000 Scope of part.

- (a) This part provides policies and procedures for—
- (1) Acquisition of foreign supplies, services, and construction materials; and
 - (2) Contracts performed outside the United States.
- (b) It implements [41 U.S.C. chapter 83](#), Buy American; trade agreements; and other laws and regulations.

25.001 General.

- (a) [41 U.S.C. chapter 83](#), Buy American—
- (1) Restricts the purchase of supplies, that are not domestic end products, for use within the United States. A foreign end product may be purchased if the contracting officer determines that the price of the lowest domestic offer is unreasonable or if another exception applies (see [Subpart 25.1](#)); and
 - (2) Requires, with some exceptions, the use of only domestic construction materials in contracts for construction in the United States (see [Subpart 25.2](#)).
- (b) The restrictions in the Buy American statute are not applicable in acquisitions subject to certain trade agreements (see [Subpart 25.4](#)). In these acquisitions, end products and construction materials from certain countries receive nondiscriminatory treatment in evaluation with domestic offers. Generally, the dollar value of the acquisition determines which of the trade agreements applies. Exceptions to the applicability of the trade agreements are described in [Subpart 25.4](#).
- (c) The test to determine the country of origin for an end product under the Buy American statute (see the various country “end product” definitions in [25.003](#)) is different from the test to determine the country of origin for an end product

under the trade agreements, or the criteria for the representation on end products manufactured outside the United States (see [52.225-18](#)).

(1) The Buy American statute uses a two-part test to define a “domestic end product” or “domestic construction material” (manufactured in the United States and a formula based on cost of domestic components). The component test has been waived for acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items.

(2) Under the trade agreements, the test to determine country of origin is “substantial transformation” (*i.e.*, transforming an article into a new and different article of commerce, with a name, character, or use distinct from the original article).

(3) For the representation at [52.225-18](#), the only criterion is whether the place of manufacture of an end product is in the United States or outside the United States, without regard to the origin of the components.

(4) When using funds appropriated under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5), the definition of “domestic manufactured construction material” requires manufacture in the United States but does not include a requirement with regard to the origin of the components. If the construction material consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel, the iron or steel must be produced in the United States.

25.002 Applicability of subparts.

The following table shows the applicability of the subparts. [Subpart 25.5](#) provides comprehensive procedures for offer evaluation and examples.

SUBPART	SUPPLIES FOR USE		CONSTRUCTION		SERVICES PERFORMED	
	INSIDE U.S.	OUTSIDE U.S.	INSIDE U.S.	OUTSIDE U.S.	INSIDE U.S.	OUTSIDE U.S.
25.1 Buy American—Supplies	X	—	—	—	—	—
25.2 Buy American—Construction Materials	—	—	X	—	—	—
25.3 Contracts Performed Outside the United States	—	X	—	X	—	X
25.4 Trade Agreements	X	X	X	X	X	X
25.5 Evaluating Foreign Offers—Supply Contracts	X	X	—	—	—	—
25.6 American Recovery and Reinvestment Act—Buy American statute—Construction Materials			X			
25.7 Prohibited Sources	X	X	X	X	X	X
25.8 Other International Agreements and Coordination	X	X	—	X	—	X
25.9 Customs and Duties	X	—	—	—	—	—
25.10 Additional Foreign Acquisition Regulations	X	X	X	X	X	X
25.11 Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses	X	X	X	X	X	X

25.003 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Caribbean Basin country” means any of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago.

“Caribbean Basin country end product”—

(1) Means an article that—

(i)(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed; and

(ii) Is not excluded from duty-free treatment for Caribbean countries under [19 U.S.C. 2703\(b\)](#).

(A) For this reason, the following articles are not Caribbean Basin country end products:

(1) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers.

(2) Petroleum, or any product derived from petroleum.

(3) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS) column 2 rates of duty apply (*i.e.*, Afghanistan, Cuba, Laos, North Korea, and Vietnam).

(4) Certain of the following: textiles and apparel articles; footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel; or handloomed, handmade, and folklore articles.

(B) Access to the HTSUS to determine duty-free status of articles of the types listed in paragraph (1)(ii)(A)(4) of this definition is available via the Internet at <https://usitc.gov/tata/hts/index.htm>. In particular, see the following:

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act; and

(2) Refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the acquisition, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Civil aircraft and related articles” means—

(1) All aircraft other than aircraft to be purchased for use by the Department of Defense or the U.S. Coast Guard;

(2) The engines (and parts and components for incorporation into the engines) of these aircraft;

(3) Any other parts, components, and subassemblies for incorporation into the aircraft; and

(4) Any ground flight simulators, and parts and components of these simulators, for use with respect to the aircraft, whether to be used as original or replacement equipment in the manufacture, repair, maintenance, rebuilding, modification, or conversion of the aircraft and without regard to whether the aircraft or articles receive duty-free treatment under section 601(a)(2) of the Trade Agreements Act.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product or construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by a contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(1) For components purchased by the contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product or construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

“Designated country” means any of the following countries:

(1) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen and Matsu (Chinese Taipei)”), Ukraine, or United Kingdom);

(2) A Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Oman, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(3) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(4) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country end product” means a WTO GPA country end product, an FTA country end product, a least developed country end product, or a Caribbean Basin country end product.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(1)(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States;

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of the components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item;

(2) Except that for use in subpart [25.6](#), see the definition in [25.601](#).

“Domestic end product” means—

(1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States;

(2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if—

(i) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic; or

(ii) The end product is a COTS item.

“Domestic offer” means an offer of a domestic end product. When the solicitation specifies that award will be made on a group of line items, a domestic offer means an offer where the proposed price of the domestic end products exceeds 50 percent of the total proposed price of the group.

“Eligible offer” means an offer of an eligible product. When the solicitation specifies that award will be made on a group of line items, an eligible offer means a foreign offer where the combined proposed price of the eligible products and the domestic end products exceeds 50 percent of the total proposed price of the group.

“Eligible product” means a foreign end product, construction material, or service that, due to applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition, is not subject to discriminatory treatment.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired for public use.

“Foreign construction material” means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

“Foreign contractor” means a contractor or subcontractor organized or existing under the laws of a country other than the United States.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Foreign offer” means any offer other than a domestic offer.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Oman, Panama, Peru, or Singapore.

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an FTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that

of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Israeli end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Israel; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Israel into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country” means any of the following countries: Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia.

“Least developed country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Noneligible offer” means an offer of a noneligible product.

“Noneligible product” means a foreign end product that is not an eligible product.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States or that is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country” means any of the following countries: Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Can-

ada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Ukraine, or United Kingdom.

“WTO GPA country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

Subpart 25.1—Buy American—Supplies

25.100 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart implements—

(1) [41 U.S.C. chapter 83](#), Buy American;

(2) Executive Order 10582, December 17, 1954; and

(3) Waiver of the component test of the Buy American statute for acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items in accordance with [41 U.S.C. 1907](#).

(b) It applies to supplies acquired for use in the United States, including supplies acquired under contracts set aside for small business concerns, if—

(1) The supply contract exceeds the micro-purchase threshold; or

(2) The supply portion of a contract for services that involves the furnishing of supplies (*e.g.*, lease) exceeds the micro-purchase threshold.

25.101 General.

(a) The Buy American statute restricts the purchase of supplies that are not domestic end products. For manufactured end products, the Buy American statute uses a two-part test to define a domestic end product.

(1) The article must be manufactured in the United States; and

(2) The cost of domestic components must exceed 50 percent of the cost of all the components. In accordance with [41 U.S.C. 1907](#), this component test of the Buy American statute has been waived for acquisitions of COTS items (see [12.505\(a\)](#)).

(b) The Buy American statute applies to small business set-asides. A manufactured product of a small business concern is a U.S.-made end product, but is not a domestic end product

unless it meets the component test in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(c) Exceptions that allow the purchase of a foreign end product are listed at [25.103](#). The unreasonable cost exception is implemented through the use of an evaluation factor applied to low foreign offers that are not eligible offers. The evaluation factor is not used to provide a preference for one foreign offer over another. Evaluation procedures and examples are provided in [Subpart 25.5](#).

25.102 Policy.

Except as provided in [25.103](#), acquire only domestic end products for public use inside the United States.

25.103 Exceptions.

When one of the following exceptions applies, the contracting officer may acquire a foreign end product without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute:

(a) *Public interest.* The head of the agency may make a determination that domestic preference would be inconsistent with the public interest. This exception applies when an agency has an agreement with a foreign government that provides a blanket exception to the Buy American Act.

(b) *Nonavailability.* The Buy American statute does not apply with respect to articles, materials, or supplies if articles, materials, or supplies of the class or kind to be acquired, either as end items or components, are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities and of a satisfactory quality.

(1) *Class determinations.* (i) A nonavailability determination has been made for the articles listed in [25.104](#). This determination does not necessarily mean that there is no domestic source for the listed items, but that domestic sources can only meet 50 percent or less of total U.S. Government and nongovernment demand.

(ii) Before acquisition of an article on the list, the procuring agency is responsible to conduct market research appropriate to the circumstances, including seeking of domestic sources. This applies to acquisition of an article as—

(A) An end product; or

(B) A significant component (valued at more than 50 percent of the value of all the components).

(iii) The determination in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section does not apply if the contracting officer learns at any time before the time designated for receipt of bids in sealed bidding or final offers in negotiation that an article on the list is available domestically in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality to meet the requirements of the solicitation. The contracting officer must—

(A) Ensure that the appropriate Buy American statute provision and clause are included in the solicitation (see [22.1101\(a\)](#), [22.1101\(b\)](#), or [25.1102](#));

(B) Specify in the solicitation that the article is available domestically and that offerors and contractors may

not treat foreign components of the same class or kind as domestic components; and

(C) Submit a copy of supporting documentation to the appropriate council identified in [1.201-1](#), in accordance with agency procedures, for possible removal of the article from the list.

(2) *Individual determinations.* (i) The head of the contracting activity may make a determination that an article, material, or supply is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(ii) If the contracting officer considers that the nonavailability of an article is likely to affect future acquisitions, the contracting officer may submit a copy of the determination and supporting documentation to the appropriate council identified in [1.201-1](#), in accordance with agency procedures, for possible addition to the list in [25.104](#).

(3) A written determination is not required if all of the following conditions are present:

(i) The acquisition was conducted through use of full and open competition.

(ii) The acquisition was synopsized in accordance with [5.201](#).

(iii) No offer for a domestic end product was received.

(c) *Unreasonable cost.* The contracting officer may determine that the cost of a domestic end product would be unreasonable, in accordance with [25.105](#) and [Subpart 25.5](#).

(d) *Resale.* The contracting officer may purchase foreign end products specifically for commissary resale.

(e) *Information technology that is a commercial item.* The restriction on purchasing foreign end products does not apply to the acquisition of information technology that is a commercial item, when using fiscal year 2004 or subsequent fiscal year funds (Section 535(a) of Division F, Title V, Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2004, and similar sections in subsequent appropriations acts).

25.104 Nonavailable articles.

(a) The following articles have been determined to be nonavailable in accordance with [25.103\(b\)\(1\)\(i\)](#):

Acetylene, black.

Agar, bulk.

Anise.

Antimony, as metal or oxide.

Asbestos, amosite, chrysotile, and crocidolite.

Bamboo shoots.

Bananas.

Bauxite.

Beef, corned, canned.

Beef extract.

Bephenium hydroxynapthoate.

Bismuth.

Books, trade, text, technical, or scientific; newspapers; pamphlets; magazines; periodicals; printed briefs and films;

not printed in the United States and for which domestic editions are not available.

Brazil nuts, unroasted
 Cadmium, ores and flue dust.
 Calcium cyanamide.
 Capers.
 Cashew nuts.
 Castor beans and castor oil.
 Chalk, English.
 Chestnuts.
 Chicle.
 Chrome ore or chromite.
 Cinchona bark.
 Cobalt, in cathodes, rondelles, or other primary ore and metal forms.
 Cocoa beans.
 Coconut and coconut meat, unsweetened, in shredded, desiccated, or similarly prepared form.
 Coffee, raw or green bean.
 Colchicine alkaloid, raw.
 Copra.
 Cork, wood or bark and waste.
 Cover glass, microscope slide.
 Crane rail (85-pound per foot).
 Cryolite, natural.
 Dammar gum.
 Diamonds, industrial, stones and abrasives.
 Emetine, bulk.
 Ergot, crude.
 Erythrityl tetranitrate.
 Fair linen, altar.
 Fibers of the following types: abaca, abace, agave, coir, flax, jute, jute burlaps, palmyra, and sisal.
 Goat and kidskins.
 Goat hair canvas.
 Grapefruit sections, canned.
 Graphite, natural, crystalline, crucible grade.
 Hand file sets (Swiss pattern).
 Handsewing needles.
 Hemp yarn.
 Hog bristles for brushes.
 Hyoscine, bulk.
 Ipecac, root.
 Iodine, crude.
 Kaurigum.
 Lac.
 Leather, sheepskin, hair type.
 Lavender oil.
 Manganese.
 Menthol, natural bulk.
 Mica.
 Microprocessor chips (brought onto a Government construction site as separate units for incorporation into building systems during construction or repair and alteration of real property).

Modacrylic fiber.
 Nickel, primary, in ingots, pigs, shots, cathodes, or similar forms; nickel oxide and nickel salts.
 Nitroguanidine (also known as picrite).
 Nux vomica, crude.
 Oiticica oil.
 Olive oil.
 Olives (green), pitted or unpitted, or stuffed, in bulk.
 Opium, crude.
 Oranges, mandarin, canned.
 Petroleum, crude oil, unfinished oils, and finished products.
 Pine needle oil.
 Pineapple, canned.
 Platinum and related group metals, refined, as sponge, powder, ingots, or cast bars.
 Pyrethrum flowers.
 Quartz crystals.
 Quebracho.
 Quinidine.
 Quinine.
 Rabbit fur felt.
 Radium salts, source and special nuclear materials.
 Rosettes.
 Rubber, crude and latex.
 Rutile.
 Santonin, crude.
 Secretin.
 Shellac.
 Silk, raw and unmanufactured.
 Spare and replacement parts for equipment of foreign manufacture, and for which domestic parts are not available.
 Spices and herbs, in bulk.
 Sugars, raw.
 Swords and scabbards.
 Talc, block, steatite.
 Tantalum.
 Tapioca flour and cassava.
 Tartar, crude; tartaric acid and cream of tartar in bulk.
 Tea in bulk.
 Thread, metallic (gold).
 Thyme oil.
 Tin in bars, blocks, and pigs.
 Triprolidine hydrochloride.
 Tungsten.
 Vanilla beans.
 Venom, cobra.
 Water chestnuts.
 Wax, carnauba.
 Wire glass.
 Woods; logs, veneer, and lumber of the following species: Alaskan yellow cedar, angelique, balsa, ekki, greenheart, lig-num vitae, mahogany, and teak.
 Yarn, 50 Denier rayon.

Yeast, active dry and instant active dry.

(b) This list will be published in the *Federal Register* for public comment no less frequently than once every five years. Unsolicited recommendations for deletions from this list may be submitted at any time and should provide sufficient data and rationale to permit evaluation (see [1.502](#)).

25.105 Determining reasonableness of cost.

(a) The contracting officer—

(1) Must use the evaluation factors in paragraph (b) of this section unless the head of the agency makes a written determination that the use of higher factors is more appropriate. If the determination applies to all agency acquisitions, the agency evaluation factors must be published in agency regulations; and

(2) Must not apply evaluation factors to offers of eligible products if the acquisition is subject to a trade agreement under [Subpart 25.4](#).

(b) If there is a domestic offer that is not the low offer, and the restrictions of the Buy American statute apply to the low offer, the contracting officer must determine the reasonableness of the cost of the domestic offer by adding to the price of the low offer, inclusive of duty—

(1) 6 percent, if the lowest domestic offer is from a large business concern; or

(2) 12 percent, if the lowest domestic offer is from a small business concern. The contracting officer must use this factor, or another factor established in agency regulations, in small business set-asides if the low offer is from a small business concern offering the product of a small business concern that is not a domestic end product (see [Subpart 19.5](#)).

(c) The price of the domestic offer is reasonable if it does not exceed the evaluated price of the low offer after addition of the appropriate evaluation factor in accordance with paragraph (a) or (b) of this section. (See evaluation procedures at [Subpart 25.5](#).)

This page intentionally left blank.

imposed under section 5 of the Iran Sanctions Act. Such activities, which are described in detail in section 5 of the Iran Sanctions Act, relate to the energy sector of Iran and development by Iran of weapons of mass destruction or other military capabilities.

(2) *Certification relating to transactions with Iran's Revolutionary Guard Corps.* As required by section 6(b)(1)(B) of the Iran Sanctions Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 note), unless an exception applies in accordance with paragraph (c) of this subsection, or a waiver is granted in accordance with 25.703-4, each offeror must certify that the offeror, and any person owned or controlled by the offeror, does not knowingly engage in any significant transaction (i.e., a transaction that exceeds \$3,500) with Iran's Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its officials, agents, or affiliates, the property and interests in property of which are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (see OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List at <https://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/SDN-List/Pages/default.aspx>).

(b) *Remedies.* Upon the determination of a false certification under paragraph (a) of this subsection, the agency shall take one or more of the following actions:

(1) The contracting officer terminates the contract in accordance with procedures in part 49, or for commercial items, see 12.403.

(2) The suspending official suspends the contractor in accordance with the procedures in subpart 9.4.

(3) The debarring official debars the contractor for a period of at least two years in accordance with the procedures in subpart 9.4.

(c) *Exception for trade agreements.* The certification requirements of paragraph (a) of this subsection do not apply if the acquisition is subject to trade agreements and the offeror certifies that all the offered products are designated country end products or designated country construction material (see subpart 25.4).

25.703-3 Prohibition on contracting with entities that export sensitive technology to Iran.

(a) The head of an executive agency may not enter into or extend a contract for the procurement of goods or services with a person that exports certain sensitive technology to Iran, as determined by the President and listed in the System for Award Management Exclusions via <http://www.acquisition.gov> (22 U.S.C. 8515).

(b) Each offeror must represent that it does not export any sensitive technology to the government of Iran or any entities or individuals owned or controlled by, or acting on behalf or at the direction of, the government of Iran.

(c) *Exception for trade agreements.* The representation requirement of paragraph (b) of this subsection does not apply if the acquisition is subject to trade agreements and the offeror

certifies that all the offered products are designated country end products or designated country construction material (see subpart 25.4).

25.703-4 Waiver.

(a) An agency or contractor seeking a waiver of the requirements of 25.703-2 or 25.703-3, consistent with section 6(b)(5) of the Iran Sanctions Act or 22 U.S.C. 8551(b), respectively, and the Presidential Memorandum of September 23, 2010 (75 FR 67025), shall submit the request to the Office of Federal Procurement Policy, allowing sufficient time for review and approval.

(b) Agencies may request a waiver on an individual or class basis; however, waivers are not indefinite and can be cancelled, if warranted.

(1) A class waiver may be requested only when the class of supplies or equipment is not available from any other source and it is in the national interest.

(2) Prior to submitting the waiver request, the request must be reviewed and cleared by the agency head.

(c) In general, all waiver requests should include the following information:

(1) Agency name, complete mailing address, and point of contact name, telephone number, and e-mail address.

(2) Offeror's name, complete mailing address, and point of contact name, telephone number, and e-mail address.

(3) Description/nature of product or service.

(4) The total cost and length of the contract.

(5) Justification, with market research demonstrating that no other offeror can provide the product or service and stating why the product or service must be procured from this offeror.

(i) If the offeror exports sensitive technology to the government of Iran or any entities or individuals owned or controlled by, or acting on behalf or at the direction of, the government of Iran, provide rationale why it is in the national interest for the President to waive the prohibition on contracting with this offeror, as required by 22 U.S.C. 8551(b).

(ii) If the offeror conducts activities for which sanctions may be imposed under section 5 of the Iran Sanctions Act or engages in any transaction that exceeds \$3,500 with Iran's Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its officials, agents, or affiliates, the property and interests in property of which are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, provide rationale why it is essential to the national security interests of the United States for the President to waive the prohibition on contracting with this offeror, as required by section 6(b)(5) of the Iran Sanctions Act.

(6) Documentation regarding the offeror's past performance and integrity (see the Past Performance Information Retrieval System and the Federal Awardee Performance Information and Integrity System at www.ppirs.gov, and any other relevant information).

(7) Information regarding the offeror's relationship or connection with other firms that—

(i) Export sensitive technology to the government of Iran or any entities or individuals owned or controlled by, or acting on behalf or at the direction of, the government of Iran;

(ii) Conduct activities for which sanctions may be imposed under section 5 of the Iran Sanctions Act; or

(iii) Conduct any transaction that exceeds \$3,500 with Iran's Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its officials, agents, or affiliates, the property and interests in property of which are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act.

(8) *Describe*—

(i) The sensitive technology and the entity or individual to which it was exported (*i.e.*, the government of Iran or an entity or individual owned or controlled by, or acting on behalf or at the direction of, the government of Iran);

(ii) The activities in which the offeror is engaged for which sanctions may be imposed under section 5 of the Iran Sanctions Act; or

(iii) The transactions that exceed \$3,500 with Iran's Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its officials, agents, or affiliates, the property and interests in property of which are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act.

and the name and location of the project involved, so long as it is acceptable in all other respects.

28.102 Performance and payment bonds and alternative payment protections for construction contracts.

28.102-1 General.

(a) [40 U.S.C. chapter 31](#), subchapter III, Bonds (formerly known as the Miller Act), requires performance and payment bonds for any construction contract exceeding \$150,000, except that this requirement may be waived—

(1) By the contracting officer for as much of the work as is to be performed in a foreign country upon finding that it is impracticable for the contractor to furnish such bond; or

(2) As otherwise authorized by the Bonds statute or other law.

(b)(1) Pursuant to [40 U.S.C. 3132](#), for construction contracts greater than \$35,000, but not greater than \$150,000, the contracting officer shall select two or more of the following payment protections, giving particular consideration to inclusion of an irrevocable letter of credit as one of the selected alternatives:

(i) A payment bond.

(ii) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC).

(iii) *A tripartite escrow agreement.* The prime contractor establishes an escrow account in a federally insured financial institution and enters into a tripartite escrow agreement with the financial institution, as escrow agent, and all of the suppliers of labor and material. The escrow agreement shall establish the terms of payment under the contract and of resolution of disputes among the parties. The Government makes payments to the contractor's escrow account, and the escrow agent distributes the payments in accordance with the agreement, or triggers the disputes resolution procedures if required.

(iv) *Certificates of deposit.* The contractor deposits certificates of deposit from a federally insured financial institution with the contracting officer, in an acceptable form, executable by the contracting officer.

(v) A deposit of the types of security listed in [28.204-1](#) and [28.204-2](#).

(2) The contractor shall submit to the Government one of the payment protections selected by the contracting officer.

(c) The contractor shall furnish all bonds or alternative payment protection, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, before receiving a notice to proceed with the work or being allowed to start work.

28.102-2 Amount required.

(a) *Definition.* As used in this subsection—

“Original contract price” means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts,

the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) *Contracts exceeding \$150,000—* (1) *Performance bonds.* Unless the contracting officer determines that a lesser amount is adequate for the protection of the Government, the penal amount of performance bonds must equal—

(i) 100 percent of the original contract price; and

(ii) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.

(2) *Payment bonds.* (i) Unless the contracting officer makes a written determination supported by specific findings that a payment bond in this amount is impractical, the amount of the payment bond must equal—

(A) 100 percent of the original contract price; and

(B) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.

(ii) The amount of the payment bond must be no less than the amount of the performance bond.

(c) *Contracts exceeding \$35,000 but not exceeding \$150,000.* Unless the contracting officer determines that a lesser amount is adequate for the protection of the Government, the penal amount of the payment bond or the amount of alternative payment protection must equal—

(1) 100 percent of the original contract price; and

(2) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.

(d) *Securing additional payment protection.* If the contract price increases, the Government must secure any needed additional protection by directing the contractor to—

(1) Increase the penal sum of the existing bond;

(2) Obtain an additional bond; or

(3) Furnish additional alternative payment protection.

(e) *Reducing amounts.* The contracting officer may reduce the amount of security to support a bond, subject to the conditions of [28.203-5\(c\)](#) or [28.204\(b\)](#).

28.102-3 Contract clauses.

(a) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at [52.228-15](#), Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction, in solicitations and contracts for construction that contain a requirement for performance and payment bonds if the resultant contract is expected to exceed \$150,000. The contracting officer may revise paragraphs (b)(1) and/or (b)(2) of the clause to establish a lower percentage in accordance with [28.102-2\(b\)](#). If the provision at [52.228-1](#) is not included in the solicitation, the contracting officer must set a period of time for return of executed bonds.

(b) Insert the clause at [52.228-13](#), Alternative Payment Protections, in solicitations and contracts for construction, when the estimated or actual value exceeds \$35,000 but does not exceed \$150,000. Complete the clause by specifying the payment protections selected (see [28.102-1\(b\)\(1\)](#)) and the

deadline for submission. The contracting officer may revise paragraph (b) of the clause to establish a lower percentage in accordance with [28.102-2\(c\)](#).

28.103 Performance and payment bonds for other than construction contracts.

28.103-1 General.

(a) Generally, agencies shall not require performance and payment bonds for other than construction contracts. However, performance and payment bonds may be used as permitted in [28.103-2](#) and [28.103-3](#).

(b) The contractor shall furnish all bonds before receiving a notice to proceed with the work.

(c) No bond shall be required after the contract has been awarded if it was not specifically required in the contract, except as may be determined necessary for a contract modification.

28.103-2 Performance bonds.

(a) Performance bonds may be required for contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold when necessary to protect the Government's interest. The following situations may warrant a performance bond:

(1) Government property or funds are to be provided to the contractor for use in performing the contract or as partial compensation (as in retention of salvaged material).

(2) A contractor sells assets to or merges with another concern, and the Government, after recognizing the latter concern as the successor in interest, desires assurance that it is financially capable.

(3) Substantial progress payments are made before delivery of end items starts.

(4) Contracts are for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

(b) The Government may require additional performance bond protection when a contract price is increased.

(c) The contracting officer must determine the contractor's responsibility (see [Subpart 9.1](#)) even though a bond has been or can be obtained.

28.103-3 Payment bonds.

(a) A payment bond is required only when a performance bond is required, and if the use of payment bond is in the Government's interest.

(b) When a contract price is increased, the Government may require additional bond protection in an amount adequate to protect suppliers of labor and material.

28.103-4 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at [52.228-16](#), Performance and Payment Bonds—Other than Construction, in solicitations and

contracts that contain a requirement for both payment and performance bonds. The contracting officer shall determine the amount of each bond for insertion in the clause. The amount shall be adequate to protect the interest of the Government. The contracting officer shall also set a period of time (normally 10 days) for return of executed bonds. Alternate I shall be used when only performance bonds are required.

28.104 Annual performance bonds.

(a) Annual performance bonds only apply to nonconstruction contracts. They shall provide a gross penal sum applicable to the total amount of all covered contracts.

(b) When the penal sums obligated by contracts are approximately equal to or exceed the penal sum of the annual performance bond, an additional bond will be required to cover additional contracts.

28.105 Other types of bonds.

The head of the contracting activity may approve using other types of bonds in connection with acquiring particular supplies or services. These types include advance payment bonds and patent infringement bonds.

28.105-1 Advance payment bonds.

Advance payment bonds may be required only when the contract contains an advance payment provision and a performance bond is not furnished. The contracting officer shall determine the amount of the advance payment bond necessary to protect the Government.

28.105-2 Patent infringement bonds.

(a) Contracts providing for patent indemnity may require these bonds only if—

(1) A performance bond is not furnished; and

(2) The financial responsibility of the contractor is unknown or doubtful.

(b) The contracting officer shall determine the penal sum.

28.106 Administration.

28.106-1 Bonds and bond-related forms.

The following Standard Forms (SF's) and Optional Forms (OF's) shall be used, except in foreign countries, when a bid bond, performance or payment bond, or an individual surety is required. The bond forms shall be used as indicated in the instruction portion of each form:

(a) [SF 24](#), Bid Bond (see [28.101](#)).

(b) [SF 25](#), Performance Bond (see [28.102-1](#) and [28.106-3\(b\)](#)).

(c) [SF 25A](#), Payment Bond (see [28.102-1](#) and [28.106-3\(b\)](#)).

(d) [SF 25B](#), Continuation Sheet (for SF's [24](#), [25](#), and [25A](#)).

(e) [SF 28](#), Affidavit of Individual Surety (see [28.203](#)).

- (f) [SF 34](#), Annual Bid Bond (see [28.001](#)).
- (g) [SF 35](#), Annual Performance Bond (see [28.104](#)).
- (h) [SF 273](#), Reinsurance Agreement for a Bonds Statute Performance Bond (see [28.202](#)(a)(4)).
- (i) [SF 274](#), Reinsurance Agreement for a Bonds Statute Payment Bond (see [28.202](#)(a)(4)).
- (j) [SF 275](#), Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States (see [28.202](#)(a)(4)).
- (k) [SF 1414](#), Consent of Surety (see [28.106-5](#)).
- (l) [SF 1415](#), Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty (see [28.106-3](#)).
- (m) [SF 1416](#), Payment Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts (see [28.103-3](#) and [28.106-3](#)(b)).
- (n) [SF 1418](#), Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts (see [28.103-2](#) and [28.106-3](#)(b)).
- (o) [OF 90](#), Release of Lien on Real Property (see [28.203-5](#)).
- (p) [OF 91](#), Release of Personal Property from Escrow (see [28.203-5](#)).

28.106-2 Substitution of surety bonds.

- (a) A new surety bond covering all or part of the obligations on a bond previously approved may be substituted for the original bond if approved by the head of the contracting activity, or as otherwise specified in agency regulation.
- (b) When a new surety bond is approved, the contracting officer shall notify the principal and surety of the original bond of the effective date of the new bond.

28.106-3 Additional bond and security.

- (a) When additional bond coverage is required and is secured in whole or in part by the original surety or sureties, agencies shall use [Standard Form 1415](#), Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty. [Standard Form 1415](#) is authorized for local reproduction.
- (b) When additional bond coverage is required and is secured in whole or in part by a new surety or by one of the alternatives described in [28.204](#) in lieu of corporate or individual surety, agencies shall use [Standard Form 25](#), Performance Bond; [Standard Form 1418](#), Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts; [Standard Form 25A](#), Payment Bond; or [Standard Form 1416](#), Payment Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts.

28.106-4 Contract clause.

- (a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.228-2](#), Additional Bond Security, in solicitations and contracts when bonds are required.
- (b) In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355 ([10 U.S.C. 2302 note](#)), the contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.228-12](#), Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds, in solicitations and contracts with

respect to which a payment bond will be furnished pursuant to [40 U.S.C chapter 31](#), subchapter III, Bonds (see [28.102-1](#)), except for contracts for the acquisition of commercial items as defined in [Subpart 2.1](#).

28.106-5 Consent of surety.

- (a) When any contract is modified, the contracting officer shall obtain the consent of surety if—
 - (1) An additional bond is obtained from other than the original surety;
 - (2) No additional bond is required and—
 - (i) The modification is for new work beyond the scope of the original contract; or
 - (ii) The modification does not change the contract scope but changes the contract price (upward or downward) by more than 25 percent or \$50,000; or
 - (3) Consent of surety is required for a novation agreement (see [Subpart 42.12](#)).
- (b) When a contract for which performance or payment is secured by any of the types of security listed in [28.204](#) is modified as described in paragraph (a) of this subsection, no consent of surety is required.
- (c) Agencies shall use [Standard Form 1414](#), Consent of Surety, for all types of contracts.

28.106-6 Furnishing information.

- (a) The surety on the bond, upon its written request, may be furnished information on the progress of the work, payments, and the estimated percentage of completion, concerning the contract for which the bond was furnished.
- (b) When a payment bond has been provided, the contracting officer shall, upon request, furnish the name and address of the surety or sureties to any subcontractor or supplier who has furnished or been requested to furnish labor or material for the contract. In addition, general information concerning the work progress, payments, and the estimated percentage of completion may be furnished to persons who have provided labor or materials and have not been paid.
- (c) When a payment bond has been provided for a contract, the head of the agency or designee shall furnish a certified copy of the bond and the contract for which it was given to any person who makes a request therefor and who furnishes an affidavit that the requestor has supplied labor or materials for such work and payment therefor has not been made or that the requestor is being sued on such bond. The person who makes the request shall be required to pay such costs of preparation as determined by the head of the agency or designee to be reasonable and appropriate (see [40 U.S.C. 3133](#)).
- (d) Section 806(a)(2) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355 ([10 U.S.C. 2302 note](#)), requires that the Federal Government provide information to subcontractors on payment bonds under contracts for other than commercial items as defined in [Subpart 2.1](#). Upon

the written or oral request of a subcontractor/supplier, or prospective subcontractor/supplier, under a contract with respect to which a payment bond has been furnished pursuant to the Bonds statute, the contracting officer shall promptly provide to the requester, either orally or in writing, as appropriate, any of the following:

- (1) Name and address of the surety or sureties on the payment bond.
- (2) Penal amount of the payment bond.
- (3) Copy of the payment bond. The contracting officer may impose reasonable fees to cover the cost of copying and providing a copy of the payment bond.

28.106-7 Withholding contract payments.

(a) During contract performance, agencies shall not withhold payments due contractors or assignees because subcontractors or suppliers have not been paid.

(b) If, after completion of the contract work, the Government receives written notice from the surety regarding the

contractor's failure to meet its obligation to its subcontractors or suppliers, the contracting officer shall withhold final payment. However, the surety must agree to hold the Government harmless from any liability resulting from withholding the final payment. The contracting officer will authorize final payment upon agreement between the contractor and surety or upon a judicial determination of the rights of the parties.

(c) For any withholding incident to the labor standards provisions of the contract, see [Part 22](#).

28.106-8 Payment to subcontractors or suppliers.

The contracting officer will only authorize payment to subcontractors or suppliers from an ILC (or any other cash equivalent security) upon a judicial determination of the rights of the parties, a signed notarized statement by the contractor that the payment is due and owed, or a signed agreement between the parties as to amount due and owed.

Securities and Exchange Commission
 Division of Enforcement
 450 Fifth Street NW
 Washington, DC 20549.

(4) Real property owned in fee simple by the surety without any form of concurrent ownership, except as provided in paragraph (c)(3)(iii) of this subsection, and located in the United States or its outlying areas. These assets will be accepted at 100 percent of the most current tax assessment value (exclusive of encumbrances) or 75 percent of the properties' unencumbered market value provided a current appraisal is furnished (see [28.203-3](#)).

(5) Irrevocable letters of credit (ILC) issued by a federally insured financial institution in the name of the contracting agency and which identify the agency and solicitation or contract number for which the ILC is provided.

(c) Unacceptable assets include but are not limited to—

- (1) Notes or accounts receivable;
- (2) Foreign securities;
- (3) Real property as follows:

(i) Real property located outside the United States and its outlying areas.

(ii) Real property which is a principal residence of the surety.

(iii) Real property owned concurrently regardless of the form of co-tenancy (including joint tenancy, tenancy by the entirety, and tenancy in common) except where all co-tenants agree to act jointly.

(iv) Life estates, leasehold estates, or future interests in real property.

(4) Personal property other than that listed in paragraph (b) of this subsection (e.g., jewelry, furs, antiques);

(5) Stocks and bonds of the individual surety in a controlled, affiliated, or closely held concern of the offeror/contractor;

(6) Corporate assets (e.g., plant and equipment);

(7) Speculative assets (e.g., mineral rights);

(8) Letters of credit, except as provided in [28.203-2\(b\)\(5\)](#).

28.203-3 Acceptance of real property.

(a) Whenever a bond with a security interest in real property is submitted, the individual surety shall provide—

(1) A mortgagee title insurance policy, in an insurance amount equal to the amount of the lien, or other evidence of title that is consistent with the requirements of Section 2 of the United States Department of Justice Title Standards at <https://www.justice.gov/enrd/page/file/922431/download>. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government under paragraph (d) of this subsection. Agency contracting officers should request

the assistance of their designated agency legal counsel in determining if the title evidence is consistent with the Department of Justice standards;

(2) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(3) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice as promulgated by the—

Appraisal Foundation
 1029 Vermont Avenue, NW
 Washington, DC 20005.

(b) Failure to provide evidence that the lien has been properly recorded will render the offeror nonresponsible.

(c) The individual surety is liable for the payment of all administrative costs of the Government, including legal fees, associated with the liquidation of pledged real estate.

(d) The following format, or any document substantially the same, shall be signed by all owners of the property and used by the surety and recorded in the local recorder's office when a surety pledges real estate on [Standard Form 28](#), Affidavit of Individual Surety.

LIEN ON REAL ESTATE

I/we agree that this instrument constitutes a lien in the amount of \$ _____ on the property described in this lien. The rights of the United States Government shall take precedence over any subsequent lien or encumbrance until the lien is formally released by a duly authorized representative of the United States. I/we hereby grant the United States the power of sale of subject property, including the right to satisfy its reasonable administrative costs, including legal fees associated with any sale of subject property, in the event of contractor default if I/we otherwise fail to satisfy the underlying () bid guarantee, () performance bond, () or payment bond obligations as an individual surety on solicitation/contract number _____. The lien is upon the real estate now owned by me/us described as follows:

(legal description, street address and other identifying description)

IN WITNESS HEREOF, I/we have hereunto affixed my/our hand(s) and seal(s) this ___ Day of _____ 20 __.

WITNESS:

_____ (Seal)

_____ (Seal)

I, _____, a Notary Public in and for the (City) _____, (State) _____, do hereby certify that

_____, a party or parties to a certain Agreement bearing the date ____ day of _____ 20 __, and hereunto annexed, personally appeared before me, the said _____ being personally well known to me as the person(s) who executed said lien, and acknowledged the same to be his/her heir act and deed.

GIVEN under my hand and seal this ____ day of ____ 20 ____.

Notary Public, State

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES:

28.203-4 Substitution of assets.

An individual surety may request the Government to accept a substitute asset for that currently pledged by submitting a written request to the responsible contracting officer. The contracting officer may agree to the substitution of assets upon determining, after consultation with legal counsel, that the substitute assets to be pledged are adequate to protect the outstanding bond or guarantee obligations. If acceptable, the substitute assets shall be pledged as provided for in [Subpart 28.2](#).

28.203-5 Release of lien.

(a) After consultation with legal counsel, the contracting officer shall release the security interest on the individual surety's assets using the [Optional Form 90](#), Release of Lien on Real Property, or [Optional Form 91](#), Release of Personal Property from Escrow, or a similar release as soon as possible consistent with the conditions in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this subsection. A surety's assets pledged in support of a payment bond may be released to a subcontractor or supplier upon Government receipt of a Federal district court judgment, or a sworn statement by the subcontractor or supplier that the claim is correct along with a notarized authorization of the release by the surety stating that it approves of such release.

(1) *Contracts subject to the Bonds statute.* The security interest shall be maintained for the later of—

(i) 1 year following final payment;

(ii) Until completion of any warranty period (applicable only to performance bonds); or

(iii) Pending resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the 1-year period following final payment.

(2) *Contracts subject to alternative payment protection (28.102-1(b)(1)).* The security interest shall be maintained for the full contract performance period plus one year.

(3) *Other contracts not subject to the Bonds statute.* The security interest shall be maintained for 90 days following final payment or until completion of any warranty period (applicable only to performance bonds), whichever is later.

(b) Upon written request, the contracting officer may release the security interest on the individual surety's assets in

support of a bid guarantee based upon evidence that the offer supported by the individual surety will not result in contract award.

(c) Upon written request by the individual surety, the contracting officer may release a portion of the security interest on the individual surety's assets based upon substantial performance of the contractor's obligations under its performance bond. Release of the security interest in support of a payment bond must comply with the paragraphs (a)(1) through (3) of this subsection. In making this determination, the contracting officer will give consideration as to whether the unreleased portion of the lien is sufficient to cover the remaining contract obligations, including payments to subcontractors and other potential liabilities. The individual surety shall, as a condition of the partial release, furnish an affidavit agreeing that the release of such assets does not relieve the individual surety of its obligations under the bond(s).

28.203-6 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at [52.228-11](#) in solicitations and contracts which require the submission of bid guarantees, performance, or payment bonds.

28.203-7 Exclusion of individual sureties.

(a) An individual may be excluded from acting as a surety on bonds submitted by offerors on procurement by the executive branch of the Federal Government, by the acquiring agency's head or designee utilizing the procedures in [Subpart 9.4](#). The exclusion shall be for the purpose of protecting the Government.

(b) An individual may be excluded for any of the following causes:

(1) Failure to fulfill the obligations under any bond.

(2) Failure to disclose all bond obligations.

(3) Misrepresentation of the value of available assets or outstanding liabilities.

(4) Any false or misleading statement, signature or representation on a bond or affidavit of individual suretyship.

(5) Any other cause affecting responsibility as a surety of such serious and compelling nature as may be determined to warrant exclusion.

(c) An individual surety excluded pursuant to this subsection shall be included in the System for Award Management Exclusions. (See [9.404](#).)

(d) Contracting officers shall not accept the bonds of individual sureties whose names appear in the System for Award Management Exclusions (see [9.404](#)) unless the acquiring agency's head or a designee states in writing the compelling reasons justifying acceptance.

(e) An exclusion of an individual surety under this subsection will also preclude such party from acting as a contractor in accordance with [Subpart 9.4](#).

28.204 Alternatives in lieu of corporate or individual sureties.

(a) Any person required to furnish a bond to the Government may furnish any of the types of security listed in [28.204-1](#) through [28.204-3](#) instead of a corporate or individual surety for the bond. When any of those types of security are deposited, a statement shall be incorporated in the bond form pledging the security in lieu of execution of the bond form by corporate or individual sureties. The contractor shall execute the bond forms as the principal. Agencies shall establish safeguards to protect against loss of the security and shall return the security or its equivalent to the contractor when the bond obligation has ceased.

(b) Upon written request by any contractor securing a performance or payment bond by any of the types of security listed in [28.204-1](#) through [28.204-3](#), the contracting officer may release a portion of the security only when the conditions allowing the partial release of lien in [28.203-5\(c\)](#) are met. The contractor shall, as a condition of the partial release, furnish an affidavit agreeing that the release of such security does not relieve the contractor of its obligations under the bond(s).

(c) The contractor may satisfy a requirement for bond security by furnishing a combination of the types of security listed in [28.204-1](#) through [28.204-3](#) or a combination of bonds supported by these types of security and additional surety bonds under [28.202](#) or [28.203](#). During the period for which a bond supported by security is required, the contractor may substitute one type of security listed in [28.204-1](#) through [28.204-3](#) for another, or may substitute, in whole or combination, additional surety bonds under [28.202](#) or [28.203](#).

28.204-1 United States bonds or notes.

Any person required to furnish a bond to the Government has the option, instead of furnishing a surety or sureties on the bond, of depositing certain United States bonds or notes in an amount equal at their par value to the penal sum of the bond (the Act of February 24, 1919 ([31 U.S.C. 9303](#)) and Treasury Department Circular No. 154 dated July 1, 1978 (31 CFR Part 225)). In addition, a duly executed power of attorney and agreement authorizing the collection or sale of such United States bonds or notes in the event of default of the principal on the bond shall accompany the deposited bonds or notes. The contracting officer may—

(a) Turn securities over to the finance or other authorized agency official; or

(b) Deposit them with the Treasurer of the United States, a Federal Reserve Bank (or branch with requisite facilities), or other depository designated for that purpose by the Secretary of the Treasury, under procedures prescribed by the agency concerned and Treasury Department Circular No. 154 (exception: The contracting officer shall deposit all bonds and notes received in the District of Columbia with the Treasurer of the United States).

28.204-2 Certified or cashier's checks, bank drafts, money orders, or currency.

Any person required to furnish a bond has an option to furnish a certified or cashier's check, bank draft, Post Office money order, or currency, in an amount equal to the penal sum of the bond, instead of furnishing surety or sureties on the bonds. Those furnishing checks, drafts, or money orders shall draw them to the order of the appropriate Federal agency.

28.204-3 Irrevocable letter of credit.

(a) Any person required to furnish a bond has the option to furnish a bond secured by an irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) in an amount equal to the penal sum required to be secured (see [28.204](#)). A separate ILC is required for each bond.

(b) The ILC shall be irrevocable, require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (and letter of confirmation, if any), expire only as provided in paragraph (f) of this subsection, and be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (g) of this subsection.

(c) To draw on the ILC, the contracting officer shall use the sight draft set forth in the clause at [52.228-14](#), and present it with the ILC (including letter of confirmation, if any) to the issuing financial institution or the confirming financial institution (if any).

(d) If the contractor does not furnish an acceptable replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the contracting officer shall immediately draw on the ILC.

(e) If, after the period of performance of a contract where ILCs are used to support payment bonds, there are outstanding claims against the payment bond, the contracting officer shall draw on the ILC prior to the expiration date of the ILC to cover these claims.

(f) The period for which financial security is required shall be as follows:

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC should expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period.

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the contracting officer provides the financial institution with a written state-

ment waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Bonds statute, the later of—

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Bonds statute, the later of—

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(g) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade shall issue or confirm the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year, ILCs over \$5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year.

(1) The offeror/contractor is required by paragraph (d) of the clause at [52.228-14](#), Irrevocable Letter of Credit, to provide the contracting officer a credit rating from a recognized commercial rating service that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC.

(2) To support the credit rating of the financial institution(s) issuing or confirming the ILC, the contracting officer shall verify the following information:

(i) *Federal insurance*: Each financial institution is federally insured. Verification of federal insurance is available through the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) institution directory at the website <http://www2.fdic.gov/idas/index.asp>.

(ii) *Current credit rating*. The current credit rating for each financial institution is investment grade and that the credit rating is from a Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organization (NRSRO). NRSROs can be located at the website <http://www.sec.gov/answers/nrsro.htm> maintained by the SEC.

(3) The rating services listed in the website <http://www.sec.gov/answers/nrsro.htm> use different rating scales (e.g., AAA, AA, A, BBB, BB, B, CCC, CC, C, and D; or Aaa, Aa, A, Baa, Ba, B, Caa, Ca, and C) to provide evaluations of institutional credit risk; however, all such systems specify the range of investment grade ratings (e.g., BBB-AAA or Baa-Aaa in the examples in this section) and permit evaluation of the relative risk associated with a specific institution. If the contracting officer learns that a financial institution's rating has dropped below investment grade level, the contracting officer shall give the contractor 30 days to substitute an acceptable ILC or shall draw on the ILC using the sight draft in paragraph (g) of the clause at [52.228-14](#).

(h) A copy of the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 2007 Edition, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 600, is available from:

ICC Books USA,
1212 Avenue of the Americas, 21st Floor
New York, NY 10036;

Phone: 212-703-5078;

Fax: 212-391-6568;

E-mail: iccbooks@uscib.org;

Via the Internet at: <http://www.uscib.org/ucp-600-ud-4465/>.

28.204-4 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at [52.228-14](#), Irrevocable Letter of Credit, in solicitations and contracts for services, supplies, or construction, when a bid guarantee, or performance bonds, or performance and payment bonds are required.

are required by law, employer-employee agreement, or an established policy of the contractor.

(2) That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is unallowable regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees (see [31.205-46\(d\)](#)).

(n) *Employee rebate and purchase discount plans.* Rebates and purchase discounts, in whatever form, granted to employees on products or services produced by the contractor or affiliates are unallowable.

(o) *Postretirement benefits other than pensions (PRB).*

(1) PRB covers all benefits, other than cash benefits and life insurance benefits paid by pension plans, provided to employees, their beneficiaries, and covered dependents during the period following the employees' retirement. Benefits encompassed include, but are not limited to, postretirement health care; life insurance provided outside a pension plan; and other welfare benefits such as tuition assistance, day care, legal services, and housing subsidies provided after retirement.

(2) To be allowable, PRB costs shall be incurred pursuant to law, employer-employee agreement, or an established policy of the contractor, and shall comply with paragraphs (o)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection.

(i) *Pay-as-you-go.* PRB costs are not accrued during the working lives of employees. Costs are assigned to the period in which—

(A) Benefits are actually provided; or

(B) The costs are paid to an insurer, provider, or other recipient for current year benefits or premiums.

(ii) *Terminal funding.* PRB costs are not accrued during the working lives of the employees.

(A) Terminal funding occurs when the entire PRB liability is paid in a lump sum upon the termination of employees (or upon conversion to such a terminal-funded plan) to an insurer or trustee to establish and maintain a fund or reserve for the sole purpose of providing PRB to retirees.

(B) Terminal funded costs shall be amortized over a period of 15 years.

(iii) *Accrual basis.* PRB costs are accrued during the working lives of employees. Accrued PRB costs shall comply with the following:

(A) Be measured and assigned in accordance with one of the following two methods described under paragraphs (o)(2)(iii)(A)(1) or (o)(2)(iii)(A)(2) of this subsection:

(1) Generally accepted accounting principles. However, transitions from the pay-as-you-go method to the accrual accounting method must be handled according to paragraphs (o)(2)(iii)(A)(1)(i) through (iii) of this subsection.

(i) In the year of transition from the pay-as-you-go method to accrual accounting for purposes of Government contract cost accounting, the transition obligation shall be the excess of the accumulated PRB obligation over the fair value of plan assets determined in accordance with subparagraph (E) of this section; the fair value must be reduced by the prepayment credit as determined in accordance with subparagraph (o)(2)(iii)(F) of this subsection.

(ii) PRB cost attributable to the transition obligation assigned to the current year that is in excess of the amount assignable to accounting periods on the basis of a straight line amortization of the transition obligation over the average remaining working lives of active employees covered by the PRB plan or a 20-year period, whichever period is longer, is unallowable. However, if the plan is comprised of inactive participants only, the PRB cost attributable to the transition obligation assigned to the current year that is in excess of the amount assignable to accounting periods on a straight line amortization of the transition obligation over the average future life expectancy of the participants is unallowable.

(iii) For a plan that transitioned from pay-as-you-go to accrual accounting for Government contract cost accounting prior to July 22, 2013, the unallowable amount of PRB cost attributable to the transition obligation amortization shall continue to be based on the cost principle in effect at the time of the transition until the original transition obligation schedule is fully amortized.

(2) Contributions to a welfare benefit fund determined in accordance with applicable Internal Revenue Code. Allowable PRB costs based on such contributions shall—

(i) Be measured using reasonable actuarial assumptions, which shall include a health care inflation assumption unless prohibited by the Internal Revenue Code provisions governing welfare benefit funds;

(ii) Be assigned to accounting periods on the basis of the average working lives of active employees covered by the PRB plan or a 15 year period, whichever period is longer. However, if the plan is comprised of inactive participants only, the cost shall be spread over the average future life expectancy of the participants; and

(iii) Exclude Federal income taxes, whether incurred by the fund or the contractor (including any increase in PRB costs associated with such taxes), unless the fund holding the plan assets is tax-exempt under the provisions of [26 USC 501\(c\)](#).

(B) Be paid to an insurer or trustee to establish and maintain a fund or reserve for the sole purpose of providing PRB to retirees. The assets shall be segregated in the trust, or otherwise effectively restricted, so that they cannot be used by the employer for other purposes.

(C) Be calculated in accordance with generally accepted actuarial principles and practices as promulgated by the Actuarial Standards Board.

(D) Eliminate from costs of current and future periods the accumulated value of any prior period costs that were unallowable in accordance with paragraph (o)(3) of this section, adjusted for interest under paragraph (o)(4) of this section.

(E) Calculate the unfunded actuarial liability (unfunded accumulated postretirement benefit obligation) using the market (fair) value of assets that have been accumulated by funding costs assigned to prior periods for contract accounting purposes.

(F) Recognize as a prepayment credit the market (fair) value of assets that were accumulated by deposits or contributions that were not used to fund costs assigned to previous periods for contract accounting purposes.

(G) Comply with the following when changing from one accrual accounting method to another: the contractor shall—

(1) Treat the change in the unfunded actuarial liability (unfunded accumulated postretirement benefit obligation) as a gain or loss; and

(2) Present an analysis demonstrating that all costs assigned to prior periods have been accounted for in accordance with paragraphs (o)(2)(iii)(D), (E), and (F) of this section to ensure that no duplicate recovery of costs exists. Any duplicate recovery of costs due to the change from one method to another is unallowable. The analysis and new accrual accounting method may be a subject appropriate for an advance agreement in accordance with [31.109](#).

(3) To be allowable, PRB costs must be funded by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof, or paid to an insurer, provider, or other recipient by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or extension thereof. PRB costs assigned to the current year, but not funded, paid or otherwise liquidated by the tax return due date as extended are not allowable in any subsequent year.

(4) Increased PRB costs caused by delay in funding beyond 30 days after each quarter of the year to which they are assignable are unallowable.

(5) The Government shall receive an equitable share of any amount of previously funded PRB costs which revert or inure to the contractor. Such equitable share shall reflect the Government’s previous participation in PRB costs through those contracts for which certified cost or pricing data were required or which were subject to [subpart 31.2](#).

(p) *Limitation on allowability of compensation.*

TABLE 31-1—EMPLOYEE COMPENSATION LIMITS

Contract Award Date	Applicable Agencies	Covered Employees	31.205-6
Before June 24, 2014	Executive Agencies Other than DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard	Senior Executive	(p)(2)
Before December 31, 2011	DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard	Senior Executive	(p)(2)
On/after December 31, 2011, and before June 24, 2014	DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard	All Employees	(p)(3)
On/after June 24, 2014	All Executive Agencies	All Employees	(p)(4)

(1) *Definitions.* As used in this paragraph (p)—

(i) “Compensation” means the total amount of wages, salary, bonuses, deferred compensation (see paragraph (k) of this subsection), and employer contributions to defined

contribution pension plans (see paragraphs (j)(4) and (q) of this subsection), for the fiscal year, whether paid, earned, or otherwise accruing, as recorded in the contractor’s cost accounting records for the fiscal year.

(ii) “Senior executive” means –

(A) Prior to January 2, 1999—

(1) The Chief Executive Officer (CEO) or any individual acting in a similar capacity at the contractor’s headquarters;

(2) The four most highly compensated employees in management positions at the contractor’s headquarters, other than the CEO; and

(3) If the contractor has intermediate home offices or segments that report directly to the contractor’s headquarters, the five most highly compensated employees in management positions at each such intermediate home office or segment.

(B) Effective January 2, 1999, the five most highly compensated employees in management positions at each home office and each segment of the contractor, whether or not the home office or segment reports directly to the contractor’s headquarters.

(iii) “Fiscal year” means the fiscal year established by the contractor for accounting purposes.

(iv) “Contractor’s headquarters” means the highest organizational level from which executive compensation costs are allocated to Government contracts.

(2) *Senior executive compensation limit for contracts awarded before June 24, 2014*

(i) *Applicability.* This paragraph (p)(2) applies to the following:

(A) To all executive agencies, other than DoD, NASA and the Coast Guard, for contracts awarded before June 24, 2014;

(B) To DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard for contracts awarded before December 31, 2011;

(ii) Costs incurred after January 1, 1998, for the compensation of a senior executive in excess of the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP), under [41 U.S.C. 1127](#) as in effect prior to June 24, 2014, are unallowable ([10 U.S.C. 2324\(e\)\(1\)\(P\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 4304\(a\)\(16\)](#), as in effect prior to June 24, 2014). This limitation is the sole statutory limitation on allowable senior executive compensation costs incurred after January 1, 1998, under contracts awarded before June 24, 2014, and applies whether or not the affected contracts were previously subject to a statutory limitation on such costs. (Note that pursuant to section 804 of Pub. L. 105-261, the definition of “senior executive” in paragraph (p)(1) of this section has been changed for compensation costs incurred after January 1, 1999.) See <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/>

[uploads/2017/11/ContractorCompensationCapContractsAwardedBeforeJune24.pdf](#).

(3) All employee compensation limit for contracts awarded before June 24, 2014.

(i) *Applicability.* This paragraph (p)(3) applies to DOD, NASA, and the Coast Guard for contracts awarded on or after December 31, 2011, and before June 24, 2014.

(ii) Costs incurred after January 1, 2012, for the compensation of any contractor employee in excess of the benchmark compensation amount, determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) under [41 U.S.C 1127](#) as in effect prior to June 24, 2014 are unallowable ([10 U.S.C. 2324\(e\)\(1\)\(P\)](#) as in effect prior to June 24, 2014.) This limitation is the sole statutory limitation on allowable employee compensation costs incurred after January 1, 2012, under contracts awarded on or after December 31, 2011 and before June 24, 2014. (Note that pursuant to section 803 of Pub. L. 112-81, [10 U.S.C. 2324](#), Allowable costs under defense contracts, was amended by striking “senior executives” and inserting “any contractor employee”, making unallowable the excess compensation costs incurred after January 1, 2012, under affected contracts.) See <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/ContractorCompensationCapContractsAwardedBeforeJune24.pdf>.

(4) All employee compensation limit for contracts awarded on or after June 24, 2014.

(i) *Applicability.* This paragraph (p)(4) applies to all executive agency contracts awarded on or after June 24, 2014, and any subcontracts thereunder.

(ii) Costs incurred on or after June 24, 2014, for the compensation of all employees in excess of the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) are unallowable under [10 U.S.C. 2324\(e\)\(1\)\(P\)](#) and [41 U.S.C 4304\(a\)\(16\)](#), as in effect on or after June 24, 2014, pursuant to section 702 of Pub. L. 113-67. This limitation is the sole statutory limitation on allowable employee compensation costs incurred on or after June 24, 2014, under contracts awarded on or after June 24, 2014. See <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/ContractorCompensationCapContractsAwardedAfterJune24.pdf>.

(iii) *Exceptions.* An agency head may establish one or more narrowly targeted exceptions for scientists, engineers, or other specialists upon a determination that such exceptions are needed to ensure that the executive agency has continued access to needed skills and capabilities. In making such a determination, the agency shall consider, at a minimum, for each contractor employee in a narrowly targeted excepted position—

(A) The amount of taxpayer funded compensation to be received by each employee; and

(B) The duties and services performed by each employee.

(q) *Employee stock ownership plans (ESOP).*(1) An ESOP is a stock bonus plan designed to invest primarily in the stock of the employer corporation. The contractor’s contributions to an Employee Stock Ownership Trust (ESOT) may be in the form of cash, stock, or property.

(2) Costs of ESOPs are allowable subject to the following conditions:

(i) The contractor measures, assigns, and allocates costs in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.415.

(ii) Contributions by the contractor in any one year that exceed the deductibility limits of the Internal Revenue Code for that year are unallowable.

(iii) When the contribution is in the form of stock, the value of the stock contribution is limited to the fair market value of the stock on the date that title is effectively transferred to the trust.

(iv) When the contribution is in the form of cash—

(A) Stock purchases by the ESOT in excess of fair market value are unallowable; and

(B) When stock purchases are in excess of fair market value, the contractor shall credit the amount of the excess to the same indirect cost pools that were charged for the ESOP contributions in the year in which the stock purchase occurs. However, when the trust purchases the stock with borrowed funds which will be repaid over a period of years by cash contributions from the contractor to the trust, the contractor shall credit the excess price over fair market value to the indirect cost pools pro rata over the period of years during which the contractor contributes the cash used by the trust to repay the loan.

(v) When the fair market value of unissued stock or stock of a closely held corporation is not readily determinable, the valuation will be made on a case-by-case basis taking into consideration the guidelines for valuation used by the IRS.

31.205-7 Contingencies.

(a) “Contingency,” as used in this subpart, means a possible future event or condition arising from presently known or unknown causes, the outcome of which is indeterminable at the present time.

(b) Costs for contingencies are generally unallowable for historical costing purposes because such costing deals with costs incurred and recorded on the contractor’s books. However, in some cases, as for example, terminations, a contingency factor may be recognized when it is applicable to a past period to give recognition to minor unsettled factors in the interest of expediting settlement.

(c) In connection with estimates of future costs, contingencies fall into two categories:

(1) Those that may arise from presently known and existing conditions, the effects of which are foreseeable within reasonable limits of accuracy; *e.g.*, anticipated costs of rejects and defective work. Contingencies of this category are to be included in the estimates of future costs so as to provide the best estimate of performance cost.

(2) Those that may arise from presently known or unknown conditions, the effect of which cannot be measured so precisely as to provide equitable results to the contractor and to the Government; *e.g.*, results of pending litigation. Contingencies of this category are to be excluded from cost estimates under the several items of cost, but should be disclosed separately (including the basis upon which the contingency is computed) to facilitate the negotiation of appropriate contractual coverage. (See, for example, [31.205-6\(g\)](#) and [31.205-19](#).)

31.205-8 Contributions or donations.

Contributions or donations, including cash, property and services, regardless of recipient, are unallowable, except as provided in [31.205-1\(e\)\(3\)](#).

31.205-9 [Reserved]

31.205-10 Cost of money.

(a) *General.* Cost of money—

(1) Is an imputed cost that is not a form of interest on borrowings (see [31.205-20](#));

(2) Is an “incurred cost” for cost-reimbursement purposes under applicable cost-reimbursement contracts and for progress payment purposes under fixed-price contracts; and

(3) Refers to—

(i) Facilities capital cost of money (48 CFR 9904.414); and

(ii) Cost of money as an element of the cost of capital assets under construction (48 CFR 9904.417).

(b) Cost of money is allowable, provided—

(1) It is measured, assigned, and allocated to contracts in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.414 or measured and added to the cost of capital assets under construction in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.417, as applicable;

(2) The requirements of [31.205-52](#), which limit the allowability of cost of money, are followed; and

(3) The estimated facilities capital cost of money is specifically identified and proposed in cost proposals relating to the contract under which the cost is to be claimed.

(c) Actual interest cost in lieu of the calculated imputed cost of money is unallowable.

31.205-11 Depreciation.

(a) Depreciation on a contractor’s plant, equipment, and other capital facilities is an allowable contract cost, subject to the limitations contained in this cost principle. For tangible personal property, only estimated residual values that exceed 10 percent of the capitalized cost of the asset need be used in establishing depreciable costs. Where either the declining balance method of depreciation or the class life asset depreciation range system is used, the residual value need not be deducted from capitalized cost to determine depreciable costs. Depreciation cost that would significantly reduce the book value of a tangible capital asset below its residual value is unallowable.

(b) Contractors having contracts subject to 48 CFR 9904.409, Depreciation of Tangible Capital Assets,

shall adhere to the requirement of that standard for all fully CAS-covered contracts and may elect to adopt the standard for all other contracts. All requirements of 48 CFR 9904.409 are applicable if the election is made, and contractors must continue to follow it until notification of final acceptance of all deliverable items on all open negotiated Government contracts.

(c) For contracts to which 48 CFR 9904.409 is not applied, except as indicated in paragraphs (g) and (h) of this subsection, allowable depreciation shall not exceed the amount used for financial accounting purposes, and shall be determined in a manner consistent with the depreciation policies and procedures followed in the same segment on non-Government business.

(d) Depreciation, rental, or use charges are unallowable on property acquired from the Government at no cost by the contractor or by any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under common control.

(e) The depreciation on any item which meets the criteria for allowance at price under [31.205-26\(e\)](#) may be based on that price, provided the same policies and procedures are used for costing all business of the using division, subsidiary, or organization under common control.

(f) No depreciation or rental is allowed on property fully depreciated by the contractor or by any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under common control. However, a reasonable charge for using fully depreciated property may be agreed upon and allowed (but, see [31.109\(h\)\(2\)](#)). In determining the charge, consideration shall be given to cost, total estimated useful life at the time of negotiations, effect of any increased maintenance charges or decreased efficiency due to age, and the amount of depreciation previously charged to Government contracts or subcontracts.

(g) Whether or not the contract is otherwise subject to CAS the following apply:

(1) The requirements of [31.205-52](#) shall be observed.

(2) In the event of a write-down from carrying value to fair value as a result of impairments caused by events or changes in circumstances, allowable depreciation of the impaired assets is limited to the amounts that would have been allowed had the assets not been written down (see [31.205-16\(g\)](#)). However, this does not preclude a change in depreciation resulting from other causes such as permissible changes in estimates of service life, consumption of services, or residual value.

(3) (i) In the event the contractor reacquires property involved in a sale and leaseback arrangement, allowable depreciation of reacquired property shall be based on the net book value of the asset as of the date the contractor originally became a lessee of the property in the sale and leaseback arrangement—

(A) Adjusted for any allowable gain or loss determined in accordance with [31.205-16\(b\)](#); and

(B) Less any amount of depreciation expense included in the calculation of the amount that would have been allowed had the contractor retained title under [31.205-11\(h\)\(1\)](#) and [31.205-36\(b\)\(2\)](#).

(ii) As used in this paragraph (g)(3), “reacquired property” is property that generated either any depreciation expense or any cost of money considered in the calculation of the limitations under [31.205-11\(h\)\(1\)](#) and [31.205-36\(b\)\(2\)](#) during the most recent accounting period prior to the date of reacquisition.

(h) A “capital lease,” as defined in Financial Accounting Standards Board’s Accounting Standards Codification (FASB ASC) 840, Leases, is subject to the requirements of this cost principle. (See [31.205-36](#) for Operating Leases.) FASB ASC 840 requires that capital leases be treated as purchased assets, *i.e.*, be capitalized, and the capitalized value of such assets be distributed over their useful lives as depreciation charges or over the leased life as amortization charges, as appropriate, except that—

(1) Lease costs under a sale and leaseback arrangement are allowable only up to the amount that would be allowed if the contractor retained title, computed based on the net book value of the asset on the date the contractor becomes a lessee of the property adjusted for any gain or loss recognized in accordance with [31.205-16\(b\)](#); and

(2) If it is determined that the terms of the capital lease have been significantly affected by the fact that the lessee and lessor are related, depreciation charges are not allowable in excess of those that would have occurred if the lease contained terms consistent with those found in a lease between unrelated parties.

31.205-12 Economic planning costs.

Economic planning costs are the costs of general long-range management planning that is concerned with the future overall development of the contractor’s business and that may take into account the eventual possibility of economic dislocations or fundamental alterations in those markets in which the contractor currently does business. Economic planning costs are allowable. Economic planning costs do not include organization or reorganization costs covered by [31.205-27](#). See [31.205-38](#) for market planning costs other than economic planning costs.

31.205-13 Employee morale, health, welfare, food service, and dormitory costs and credits.

(a) Aggregate costs incurred on activities designed to improve working conditions, employer-employee relations, employee morale, and employee performance (less income generated by these activities) are allowable, subject to the limitations contained in this subsection. Some examples of allowable activities are—

- (1) House publications;
- (2) Health clinics;
- (3) Wellness/fitness centers;
- (4) Employee counseling services; and
- (5) Food and dormitory services for the contractor’s employees at or near the contractor’s facilities. These services include—

(i) Operating or furnishing facilities for cafeterias, dining rooms, canteens, lunch wagons, vending machines, living accommodations; and

(ii) Similar types of services.

(b) Costs of gifts are unallowable. (Gifts do not include awards for performance made pursuant to [31.205-6\(f\)](#) or awards made in recognition of employee achievements pursuant to an established contractor plan or policy.)

(c) Costs of recreation are unallowable, except for the costs of employees’ participation in company sponsored sports teams or employee organizations designed to improve company loyalty, team work, or physical fitness.

(d)(1) The allowability of food and dormitory losses are determined by the following factors:

(i) Losses from operating food and dormitory services are allowable only if the contractor’s objective is to operate such services on a break-even basis.

(ii) Losses sustained because food services or lodging accommodations are furnished without charge or at prices or rates which obviously would not be conducive to the accomplishment of the objective in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this subsection are not allowable, except as described in paragraph (d)(1)(iii) of this subsection.

(iii) A loss may be allowed to the extent that the contractor can demonstrate that unusual circumstances exist such that even with efficient management, operating the services on a break-even basis would require charging inordinately high prices, or prices or rates higher than those charged by commercial establishments offering the same services in the same geographical areas. The following are examples of unusual circumstances:

(A) The contractor must provide food or dormitory services at remote locations where adequate commercial facilities are not reasonably available.

(B) The contractor’s charged (but unproductive) labor costs would be excessive if the services were not available.

(C) If cessation or reduction of food or dormitory operations will not otherwise yield net cost savings.

(2) Costs of food and dormitory services shall include an allocable share of indirect expenses pertaining to these activities.

(e) When the contractor has an arrangement authorizing an employee association to provide or operate a service, such as vending machines in the contractor’s plant, and retain the profits, such profits shall be treated in the same manner as if the contractor were providing the service (but see paragraph (f) of this subsection).

(f) Contributions by the contractor to an employee organization, including funds from vending machine receipts or similar sources, are allowable only to the extent that the contractor demonstrates that an equivalent amount of the costs incurred by the employee organization would be allowable if directly incurred by the contractor.

31.205-14 Entertainment costs.

Costs of amusement, diversions, social activities, and any directly associated costs such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities are unallowable. Costs made specifically unallowable under this cost principle are not allowable under any other cost prin-

iple. Costs of membership in social, dining, or country clubs or other organizations having the same purposes are also unallowable, regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees.

31.205-15 Fines, penalties, and mischarging costs.

(a) Costs of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure of the contractor to comply with, Federal, State, local, or foreign laws and regulations, are unallowable except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer.

(b) Costs incurred in connection with, or related to, the mischarging of costs on Government contracts are unallowable when the costs are caused by, or result from, alteration or destruction of records, or other false or improper charging or recording of costs. Such costs include those incurred to measure or otherwise determine the magnitude of the improper charging, and costs incurred to remedy or correct the mischarging, such as costs to rescreen and reconstruct records.

31.205-16 Gains and losses on disposition or impairment of depreciable property or other capital assets.

(a) Gains and losses from the sale, retirement, or other disposition (but see [31.205-19](#)) of depreciable property shall be included in the year in which they occur as credits or charges to the cost grouping(s) in which the depreciation or amortization applicable to those assets was included (but see paragraph (f) of this subsection). However, no gain or loss shall be recognized as a result of the transfer of assets in a business combination (see [31.205-52](#)).

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions in paragraph (c) of this subsection, when costs of depreciable property are subject to the sale and leaseback limitations in [31.205-11\(h\)\(1\)](#) or [31.205-36\(b\)\(2\)](#)—

(1) The gain or loss is the difference between the net amount realized and the undepreciated balance of the asset on the date the contractor becomes a lessee; and

(2) When the application of (b)(1) of this subsection results in a loss—

(i) The allowable portion of the loss is zero if the fair market value exceeds the undepreciated balance of the asset on the date the contractor becomes a lessee; and

(ii) The allowable portion of the loss is limited to the difference between the fair market value and the undepreciated balance of the asset on the date the contractor becomes a lessee if the fair market value is less than the undepreciated balance of the asset on the date the contractor becomes a lessee.

(c) Gains and losses on disposition of tangible capital assets, including those acquired under capital leases (see [31.205-11\(h\)](#)), shall be considered as adjustments of depreciation costs previously recognized. The gain or loss for each asset disposed of is the difference between the net amount realized, including insurance proceeds from involuntary conversions, and its undepreciated balance.

(d) The gain recognized for contract costing purposes shall be limited to the difference between the acquisition cost (or

for assets acquired under a capital lease, the value at which the leased asset is capitalized) of the asset and its undepreciated balance (except see paragraphs (e)(2)(i) or (ii) of this subsection).

(e) Special considerations apply to an involuntary conversion which occurs when a contractor's property is destroyed by events over which the owner has no control, such as fire, windstorm, flood, accident, theft, etc., and an insurance award is recovered. The following govern involuntary conversions:

(1) When there is a cash award and the converted asset is not replaced, gain or loss shall be recognized in the period of disposition. The gain recognized for contract costing purposes shall be limited to the difference between the acquisition cost of the asset and its undepreciated balance.

(2) When the converted asset is replaced, the contractor shall either—

(i) Adjust the depreciable basis of the new asset by the amount of the total realized gain or loss; or

(ii) Recognize the gain or loss in the period of disposition, in which case the Government shall participate to the same extent as outlined in paragraph (e)(1) of this subsection.

(f) Gains and losses on the disposition of depreciable property shall not be recognized as a separate charge or credit when—

(1) Gains and losses are processed through the depreciation reserve account and reflected in the depreciation allowable under [31.205-11](#); or

(2) The property is exchanged as part of the purchase price of a similar item, and the gain or loss is taken into consideration in the depreciation cost basis of the new item.

(g) Gains and losses arising from mass or extraordinary sales, retirements, or other disposition other than through business combinations shall be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(h) Gains and losses of any nature arising from the sale or exchange of capital assets other than depreciable property shall be excluded in computing contract costs.

(i) With respect to long-lived tangible and identifiable intangible assets held for use, no loss shall be allowed for a write-down from carrying value to fair value as a result of impairments caused by events or changes in circumstances (e.g., environmental damage, idle facilities arising from a declining business base, etc.). If depreciable property or other capital assets have been written down from carrying value to fair value due to impairments, gains or losses upon disposition shall be the amounts that would have been allowed had the assets not been written down.

31.205-17 Idle facilities and idle capacity costs.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this subsection—

“Costs of idle facilities or idle capacity” means costs such as maintenance, repair, housing, rent, and other related costs; e.g., property taxes, insurance, and depreciation.

“Facilities” means plant or any portion thereof (including land integral to the operation), equipment, individually or collectively, or any other tangible capital asset, wherever located, and whether owned or leased by the contractor.

“Idle capacity” means the unused capacity of partially used facilities. It is the difference between that which a facility could achieve under 100 percent operating time on a one-shift basis, less operating interruptions resulting from time lost for repairs, setups, unsatisfactory materials, and other normal delays, and the extent to which the facility was actually used to meet demands during the accounting period. A multiple-shift basis may be used in the calculation instead of a one-shift basis if it can be shown that this amount of usage could normally be expected for the type of facility involved.

“Idle facilities” means completely unused facilities that are excess to the contractor’s current needs.

(b) The costs of idle facilities are unallowable unless the facilities—

(1) Are necessary to meet fluctuations in workload; or

(2) Were necessary when acquired and are now idle because of changes in requirements, production economies, reorganization, termination, or other causes which could not have been reasonably foreseen. (Costs of idle facilities are allowable for a reasonable period, ordinarily not to exceed 1 year, depending upon the initiative taken to use, lease, or dispose of the idle facilities (but see [31.205-42](#))).

(c) Costs of idle capacity are costs of doing business and are a factor in the normal fluctuations of usage or overhead rates from period to period. Such costs are allowable provided the capacity is necessary or was originally reasonable and is not subject to reduction or elimination by subletting, renting, or sale, in accordance with sound business, economics, or security practices. Widespread idle capacity throughout an entire plant or among a group of assets having substantially the same function may be idle facilities.

(d) Any costs to be paid directly by the Government for idle facilities or idle capacity reserved for defense mobilization production shall be the subject of a separate agreement.

31.205-18 Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this subsection—

“Applied research” means that effort which (1) normally follows basic research, but may not be severable from the related basic research, (2) attempts to determine and exploit the potential of scientific discoveries or improvements in technology, materials, processes, methods, devices, or techniques, and (3) attempts to advance the state of the art. Applied research does not include efforts whose principal aim is design, development, or test of specific items or services to be considered for sale; these efforts are within the definition of the term “development,” defined in this subsection.

“Basic research” (see [2.101](#)).

“Bid and proposal (B&P) costs” means the costs incurred in preparing, submitting, and supporting bids and proposals (whether or not solicited) on potential Government or non-Government contracts. The term does not include the costs of effort sponsored by a grant or cooperative agreement, or required in the performance of a contract.

“Company” means all divisions, subsidiaries, and affiliates of the contractor under common control.

“Development” means the systematic use, under whatever name, of scientific and technical knowledge in the design, development, test, or evaluation of a potential new product or service (or of an improvement in an existing product or service) for the purpose of meeting specific performance requirements or objectives. Development includes the functions of design engineering, prototyping, and engineering testing. Development excludes—

(1) Subcontracted technical effort which is for the sole purpose of developing an additional source for an existing product, or

(2) Development effort for manufacturing or production materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools, and techniques not intended for sale.

“Independent research and development (IR&D)” means a contractor’s IR&D cost that consists of projects falling within the four following areas: (1) basic research, (2) applied research, (3) development, and (4) systems and other concept formulation studies. The term does not include the costs of effort sponsored by a grant or required in the performance of a contract. IR&D effort shall not include technical effort expended in developing and preparing technical data specifically to support submitting a bid or proposal.

“Systems and other concept formulation studies” means analyses and study efforts either related to specific IR&D efforts or directed toward identifying desirable new systems, equipment or components, or modifications and improvements to existing systems, equipment, or components.

(b) *Composition and allocation of costs.* The requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420, Accounting for independent research and development costs and bid and proposal costs, are incorporated in their entirety and shall apply as follows—

(1) *Fully-CAS-covered contracts.* Contracts that are fully-CAS-covered shall be subject to all requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420.

(2) *Modified CAS-covered and non-CAS-covered contracts.* Contracts that are not CAS-covered or that contain terms or conditions requiring modified CAS coverage shall be subject to all requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420 except 48 CFR 9904.420-50(e)(2) and 48 CFR 9904.420-50(f)(2), which are not then applicable. However, non-CAS-covered or modified CAS-covered contracts awarded at a time the contractor has CAS-covered contracts requiring compliance with 48 CFR 9904.420, shall be subject to all the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420. When the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420-50(e)(2) and 48 CFR 9904.420-50(f)(2) are not applicable, the following apply:

(i) IR&D and B&P costs shall be allocated to final cost objectives on the same basis of allocation used for the G&A expense grouping of the profit center (see [31.001](#)) in which the costs are incurred. However, when IR&D and B&P costs clearly benefit other profit centers or benefit the entire company, those costs shall be allocated through the G&A of the other profit centers or through the corporate G&A, as appropriate.

(ii) If allocations of IR&D or B&P through the G&A base do not provide equitable cost allocation, the contracting officer may approve use of a different base.

(c) *Allowability*. Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection, or as provided in agency regulations, costs for IR&D and B&P are allowable as indirect expenses on contracts to the extent that those costs are allocable and reasonable.

(d) *Deferred IR&D costs*. (1) IR&D costs that were incurred in previous accounting periods are unallowable, except when a contractor has developed a specific product at

its own risk in anticipation of recovering the development costs in the sale price of the product provided that—

(i) The total amount of IR&D costs applicable to the product can be identified;

(ii) The proration of such costs to sales of the product is reasonable;

(iii) The contractor had no Government business during the time that the costs were incurred or did not allocate IR&D costs to Government contracts except to prorate the cost of developing a specific product to the sales of that product; and

36.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures peculiar to contracting for construction and architect-engineer services. It includes requirements for using certain clauses and standard forms that apply also to contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

36.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Construction and demolition materials and debris” means materials and debris generated during construction, renovation, demolition, or dismantling of all structures and buildings and associated infrastructure.

“Diverting” means redirecting materials that might otherwise be placed in the waste stream to recycling or recovery, excluding diversion to waste-to-energy facilities.

Subpart 36.1—General**36.101 Applicability.**

(a) Construction and architect-engineer contracts are subject to the requirements in other parts of this regulation, which shall be followed when applicable.

(b) When a requirement in this part is inconsistent with a requirement in another part of this regulation, this [Part 36](#) shall take precedence if the acquisition of construction or architect-engineer services is involved.

(c) A contract for both construction and supplies or services shall include—

(1) Clauses applicable to the predominant part of the work (see [subpart 22.4](#)), or

(2) If the contract is divided into parts, the clauses applicable to each portion.

36.102 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Contract” is intended to refer to a contract for construction or a contract for architect-engineer services, unless another meaning is clearly intended.

“Design” means defining the construction requirement (including the functional relationships and technical systems to be used, such as architectural, environmental, structural, electrical, mechanical, and fire protection), producing the technical specifications and drawings, and preparing the construction cost estimate.

“Design-bid-build” means the traditional delivery method where design and construction are sequential and contracted for separately with two contracts and two contractors.

“Design-build” means combining design and construction in a single contract with one contractor.

“Firm” in conjunction with architect-engineer services, means any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity permitted by law to practice the professions of architecture or engineering.

“Plans and specifications” means drawings, specifications, and other data for and preliminary to the construction.

“Record drawings” means drawings submitted by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier to show the construction of a particular structure or work as actually completed under the contract.

“Two-phase design-build selection procedures” is a selection method in which a limited number of offerors (normally five or fewer) is selected during Phase One to submit detailed proposals for Phase Two (see [subpart 36.3](#)).

36.103 Methods of contracting.

(a) The contracting officer shall use sealed bid procedures for a construction contract if the conditions in [6.401\(a\)](#) apply, unless the contract will be performed outside the United States and its outlying areas. (See [6.401\(b\)\(2\)](#).)

(b) Contracting officers shall acquire architect-engineer services by negotiation, and select sources in accordance with applicable law, [subpart 36.6](#), and agency regulations.

36.104 Policy.

(a) Unless the traditional acquisition approach of design-bid-build established under [40 U.S.C. chapter 11](#), Selection of Architects and Engineers, or another acquisition procedure authorized by law is used, the contracting officer shall use the two-phase selection procedures authorized by [10 U.S.C. 2305a](#) or [41 U.S.C. 3309](#) when entering into a contract for the design and construction of a public building, facility, or work, if the contracting officer makes a determination that the procedures are appropriate for use (see [subpart 36.3](#)). Other acquisition procedures authorized by law include the procedures established in this part and other parts of this chapter and, for DoD, the design-build process described in [10 U.S.C. 2862](#).

(b) Agencies shall implement high-performance sustainable building design, construction, renovation, repair, commissioning, operation and maintenance, management, and deconstruction practices so as to—

(1) Ensure that all new construction, major renovation, or repair and alteration of Federal buildings complies with the Guiding Principles for Federal Leadership in High-Performance and Sustainable Buildings (available at <https://www.epa.gov/greeningepa/guiding-principles-federal-leadership-high-performance-and-sustainable-buildings>);

(2) Pursue cost-effective, innovative strategies, such as highly reflective and vegetated roofs, to minimize consumption of energy, water, and materials;

(3) Identify alternatives to renovation that reduce existing assets' deferred maintenance costs;

(4) Ensure that rehabilitation of Federally-owned historic buildings utilizes best practices and technologies in retrofitting to promote long-term viability of the buildings; and

(5) Ensure pollution prevention and eliminate waste by diverting at least 50 percent of construction and demolition materials and debris by the end of Fiscal Year 2015.

Subpart 36.7—Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements

36.700 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth requirements for the use of standard and optional forms, prescribed in [Part 53](#), for contracting for construction, architect-engineer services, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements. A listing of the Standard forms is located in [subpart 53.3](#).

36.701 Standard and optional forms for use in contracting for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

(a) [Standard Form 1442](#), Solicitation, Offer, and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair), shall be used to solicit and submit offers, and award construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition thresholds, and may be used for contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. In all sealed bid solicitations, or when the Government otherwise requires a noncancellable offer acceptance period, the contracting officer shall insert in the blank provided in Block 13D the number of calendar days that the offer must be available for acceptance after the date offers are due.

(b) [Optional Form 347](#), Order for Supplies or Services, may be used for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; provided, that the contract-

ing officer includes the clauses required (see [subpart 36.5](#)) in the simplified acquisitions (see [Part 13](#)).

(c) Contracting officers may use [Optional Form 1419](#), Abstract of Offers—Construction, and [Optional Form 1419A](#), Abstract of Offers—Construction, Continuation Sheet, or the automated equivalent, to record offers submitted in response to a sealed bid solicitation (see [14.403](#)) and may also use it to record offers submitted in response to negotiated solicitations.

36.702 Forms for use in contracting for architect-engineer services.

(a) Contracting officers must use [Standard Form 252](#), Architect-Engineer Contract, to award fixed-price contracts for architect-engineer services when the services will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

(b) The [SF 330](#), Architect-Engineer Qualifications, shall be used to evaluate firms before awarding a contract for architect-engineer services:

(1) Use the [SF 330](#), Part I—Contract-Specific Qualifications, to obtain information from an architect-engineer firm about its qualifications for a specific contract when the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. Part I may be used when the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, if the contracting officer determines that its use is appropriate.

(2) Use the [SF 330](#), Part II—General Qualifications, to obtain information from an architect-engineer firm about its general professional qualifications.

* * * * *

This page intentionally left blank.

Subpart 41.3—Requests for Assistance

41.301 Requirements.

(a) Requests for delegations of GSA contracting authority assistance with a proposed contract as provided in [41.203](#), and the submission of other information required by this part, shall be sent or submitted to the General Services Administration (GSA) region in which service is required. The names and locations of GSA regional offices are available from the:

General Services Administration
Energy Division - PMA
1800 F St, NW, Washington, DC 20405
Website: www.gsa.gov/energy
Email: energy@gsa.gov.

(b) Requests for contracting assistance for utility services shall be sent not later than 120 days prior to the date new services are required to commence or an existing contract will expire. Requests for assistance shall contain the following information:

(1) A technical description or specification of the type, quantity, and quality of service required, and a delivery schedule.

(2) A copy of any service proposal or proposed contract.

(3) Copies of all current published or unpublished rates of the utility supplier.

(4) Identification of any unusual factors affecting the acquisition.

(5) Identification of all available sources or methods of supply, an analysis of the cost-effectiveness of each, and a statement of the ability of each source to provide the required service, including the location and a description of each available supplier's facilities at the nearest point of service, and the cost of providing or obtaining necessary backup and other ancillary services.

(c) For new utility service requirements, the agency shall furnish the information in paragraph (a) of this section and the following as applicable:

(1) The date initial service is required.

(2) For the first 12 months of full service, estimated maximum demand, monthly consumption, other pertinent information (*e.g.*, demand side management, load or energy management, peak shaving, on site generation, load shaping), and annual cost of the service.

(3) Known or estimated time schedule for growth to ultimate requirements.

(4) Estimated ultimate maximum demand and ultimate monthly consumption.

(5) A simple schematic diagram or line drawing showing the meter locations, the location of the new utility facilities to be constructed on Federal property by the Federal agency, and any required new connection facilities on either side of the delivery point to be constructed by the utility supplier to provide the new services.

(6) Accounting and appropriation data to cover the required utility services and any connection charges required to be paid by the agency receiving such utility services.

(7) The following data concerning proposed facilities and related charges or costs:

(i) Proposed refundable or nonrefundable connection charge, termination liability, or other facilities charge to be paid by the agency, together with a description of the supplier's proposed facilities and estimated construction costs, and its rationale for the charge, *e.g.*, tariff provisions or policies.

(ii) A copy of the acquiring agency's estimate to make its own connection to the supplier's facilities through use of its own resources or by separate contract. When feasible, the acquiring agency shall provide its estimates to construct and operate its own utility facilities in lieu of participating in a cost-sharing construction program with the proposed utility supplier.

(d) For existing utility service, the agency shall furnish GSA the information in paragraph (b) of this section and the following, as applicable:

(1) A copy of the most recent 12-months' service invoices.

(2) A tabulation, by month, for the most recent 12 months, showing the actual utility demands, consumption, connection charges, fuel adjustment charges, and the average monthly cost per unit of consumption.

(3) An estimate, by month, for the next 12 months, showing the estimated maximum demands, monthly consumption, other pertinent information (*e.g.*, demand side management, load or energy management, peak shaving, on site generation, load shaping), and annual cost of the service.

(4) Accounting and appropriation data to cover the costs for the continuation of utility services.

(5) A statement noting whether the transformer, or other system components, on either side of the delivery point are owned by the Federal agency or the utility supplier, and if the metering is on the primary or secondary side of the transformer.

This page intentionally left blank.

including prior deliveries, the following items:” (*list*). Reduce items to be delivered as follows: [*insert instructions*].

49.602 Forms for settlement of terminated contracts.

The standard forms listed below shall be used for settling terminated prime contracts. The forms at [49.602-1](#) and [49.602-2](#) may also be used for settling terminated subcontracts. A listing of the Standard forms is located in [subpart 53.3](#).

49.602-1 Termination settlement proposal forms.

(a) [Standard Form 1435](#), Settlement Proposal (Inventory Basis), shall be used to submit settlement proposals resulting from the termination of fixed-price contracts if the proposals are computed on an inventory basis (see [49.206-2\(a\)](#)).

(b) [Standard Form 1436](#), Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis), shall be used to submit settlement proposals resulting from the termination of fixed-price contracts if the proposals are computed on a total cost basis (see [49.206-2\(b\)](#)).

(c) [Standard Form 1437](#), Settlement Proposal for Cost-Reimbursement Type Contracts, shall be used to submit settlement proposals resulting from the termination of cost-reimbursement contracts (see [49.302](#)).

(d) [Standard Form 1438](#), Settlement Proposal (Short Form), shall be used to submit settlement proposals resulting from the termination of fixed-price contracts if the total proposal is less than \$10,000 (see [49.206-1\(d\)](#)).

49.602-2 Inventory forms.

[Standard Form \(SF\) 1428](#), Inventory Disposal Schedule, and [SF 1429](#), Inventory Disposal Schedule—Continuation Sheet, shall be used to support settlement proposals submitted on the forms specified in [49.602-1\(b\)](#) and (d).

49.602-3 Schedule of accounting information.

[Standard Form 1439](#), Schedule of Accounting Information, shall be filed in support of a settlement proposal unless the proposal is filed on [Standard Form 1438](#), Settlement Proposal (Short Form) (see [49.206-1\(e\)](#)).

49.602-4 Partial payments.

[Standard Form 1440](#), Application for Partial Payment, shall be used to apply for partial payments (see [49.112-1](#)).

49.602-5 Settlement agreement.

[Standard Form 30](#) ([SF 30](#)), Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, shall be used to execute a settlement agreement (see [49.109-1](#)).

49.603 Formats for termination for convenience settlement agreements.

The formats to be used for termination for convenience settlement agreements should be substantially as shown in this

section (see [49.109](#)). Termination contracting officers (TCO’s) may, however, modify the contents of these agreements to conform with special termination clauses prescribed or authorized by their agencies (e.g., see [49.501](#) and [49.505\(c\)](#)).

49.603-1 Fixed price contracts—complete termination.

[Insert the following in Block 14 of [SF 30](#) for settlements of fixed-price contracts completely terminated.]

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the settlement proposal resulting from the Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The Contractor certifies that all contract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the contractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits have been used in arriving at this agreement.

(2) The Contractor certifies that each immediate subcontractor, whose settlement proposal is included in the proposal settled by this agreement, has furnished the contractor a certificate stating—

(i) That all subcontract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the subcontractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits were used in arriving at the settlement of the subcontract, and

(ii) That the subcontractor has received a similar certificate from each immediate subcontractor whose proposal was included in its proposal.

(3) The contractor certifies that all items of termination inventory, the costs of which were used in arriving at the amount of this settlement or the settlement of any subcontract settlement proposal included in this settlement, (i) are properly allocable to the terminated portion of the contract, (ii) do not exceed the reasonable quantitative requirements of the terminated portion of the contract, and (iii) do not include any items reasonably usable without loss to the Contractor on its other work. The Contractor further certifies that the Contracting Officer has been informed of any substantial change in the status of the items between the dates of the termination inventory schedules and the date of this agreement.

(4) The Contractor transfers, conveys, and assigns to the Government all the right, title, and interest, if any, that the Contractor has received, or is entitled to receive, in and to subcontract termination inventory not otherwise properly accounted for.

(5) The Contractor shall, within 10 days after receipt of the payment specified in this agreement, pay to each of its immediate subcontractors (or their respective assignees) the amounts to which they are entitled, after deducting any prior payments and, if the Contractor so elects, any amounts due and payable to the Contractor by those subcontractors.

(6)(i) The Contractor has received \$ _____ for work and services performed, or items delivered, under the completed portion of the contract. The Government confirms the right of the Contractor, subject to paragraph (7) of this section, to retain this sum and agrees that it constitutes a portion of the total amount to which the Contractor is entitled in complete and final settlement of the contract.

(ii) Further, the Government agrees to pay to the Contractor or its assignee, upon presentation of a proper invoice or voucher, the sum of \$ _____ [*insert net amount of settlement*], arrived at by deducting from the sum of \$ _____ [*for proposals on an inventory basis insert gross amount of settlement; for proposals on a total cost basis, insert gross amount of settlement less amount shown in subdivision (6)(i) of this subsection*]

(A) The amount of \$ _____ for all unliquidated partial or progress payments previously made to the Contractor or its assignee and all unliquidated advance payments (with any interest),

(B) The amount of \$ _____ for all applicable property disposal credits [*insert if appropriate, “and (C) the amount of \$ _____ for all other amounts due the Government under this contract, except as provided in paragraph (7) of this section.”*]

(iii) The net settlement of \$ _____ in subdivision (ii) of this section, together with sums previously paid, constitutes payment in full and complete settlement of the amount due the Contractor for the complete termination of the contract and all other demands and liabilities of the Contractor and the Government under the contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(7) of this section.

(7) Regardless of any other provision of this agreement, the following rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract are reserved: [*The following list of reserved or excepted rights and liabilities is intended to cover those that should most frequently be reserved and that should be scrutinized at the time a settlement agreement is negotiated (see 49.109-2). The suggested language of the excepted items on the list may be varied at the discretion of the contracting officer. If accuracy or completeness can be achieved by referencing the number of a contract clause or provision covering the matter in question, then follow that method of enumerating reserved rights and liabilities. Omit any of the following that are not applicable and add any additional exceptions or reservations required.*]

(i) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties, as to matters covered by any renegotiation authority.

(ii) All rights of the Government to take the benefit of agreements or judgments affecting royalties paid or payable in connection with the performance of the contract.

(iii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses inserted in the contract because of the requirements of Acts of Congress and Executive orders, including, without limitation, any applicable clauses relating to: labor law, contingent fees, domestic articles, and employment of aliens. [*If the contract contains clauses of this character inserted for reasons other than requirements of Acts of Con-*

gress or Executive orders, the suggested language should be appropriately modified.]

(iv) All rights and liabilities of the parties arising under the contract and relating to reproduction rights, patent infringements, inventions, or applications for patents, including rights to assignments, invention reports, licenses, covenants of indemnity against patent risks, and bonds for patent indemnity obligations, together with all rights and liabilities under the bonds.

(v) All rights and liabilities of the parties, arising under the contract or otherwise, and concerning defects, guarantees, or warranties relating to any articles or component parts furnished to the Government by the Contractor under the contract or this agreement.

(vi) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to any contract termination inventory stored for the Government.

(vii) All rights and liabilities of the parties under agreements relating to the future care and disposition by the Contractor of Government-owned property remaining in the Contractor's custody.

(viii) All rights and liabilities of the parties relating to Government property furnished to the Contractor for the performance of this contract.

(ix) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to options (except options to continue or increase the work under the contract), covenants not to compete, and covenants of indemnity.

(x) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses of the contract relating to price reductions for defective certified cost or pricing data.

(End of agreement)

49.603-2 Fixed-price contracts—partial termination.

[*Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30 for settlements of fixed-price contracts partially terminated.*]

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the settlement proposal resulting from the Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The terminated portion of the contract is as follows: [*specify the terminated portion clearly as to—*

(i) *Line item numbers,*

(ii) *Descriptions,*

(iii) *Quantity terminated,*

(iv) *Unit price of items,*

(v) *Total price of terminated items, and*

(vi) *Any other explanation necessary to avoid uncertainty or misunderstanding.*]

(2) The Contractor certifies that all contract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the Contractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits have been used in arriving at this agreement.

(3) The Contractor certifies that each immediate subcontractor, whose settlement proposal is included in the proposal settled by this agreement, has furnished the Contractor a certificate stating—

(i) That all subcontract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the subcontractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits were used in arriving at the settlement of the subcontract, and

(ii) That the subcontractor has received a similar certificate from each immediate subcontractor whose proposal was included in its proposal.

(4) The Contractor certifies that all items of termination inventory, the costs of which were used in arriving at the amount of this settlement or the settlement of any subcontract settlement proposal included in this settlement, (i) are properly allocable to the terminated portion of the contract, (ii) do not exceed the reasonable quantitative requirements of the terminated portion of the contract, and (iii) do not include any items reasonably usable without loss to the Contractor on its other work. The Contractor further certifies that the Contracting Officer has been informed of any substantial change in the status of the items between the dates of the termination inventory schedules and the date of this agreement.

(5) The Contractor transfers, conveys, and assigns to the Government all the right, title, and interest, if any, that the Contractor has received, or is entitled to receive, in and to subcontract termination inventory not otherwise properly accounted for.

(6) The Contractor shall, within 10 days after receipt of the payment specified in this agreement, pay to each of its immediate subcontractors (or their respective assignees) the amounts to which they are entitled, after deducting any prior payments and, if the Contractor so elects, any amounts due and payable to the Contractor by those subcontractors.

(7)(i) The Government agrees to pay to the Contractor or its assignee, upon presentation of a proper invoice or voucher, the sum of \$ _____ [*insert net amount of settlement*], arrived at by deducting from \$ _____ [*insert gross amount of settlement*],

(A) the amount of \$ _____ for all unliquidated partial or progress payments previously made to the Contractor or its assignee and all unliquidated advance payments (with any interest) applicable to the terminated portion of the contract and

(B) the amount of \$ _____ for all applicable property disposal credits.

(ii) The net settlement of \$ _____ in subdivision (b)(7)(i) of this section, together with sums previously paid, constitutes payment in full and complete settlement of the amount due the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(8) of this section.

(iii) Upon payment of the net settlement of \$ _____, all obligations of the Contractor to perform further work or services or to make further deliveries under the terminated portion of the contract and all obligations of the Government to take further payments or carry out other undertakings concerning the terminated portion of the contract shall cease; provided, that nothing in this agreement shall impair or affect any covenants, terms, or conditions of the contract relating to the completed or continued portion of this contract.

(8) Regardless of any other provision of this agreement, the following rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract are reserved: [*The following list of reserved or excepted rights and liabilities is intended to cover those that should most frequently be reserved and that should be scrutinized at the time a settlement agreement is negotiated (see 49.109-2). The suggested language of the excepted items in the list may be varied at the discretion of the contracting officer. If accuracy or completeness can be achieved by referencing the number of a contract clause or provision covering the matter in question, then follow that method of enumerating reserved rights and liabilities. Omit any of the following that are not applicable and add any additional exceptions or reservations required.*]

(i) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties, as to matters covered by any renegotiation authority.

(ii) All rights of the Government to take the benefit of agreements or judgments affecting royalties paid or payable in connection with the performance of the contract.

(iii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses inserted in the contract because of the requirements of Acts of Congress and Executive orders, including, without limitation, any applicable clauses relating to: labor law, contingent fees, domestic articles, and employment of aliens. [*If the contract contains clauses of this character inserted for reasons other than requirements of Acts of Congress or Executive orders, the suggested language should be appropriately modified.*]

(iv) All rights and liabilities of the parties arising under the contract and relating to reproduction rights, patent infringements, inventions, or applications for patents, including rights to assignments, invention reports, licenses, covenants of indemnity against patent risks, and bonds for patent indemnity obligations, together with all rights and liabilities under the bonds.

(v) All rights and liabilities of the parties, arising under the contract or otherwise, and concerning defects, guarantees, or warranties relating to any articles or component parts furnished to the government by the Contractor under the contract or this agreement.

(vi) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to any contract termination inventory stored for the Government.

(vii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses of the contract relating to price reductions for defective certified cost or pricing data.

(End of agreement)

49.603-3 Cost reimbursement contracts—complete termination, if settlement includes cost.

[Insert the following in Block 14 of [SF 30](#) for settlement of cost-reimbursement contracts that are completely terminated, if settlement includes costs.]

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the settlement proposal resulting from the Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The Contractor certifies that all contract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the Contractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits have been used in arriving at this agreement.

(2) The Contractor certifies that each immediate subcontractor, whose settlement proposal is included in the proposal settled by this agreement, has furnished the Contractor a certificate stating—

(i) That all subcontract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the subcontractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits were used in arriving at the settlement of the subcontract; and

(ii) That the subcontractor has received a similar certificate from each immediate subcontractor whose proposal was included in its proposal.

(3) The Contractor certifies that all items of termination inventory, the costs of which were used in arriving at the amount of this settlement or he settlement of any subcontract settlement proposal included in this settlement, (i) are properly allocable to the terminated portion of the contract, (ii) do not exceed the reasonable quantitative requirements of the terminated portion of the contract, and (iii) do not include any items reasonably usable without loss to the Contractor on its other work. The Contractor further certifies that the Contracting Officer has been informed of any substantial change in the status of the items between the dates of the termination inventory schedules and the date of this agreement.

(4) The Contractor transfers, conveys, and assigns to the Government all the right, title and interest, if any, that the Contractor has received, or is entitled to receive, in and to subcontract termination inventory not otherwise properly accounted for.

(5) The Contractor shall, within 10 days after receipt of the payment specified in this agreement, pay to each of its immediate subcontractors (or their respective assignees) the amounts to which they are entitled, after deducting any prior payments and, if the Contractor so elects, any amounts due and payable to the Contractor by those subcontractors.

(6)(i) The Contractor has received \$ _____ for work and services performed, or articles delivered, under the contract before the effective date of termination. The Government confirms the right of the Contractor, subject to paragraph (b)(7) of this section, to retain this sum and agrees that it constitutes a

portion of the total amount to which the Contractor is entitled in complete and final settlement of the contract.

(ii) Further, the Government agrees to pay to the Contractor or its assignee, upon presentation of a proper invoice or voucher, the sum of \$ _____ [insert net amount of settlement], arrived at by deducting from the sum of \$ _____ [insert gross amount of settlement less amount shown in subdivision (6)(i) a of this section]—

(A) The amount of \$ _____ for all unliquidated partial or progress payments previously made to the Contractor or its assignee and all unliquidated advance payments (with any interest),

(B) The amount of \$ _____ for all applicable property disposal credits [insert if appropriate, “and (C) the amount of \$ _____ for all other amounts due the Government under this contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(7) of this section.”]

(iii) The net settlement of \$ _____ in subdivision (b)(6)(ii) of this section, together with sums previously paid, constitutes payment in full and complete settlement of the amount due the Contractor for the complete termination of the contract and of all other demands and liabilities of the Contractor and the Government under the contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(7) in this section.

(7) Regardless of any other provision of this agreement, the following rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract are reserved: [The following list of reserved or excepted rights and liabilities is intended to cover those that should most frequently be reserved and that should be scrutinized at the time a settlement agreement is negotiated (see [49.109-2](#)). The suggested language of the excepted items on the list may be varied at the discretion of the contracting officer. If accuracy or completeness can be achieved by referencing the number of a contract clause or provision covering the matter in question, then follow that method of enumerating reserved rights and liabilities. Omit any of the following that are not applicable and add any additional exceptions or reservations required.]

(i) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties, as to matters covered by any renegotiation authority.

(ii) All rights of the Government to take the benefit of agreements or judgments affecting royalties paid or payable in connection with the performance of the contract.

(iii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses inserted in the contract because of the requirements of Acts of Congress and Executive orders, including, without limitation, any applicable clauses relating to: labor law, contingent fees, domestic articles, and employment of aliens. [If the contract contains clauses of this character inserted for reasons other than requirements of Acts of Congress or Executive orders, the suggested language should be appropriately modified.]

(iv) All rights and liabilities of the parties arising under the contract and relating to reproduction rights, patent infringements, inventions, or applications for patents, including rights to assignments, invention reports, licenses, covenants of indemnity against patent risks, and bonds for patent indemnity obligations, together with all rights and liabilities under the bonds.

(v) All rights and liabilities of the parties, arising under the contract or otherwise, and concerning defects, guarantees, or warranties relating to any articles or component parts furnished to the Government by the Contractor under the contract or this agreement.

(vi) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to any contract termination inventory stored for the Government.

(vii) All rights and liabilities of the parties under agreements relating to the future care and disposition by the Contractor of Government-owned property remaining in the Contractor's custody.

(viii) All rights and liabilities of the parties relating to Government property furnished to the Contractor for the performance of this contract.

(ix) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to options (except options to continue or increase the work under the contract), covenants not to compete, and covenants of indemnity.

(x) Unresolved demands or assertions by the Contractor against the Government for costs under Government Accountability Office exceptions or other costs of the same nature that are excluded from the settlement without prejudice to the rights of either party, as follows: *[Insert amount and describe charges not waived.]*

(xi) Claims by the Contractor against the Government, when the Contractor's rights of reimbursement are disputed, that are excluded without prejudice to the rights of either party are as follows: *[Insert the amounts and describe the claims on which the Contracting Officer has made findings and has disallowed and on which the Contractor has taken, or intends to take, timely appeal.]*

(xii) Unresolved demands or assertions by the Contractor against the Government that are unknown in amount and involve costs alleged to be reimbursable under the contract are as follows: *[Insert the estimated amounts and describe the charges.]*

(xiii) Unknown amounts alleged by the Contractor against the Government, based upon responsibility of the Contractor to third parties that involve costs reimbursable under the contract.

(xiv) Debts due the Government by the Contractor that are based on refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts not now known to the Government, with interest, now due or that may become due the Contractor from third parties, if the amounts arise out of transactions for which reimbursement has been made to the Contractor under the contract. The Contractor shall pay to the Government, within 30 days after receipt, any of these amounts that become due from any third party or any other source. Interest at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under [50 U.S.C. \(App.\) 1215\(b\)\(2\)](#) shall accrue and shall be paid to the Government on any amounts that remain unpaid after the 30-day period.

(xv) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses of the contract relating to price reductions for defective certified cost or pricing data.

(End of agreement)

49.603-4 Cost-reimbursement contracts—complete termination, with settlement limited to fee.

[Insert the following in Block 14 of [SF 30](#) for settlement of cost-reimbursement contracts that are completely terminated, if settlement is limited to fee.]

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the amount of fee due under the contract, terminated in its entirety by Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The Contractor has received \$ _____ on account of its fee under the contract before the effective date of termination.

(2) The Government agrees to pay to the Contractor or its assignee, upon presentation of a proper invoice or voucher, \$ _____ *[insert net amount to be paid on account of fee]*. This sum, with sums previously paid, constitutes payment in full and complete settlement of the amount due the Contractor on account of its fee under the contract.

(3) The Contractor's allowable costs under the contract will be paid under the terms and conditions of the contract and [Parts 31](#) and [49](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. *[Insert paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection only if there are costs to be vouchered out (see [49.302](#)) or if there are costs to be covered later by a separate settlement agreement.]*

(4) Regardless of any other provision of this agreement, the following rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract are reserved: *[The following list of reserved or excepted rights and liabilities is intended to cover those that should most frequently be reserved and that should be scrutinized at the time a settlement agreement is negotiated (see [49.109-2](#)). The suggested language of the excepted items on the list may be varied at the discretion of the contracting officer. If accuracy or completeness can be achieved by referencing the number of a contract clause or provision covering the matter in question, then follow that method of enumerating reserved rights and liabilities. Omit any of the following that are not applicable and add any additional exceptions or reservations required.]*

(i) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties, as to matters covered by any renegotiation authority.

(ii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses inserted in the contract because of the requirements of Acts of Congress and Executive orders, including, without limitation, any applicable clauses relating to: labor law, contingent fees, domestic articles, and employment of aliens. *[If the contract contains clauses of this character inserted for reasons other than requirements of Acts of Congress or Executive orders, the suggested language should be appropriately modified.]*

(iii) All rights and liabilities of the parties arising under the contract and relating to reproduction rights, patent infringements, inventions, or applications for patents, including rights to assignments, invention reports, licenses, covenants of indemnity against patent risks, and bonds for patent indemnity

obligations, together with all rights and liabilities under the bonds.

(iv) All rights and liabilities of the parties, arising under the contract or otherwise, and concerning defects, guarantees, or warranties relating to any articles or component parts furnished to the Government by the Contractor under the contract or this agreement.

(v) All rights and liabilities of the parties under agreements relating to the future care and disposition by the Contractor of Government-owned property remaining in the Contractor's custody.

(vi) All rights and liabilities of the parties relating to Government property furnished to, or acquired by, the Contractor for the performance of the contract.

(vii) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to options (except options to continue or increase the work under the contract), covenants not to compete, and covenants of indemnity.

(viii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses of the contract relating to price reductions for defective certified cost or pricing data.

(End of agreement)

49.603-5 Cost-reimbursement contracts—partial termination.

[Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, for settlement agreements for cost-reimbursement contracts as a result of partial termination.]

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the termination settlement proposal resulting from the Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree as follows:

(1) The contract is amended by deleting the terminated portion as follows: *[specify the terminated portion clearly as to—*

(i) Line item numbers,

(ii) Descriptions,

(iii) Quantity terminated,

(iv) Unit and total price of terminated items, and

(v) Any other explanation necessary to avoid uncertainty or misunderstanding].

(2) The fee stated in the contract is decreased by \$ _____, from \$ _____ to \$ _____ *[Insert, if appropriate, “(3) The estimated cost of the contract is decreased by \$ _____, from \$ _____ to \$ _____”].*

(c) The Contractor's allowable costs and earned fee, if any, for the terminated portion of the contract will continue to be reimbursed on SF 1034, Public Voucher for Purchase and Services Other Than Personal, under the applicable provisions of the contract and Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of agreement)

49.603-6 No-cost settlement agreement—complete termination.

[Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30 if a no-cost settlement agreement, under a complete termination, is to be executed.]

(a) This supplemental agreement *[insert “modifies the contract to reflect a no-cost settlement agreement with respect to the Notice of Termination dated _____” or, if not previously terminated, “terminates the contract in its entirety”].*

(b) The parties agree as follows:

The Contractor unconditionally waives any charges against the Government because of the termination of the contract and, except as set forth below, releases it from all obligations under the contract or due to its termination. The Government agrees that all obligations under the contract are concluded, except as follows: *[List reserved or excepted rights and liabilities. See 49.109-2 and 49.603-1(b)(7).]*

(End of agreement)

49.603-7 No-cost settlement agreement—partial termination.

[Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30 if a no-cost settlement agreement, under partial termination, is to be executed.]

(a) This supplemental agreement modifies the contract to reflect a no-cost settlement agreement with respect to the Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree as follows:

(1) The terminated portion of the contract is as follows: *[Specify—*

(i) line item numbers,

(ii) descriptions,

(iii) quantity terminated,

(iv) unit and total price of terminated items, and

(v) any other explanation necessary to avoid uncertainty or misunderstanding.]

(2) The Contractor unconditionally waives any charges against the Government arising under the terminated portion of the contract or by reason of its termination, including, without limitation, all obligations of the Government to make further payments or to carry out any further undertakings under the terminated portion of the contract. The Government acknowledges that the Contractor has no obligation to perform further work or services or to make further deliveries under the terminated portion of the contract. Nothing in this paragraph affects any other covenants, terms, or conditions of the contract. Under the terminated portion of the contract, the following rights and liabilities of the parties are reserved: *[List reserved or excepted rights and liabilities. See 49.109-2 and 49.603-1(b)(7).]*

(End of agreement)

49.603-8 Fixed-price contracts—settlements with subcontractors only.

[Insert the following in Block 14 of *SF 30* for settlements of fixed-price contracts covering only settlements with subcontractors.]

(a) This agreement settles that portion of the settlement proposal of the contractor that is based upon termination of the following subcontracts entered into in performing this contract: [Insert a list of the terminated subcontracts included in this settlement.]

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The Contractor certifies that each immediate subcontractor, whose settlement proposal is included in the proposal settled by the agreement, has furnished the Contractor a certificate stating—

(i) That all subcontract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the subcontractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits were used in arriving at the settlement of the subcontract, and

(ii) That the subcontractor has received a similar certificate from each immediate subcontractor whose proposal was included in its proposal.

(2) The Contractor certifies that all items of termination inventory, the costs of which were used in arriving at the amount of this settlement or the settlement of any subcontract settlement proposal included in this settlement,—

(i) Are properly allocable to the terminated portion of the contract,

(ii) Do not exceed the reasonable quantitative requirements of the terminated portion of the contract, and

(iii) Do not include any items reasonably usable without loss to the Contractor on its other work. The Contractor further certifies that the Contracting Officer has been informed of any substantial change in the status of the items between the dates of the termination inventory schedules and the date of this agreement.

(3) The Contractor transfers, conveys, and assigns to the Government all the right, title, and interest, if any, that the Contractor has received or is entitled to receive, in and to subcontract termination inventory not otherwise properly accounted for.

(4) The Contractor shall, within 10 days after receipt of the payment specified in this agreement, pay to each of its immediate subcontractors (or their respective assignees) the amounts to which they are entitled, after deducting any prior payments and, if the Contractor so elects, any amounts due and payable to the Contractor by those subcontractors.

(5) The Government agrees to pay the Contractor or its assignee, upon presentation of a proper invoice or voucher, \$___ [insert net amount of settlement], which, together with the amount of \$___ previously paid the Contractor as partial, progress, or advance payments, constitutes payment in full and complete settlement, except as provided in paragraph (b)(6) of this section, of the amount due the Contractor for that portion

of its settlement proposal that is based upon termination of the subcontracts listed above.

(6) Regardless of any other provision of this agreement, the following rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract are reserved: [List reserved or excepted rights and liabilities. See *49.109-2* and *49.603-1(b)(7)*.]

(End of agreement)

49.603-9 Settlement of reservations.

[Insert the following in Block 14 of *SF 30* for settlement of reservations.]

(a) Supplemental Agreement No. ____, dated ____, was executed to reflect the settlement of the termination of this contract. The supplemental agreement excepted from the settlement certain items described in the agreement including the items described in paragraph (b) of this section. This supplemental agreement settles those items listed in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The Government agrees to pay the contractor \$___ for the following reserved or excepted items:* [List items.]

(2) The Contractor releases and forever discharges the Government from all liability and from all existing and future claims and demands that it may have under this contract, insofar as it pertains to the contract, for the items described in paragraph (1) of this section.*

*When payment is due the Government, reverse the words "Government" and "contractor" in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2).

(End of agreement)

49.604 Release of excess funds under terminated contracts.

The following format shall be used to recommend the release of excess funds under terminated contracts, except if the contracting office retains responsibility for settlement of the termination:

FROM: Termination Contracting Officer _____ [address]

To: Contracting office _____ [address]

SUBJ: Terminated Contract No _____ with _____ [Contractor]

Refs:

(a) [Cite termination notice and effective date.]

(b) [Cite prior letters releasing excess funds, if any.]

(1) Referenced termination notice, ____ [insert "completely" or "partially"] terminated contract _____.

(2) Based on the best information available, it is estimated that the gross settlement cost will be \$____. The amount available for release as excess to the contract is \$____. Any pay-

ments previously made to the Contractor for terminated items have been considered in arriving at the above amounts.

[If prior letters recommending release of excess funds are cited, use the following as paragraph 2:]

The estimated settlement costs previously reported by reference (b) in the amount of \$____ are revised. On the best evidence now available, it is estimated that the settlement costs will be \$____. The additional amount available for release is \$____.]

(3) The related appropriations and amounts involved are:

Appropriations	Allocated Amounts
_____	_____
_____	_____

Copies to:

Paying Office

Accounting and Finance Office

Other

49.605 Request to settle subcontractor settlement proposals.

Contractors requesting authority to settle subcontractor settlement proposals shall furnish applicable information from the list below and any additional information required by the contracting officer:

- (a) Name of contractor and address of principal office.
- (b) Name and location of divisions of the applicant's plant for which authorization is requested.
- (c) An explanation of the necessity and justification for the authorization requested.
- (d) A full description of the applicant's organization for handling terminations, including the names of the officials in charge of processing and settling proposals.
- (e) The number and dollar amount (estimated if necessary) of uncompleted contracts with Government agencies and the percentage applicable to each agency.
- (f) The number and dollar amount (estimated if necessary) of uncompleted subcontracts under Government contracts and the percentage applicable to each agency.
- (g) The extent of the applicant's experience in termination matters, including the handling of proposals of subcontractors.
- (h) The approximate amount and general nature of terminations of the applicant currently in process.
- (i) A statement that no other application has been made for any division of the applicant's plant covered by the application or, if one has been made, a full statement of the facts.
- (j) The limit of authorization requested.

49.606 Granting subcontract settlement authorization.

Contracting officers shall use the following format when granting subcontract settlement authorization:

LETTER OF AUTHORIZATION

(a) Your request of ____ (date) is approved, and you are authorized, subject to the limitations of subsection [49.108-4](#) and those stated below, to settle, without further approval of the Government, all subcontracts and purchase orders terminated by you as a result of a Government contract being terminated or modified—

- (1) For the convenience of the Government or
- (2) Under any other circumstances that may require the Government to bear the cost of their settlement.

(b) This authorization does not extend to the disposition of Government-furnished material or articles completed but undelivered under the subcontract or purchase order, as these require screening and approval of disposal actions by the Government, except that allocable completed articles may be disposed of without Government approval or screening if the total amount (at subcontract price) when added to the amount of settlement (as computed below) does not exceed \$____ [*insert limit of authorization being granted*].

(c) This authorization is subject to the following conditions and requirements:

(1) The amount of the subcontract termination settlement does not exceed \$____ [*insert limit of authorization being granted*], computed as follows:

(i) Do not deduct advance or partial payments or credits for retention or other disposal of termination inventory allocated to the settlement proposal.

(ii) Deduct amounts payable for completed articles or work at the contract price or for the settlement of termination proposals of subcontractors (except those settlements that have not been approved by the Government).

(2) Any termination inventory involved has been disposed of under subsection [49.108-4](#), except that screening and Government approval of scrap and salvage determinations are not required.

(3) The Contracting Officer may incorporate into each Notice of Termination specific instructions about the disposition of specific items of termination inventory, or the Contracting Officer may, at any time before final settlement, issue specific instructions. These instructions will not affect any disposal action taken by you or your subcontractors before their receipt.

(4) The settlements made by you with your subcontractors and suppliers under this authorization, including sales, retention, or other dispositions of property involved in making these settlements, are reimbursable under [Part 49](#) and the Termination clause of the contract, and do not require approval of the Contracting Officer.

(5) Any number of separate settlements of \$____ [*insert limit of authorization granted*] or less may be made with a single subcontractor. Settlement proposals that would normally be included in a single proposal; e.g., those based on a series of separate orders for the same item under one contract, should be consolidated whenever possible and shall not be divided to bring them within the authorization.

(6) This authorization does not apply if a subcontractor or supplier is affiliated with you. For this purpose, you should consider a contractor to be affiliated with you if you are under common control or if there is any common interest between you by reason of stock ownership, or otherwise, that is sufficient to create a reasonable doubt that the bargaining between you is completely at arm's length.

(7) A representative of this office will, from time to time, review the methods used in negotiating settlements with your subcontractors and will make a selective examination of the settlements made by you. If the review indicates that you are not adequately protecting the Government's interest, this delegation will be revoked.

(End of letter)

49.607 Delinquency notices.

The formats of the delinquency notices in this section may be used to satisfy the requirements of [49.402-3](#). All notices will be sent with proof of delivery requested. (See [subpart 42.13](#) for stop-work orders.)

(a) *Cure notice.* If a contract is to be terminated for default before the delivery date, a "Cure Notice" is required by the Default clause. Before using this notice, it must be ascertained that an amount of time equal to or greater than the period of "cure" remains in the contract delivery schedule or any extension to it. If the time remaining in the contract delivery schedule is not sufficient to permit a realistic "cure" period of 10 days or more, the "Cure Notice" should not be issued. The "Cure Notice" may be in the following format:

CURE NOTICE

You are notified that the Government considers your _____ [*specify the contractor's failure or failures*] a condition that is endangering performance of the contract. Therefore, unless this condition is cured within 10 days after receipt of this notice [*or insert any longer time that the Contracting Officer may con-*

sider reasonably necessary], the Government may terminate for default under the terms and conditions of the _____ [*insert clause title*] clause of this contract.

(End of notice)

(b) *Show cause notice.* If the time remaining in the contract delivery schedule is not sufficient to permit a realistic "cure" period of 10 days or more, the following "Show Cause Notice" may be used. It should be sent immediately upon expiration of the delivery period.

SHOW CAUSE NOTICE

Since you have failed to _____ [*insert "perform Contract No. _____ within the time required by its terms," or "cure the conditions endangering performance under Contract No. _____ as described to you in the Government's letter of _____ (date)"*], the Government is considering terminating the contract under the provisions for default of this contract. Pending a final decision in this matter, it will be necessary to determine whether your failure to perform arose from causes beyond your control and without fault or negligence on your part. Accordingly, you are given the opportunity to present, in writing, any facts bearing on the question to _____ [*insert the name and complete address of the contracting officer*], within 10 days after receipt of this notice. Your failure to present any excuses within this time may be considered as an admission that none exist. Your attention is invited to the respective rights of the Contractor and the Government and the liabilities that may be invoked if a decision is made to terminate for default.

Any assistance given to you on this contract or any acceptance by the Government of delinquent goods or services will be solely for the purpose of mitigating damages, and it is not the intention of the Government to condone any delinquency or to waive any rights the Government has under the contract.

(End of notice)

* * * * *

This page intentionally left blank.

52.208-4 Vehicle Lease Payments.

As prescribed in [8.1104\(a\)](#), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for leasing motor vehicles, unless the motor vehicles are leased in foreign countries:

VEHICLE LEASE PAYMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) Upon the submission of proper invoices or vouchers, the Government shall pay rent for each vehicle at the rate(s) specified in this contract.

(b) Rent shall accrue from the beginning of this contract, or from the date each vehicle is delivered to the Government, whichever is later, and shall continue until the expiration of the contract term or the termination of this contract. However, rent shall accrue only for the period that each vehicle is in the possession of the Government.

(c) Rent shall not accrue for any vehicle that the Contracting Officer determines does not comply with the Condition of Leased Vehicles clause of this contract or otherwise does not comply with the requirements of this contract, until the vehicle is replaced or the defects are corrected.

(d) Rent shall not accrue for any vehicle during any period when the vehicle is unavailable or unusable as a result of the Contractor’s failure to render services for the operation and maintenance of the vehicle as prescribed by this contract.

(e) Rent stated in monthly terms shall be prorated on the basis of 1/30th of the monthly rate for each day the vehicle is in the Government’s possession. If this contract contains a mileage provision, the Government shall pay rent as provided in the Schedule.

(End of clause)

52.208-5 Condition of Leased Vehicles.

As prescribed in [8.1104\(b\)](#), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for leasing motor vehicles, unless the motor vehicles are leased in foreign countries:

CONDITION OF LEASED VEHICLES (APR 1984)

Each vehicle furnished under this contract shall be of good quality and in safe operating condition, and shall comply with the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (49 CFR 571) and State safety regulations applicable to the vehicle. The Government shall accept or reject the vehicles promptly after receipt. If the Contracting Officer determines that any vehicle furnished is not in compliance with this contract, the Contracting Officer shall promptly inform the Contractor in writing. If the Contractor fails to replace the vehicle or correct the defects as required by the Contracting Officer, the Government may—

(a) By contract or otherwise, correct the defect or arrange for the lease of a similar vehicle and shall charge or set off against the Contractor any excess costs occasioned thereby; or

(b) Terminate the contract under the Default clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.208-6 Marking of Leased Vehicles.

As prescribed in [8.1104\(c\)](#), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for leasing motor vehicles, unless the motor vehicles are leased in foreign countries:

MARKING OF LEASED VEHICLES (APR 1984)

(a) The Government may place nonpermanent markings or decals, identifying the using agency, on each side, and on the front and rear bumpers, of any motor vehicle leased under this contract. The Government shall use markings or decals that are removable without damage to the vehicle.

(b) The Contractor may use placards for temporary identification of vehicles except that the placards may not contain any references to the Contractor that may be construed as advertising or endorsement by the Government of the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.208-7 Tagging of Leased Vehicles.

As prescribed in [8.1104\(d\)](#), insert a clause substantially as follows:

TAGGING OF LEASED VEHICLES (MAY 1986)

While it is the intent that vehicles leased under this contract will operate on Federal tags, the Government reserves the right to utilize State tags if necessary to accomplish its mission. Should State tags be required, the Contractor shall furnish the Government documentation necessary to allow acquisition of such tags. Federal tags are the responsibility of the Government.

(End of clause)

52.208-8 Required Sources for Helium and Helium Usage Data.

As prescribed in [8.505](#), insert the following clause:

REQUIRED SOURCES FOR HELIUM AND HELIUM USAGE DATA (AUG 2018)

(a) *Definitions.*

“Bureau of Land Management,” as used in this clause, means the Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Amarillo Field Office, Helium Operations, located at 801 South Fillmore Street, Suite 500, Amarillo, TX 79101-3545.

“Federal helium supplier” means a private helium vendor that has an in-kind crude helium sales contract with the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and that is on the BLM Amarillo Field Office’s Authorized List of Federal Helium

Suppliers available via the Internet at <https://www.blm.gov/programs/energy-and-minerals/helium/partners>.

“Major helium requirement” means an estimated refined helium requirement greater than 200,000 standard cubic feet (scf) (measured at 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute pressure and 70 degrees Fahrenheit temperature) of gaseous helium or 7510 liters of liquid helium delivered to a helium use location per year.

(b) *Requirements*— (1) Contractors must purchase major helium requirements from Federal helium suppliers, to the extent that supplies are available.

(2) The Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer the following data within 10 days after the Contractor or subcontractor receives a delivery of helium from a Federal helium supplier—

- (i) The name of the supplier;
- (ii) The amount of helium purchased;
- (iii) The delivery date(s); and
- (iv) The location where the helium was used.

(c) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in any subcontract or order that involves a major helium requirement.

(End of clause)

52.208-9 Contractor Use of Mandatory Sources of Supply or Services.

As prescribed in [8.005](#), insert the following clause:

CONTRACTOR USE OF MANDATORY SOURCES OF SUPPLY OR SERVICES (MAY 2014)

(a) Certain supplies or services to be provided under this contract for use by the Government are required by law to be obtained from nonprofit agencies participating in the program operated by the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (the Committee) under [41 U.S.C. 8504](#). Additionally, certain of these supplies are available from the Defense Logistics Agency (DLA), the General Services Administration (GSA), or the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA). The Contractor shall obtain mandatory supplies or services to be provided for Government use under this contract from the specific sources indicated in the contract schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer if a mandatory source is unable to provide the supplies or services by the time required, or if the quality of supplies or services provided by the mandatory source is unsatisfactory. The Contractor shall not purchase the supplies or services from other sources until the Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor that the Committee or an AbilityOne central nonprofit agency has authorized purchase from other sources.

(c) Price and delivery information for the mandatory supplies is available from the Contracting Officer for the supplies

obtained through the DLA/GSA/VA distribution facilities. For mandatory supplies or services that are not available from DLA/GSA/VA, price and delivery information is available from the appropriate central nonprofit agency. Payments shall be made directly to the source making delivery. Points of contact for AbilityOne central nonprofit agencies are:

- (1) National Industries for the Blind
1310 Braddock Place
Alexandria, VA 22314-1691
(703) 310-0500; and
- (2) NISH
8401 Old Courthouse Road
Vienna, VA 22182
(571) 226-4660.

(End of clause)

52.209-1 Qualification Requirements.

As prescribed in [9.206-2](#), insert the following clause:

QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1995)

(a) *Definition*. “Qualification requirement,” as used in this clause, means a Government requirement for testing or other quality assurance demonstration that must be completed before award.

(b) One or more qualification requirements apply to the supplies or services covered by this contract. For those supplies or services requiring qualification, whether the covered product or service is an end item under this contract or simply a component of an end item, the product, manufacturer, or source must have demonstrated that it meets the standards prescribed for qualification before award of this contract. The product, manufacturer, or source must be qualified at the time of award whether or not the name of the product, manufacturer, or source is actually included on a qualified products list, qualified manufacturers list, or qualified bidders list. Offerors should contact the agency activity designated below to obtain all requirements that they or their products or services, or their subcontractors or their products or services, must satisfy to become qualified and to arrange for an opportunity to demonstrate their abilities to meet the standards specified for qualification.

(Name) _____

(Address) _____

(c) If an offeror, manufacturer, source, product or service covered by a qualification requirement has already met the standards specified, the relevant information noted below should be provided.

Offeror’s Name _____

Manufacturer’s Name _____

52.212-1 Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in [12.301\(b\)\(1\)](#), insert the following provision:

INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS
(AUG 2018)

(a) *North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code and small business size standard.* The NAICS code and small business size standard for this acquisition appear in Block 10 of the solicitation cover sheet ([SF 1449](#)). However, the small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, but which proposes to furnish an item which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) *Submission of offers.* Submit signed and dated offers to the office specified in this solicitation at or before the exact time specified in this solicitation. Offers may be submitted on the [SF 1449](#), letterhead stationery, or as otherwise specified in the solicitation. As a minimum, offers must show—

- (1) The solicitation number;
- (2) The time specified in the solicitation for receipt of offers;
- (3) The name, address, and telephone number of the offeror;
- (4) A technical description of the items being offered in sufficient detail to evaluate compliance with the requirements in the solicitation. This may include product literature, or other documents, if necessary;
- (5) Terms of any express warranty;
- (6) Price and any discount terms;
- (7) “Remit to” address, if different than mailing address;
- (8) A completed copy of the representations and certifications at FAR [52.212-3](#) (see FAR [52.212-3\(b\)](#) for those representations and certifications that the offeror shall complete electronically);
- (9) Acknowledgment of Solicitation Amendments;
- (10) Past performance information, when included as an evaluation factor, to include recent and relevant contracts for the same or similar items and other references (including contract numbers, points of contact with telephone numbers and other relevant information); and
- (11) If the offer is not submitted on the [SF 1449](#), include a statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation. Offers that fail to furnish required representations or information, or reject the terms and conditions of the solicitation may be excluded from consideration.

(c) *Period for acceptance of offers.* The offeror agrees to hold the prices in its offer firm for 30 calendar days from the date specified for receipt of offers, unless another time period is specified in an addendum to the solicitation.

(d) *Product samples.* When required by the solicitation, product samples shall be submitted at or prior to the time specified for receipt of offers. Unless otherwise specified in this solicitation, these samples shall be submitted at no expense to the Government, and returned at the sender’s request and expense, unless they are destroyed during preaward testing.

(e) *Multiple offers.* Offerors are encouraged to submit multiple offers presenting alternative terms and conditions, including alternative line items (provided that the alternative line items are consistent with subpart 4.10 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or alternative commercial items for satisfying the requirements of this solicitation. Each offer submitted will be evaluated separately.

(f) *Late submissions, modifications, revisions, and withdrawals of offers.* (1) Offerors are responsible for submitting offers, and any modifications, revisions, or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that offers or revisions are due.

(2)(i) Any offer, modification, revision, or withdrawal of an offer received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(A) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of offers; or

(B) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government’s control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

(C) If this solicitation is a request for proposals, it was the only proposal received.

(ii) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful offer, that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(3) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the offer wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(4) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that offers cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of offers by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the

solicitation or other notice of an extension of the closing date, the time specified for receipt of offers will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(5) Offers may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of offers. Oral offers in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile offers, offers may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of offers, subject to the conditions specified in the solicitation concerning facsimile offers. An offer may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of offers, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the offer.

(g) *Contract award (not applicable to Invitation for Bids)*. The Government intends to evaluate offers and award a contract without discussions with offerors. Therefore, the offeror's initial offer should contain the offeror's best terms from a price and technical standpoint. However, the Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if later determined by the Contracting Officer to be necessary. The Government may reject any or all offers if such action is in the public interest; accept other than the lowest offer; and waive informalities and minor irregularities in offers received.

(h) *Multiple awards*. The Government may accept any item or group of items of an offer, unless the offeror qualifies the offer by specific limitations. Unless otherwise provided in the Schedule, offers may not be submitted for quantities less than those specified. The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the offer.

(i) *Availability of requirements documents cited in the solicitation*. (1)(i) The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to—

GSA Federal Supply Service Specifications Section
Suite 8100
470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW
Washington, DC 20407

Telephone (202) 619-8925
Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

(ii) If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the

addressee in paragraph (i)(1)(i) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

(2) Most unclassified Defense specifications and standards may be downloaded from the following ASSIST web-sites:

- (i) ASSIST (<https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>).
- (ii) Quick Search (<http://quicksearch.dla.mil/>).
- (iii) ASSISTdocs.com (<http://assistdocs.com>).

(3) Documents not available from ASSIST may be ordered from the Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP) by—

- (i) Using the ASSIST Shopping Wizard (<https://assist.dla.mil/wizard/index.cfm>);
- (ii) Phoning the DoDSSP Customer Service Desk (215) 697-2179, Mon-Fri, 0730 to 1600 EST; or
- (iii) Ordering from DoDSSP, Building 4, Section D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094, Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179, Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(4) Nongovernment (voluntary) standards must be obtained from the organization responsible for their preparation, publication, or maintenance.

(j) *Unique entity identifier*. (Applies to all offers exceeding \$3,500, and offers of \$3,500 or less if the solicitation requires the Contractor to be registered in the System for Award Management (SAM) database.) The Offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "Unique Entity Identifier" followed by the unique entity identifier that identifies the Offeror's name and address. The Offeror also shall enter its Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) indicator, if applicable. The EFT indicator is a four-character suffix to the unique entity identifier. The suffix is assigned at the discretion of the Offeror to establish additional SAM records for identifying alternative EFT accounts (see [subpart 32.11](#)) for the same entity. If the Offeror does not have a unique entity identifier, it should contact the entity designated at www.sam.gov for unique entity identifier establishment directly to obtain one. The Offeror should indicate that it is an offeror for a Government contract when contacting the entity designated at www.sam.gov for establishing the unique entity identifier.

(k) *System for Award Management*. Unless exempted by an addendum to this solicitation, by submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the SAM database prior to award, during performance and through final payment of any contract resulting from this solicitation. If the Offeror does not become registered in the SAM database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror. Offerors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the SAM database accessed through <https://www.acquisition.gov>.

(l) *Debriefing.* If a post-award debriefing is given to requesting offerors, the Government shall disclose the following information, if applicable:

(1) The agency’s evaluation of the significant weak or deficient factors in the debriefed offeror’s offer.

(2) The overall evaluated cost or price and technical rating of the successful and the debriefed offeror and past performance information on the debriefed offeror.

(3) The overall ranking of all offerors, when any ranking was developed by the agency during source selection.

(4) A summary of the rationale for award;

(5) For acquisitions of commercial items, the make and model of the item to be delivered by the successful offeror.

(6) Reasonable responses to relevant questions posed by the debriefed offeror as to whether source-selection procedures set forth in the solicitation, applicable regulations, and other applicable authorities were followed by the agency.

(End of provision)

52.212-2 Evaluation—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in [12.301\(c\)](#), the Contracting Officer may insert a provision substantially as follows:

EVALUATION—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (OCT 2014)

(a) The Government will award a contract resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror whose offer conforming to the solicitation will be most advantageous to the Government, price and other factors considered. The following factors shall be used to evaluate offers:

[Contracting Officer shall insert the significant evaluation factors, such as (i) technical capability of the item offered to meet the Government requirement; (ii) price; (iii) past performance (see FAR [15.304](#)); and include them in the relative order of importance of the evaluation factors, such as in descending order of importance.]

Technical and past performance, when combined, are _____ *[Contracting Officer state, in accordance with FAR [15.304](#), the relative importance of all other evaluation factors, when combined, when compared to price.]*

(b) *Options.* The Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. The Government may determine that an offer is unacceptable if the option prices are significantly unbalanced. Evaluation of options shall not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(c) A written notice of award or acceptance of an offer, mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time for acceptance specified in the offer, shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party. Before the offer’s specified expiration time, the Government may accept an offer (or part of an offer), whether or not there are negotiations after its receipt, unless a written notice of withdrawal is received before award.

(End of provision)

52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in [12.301\(b\)\(2\)](#), insert the following provision:

OFFEROR REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—
COMMERCIAL ITEMS (AUG 2018)

The Offeror shall complete only paragraph (b) of this provision if the Offeror has completed the annual representations and certification electronically via the System for Award Management (SAM) website located at <https://www.sam.gov/portal>. If the Offeror has not completed the annual representations and certifications electronically, the Offeror shall complete only paragraphs (c) through (u) of this provision.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Economically disadvantaged women-owned small business (EDWOSB) concern” means a small business concern that is at least 51 percent directly and unconditionally owned by, and the management and daily business operations of which are controlled by, one or more women who are citizens of the United States and who are economically disadvantaged in accordance with 13 CFR part 127. It automatically qualifies as a women-owned small business eligible under the WOSB Program.

“Highest-level owner” means the entity that owns or controls an immediate owner of the offeror, or that owns or controls one or more entities that control an immediate owner of the offeror. No entity owns or exercises control of the highest level owner.

“Immediate owner” means an entity, other than the offeror, that has direct control of the offeror. Indicators of control include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following: ownership or interlocking management, identity of interests among family members, shared facilities and equipment, and the common use of employees.

“Inverted domestic corporation”, means a foreign incorporated entity that meets the definition of an inverted domestic corporation under [6 U.S.C. 395\(b\)](#), applied in accordance with the rules and definitions of [6 U.S.C. 395\(c\)](#).

“Manufactured end product” means any end product in product and service codes (PSCs) 1000-9999, except—

- (1) PSC 5510, Lumber and Related Basic Wood Materials;
- (2) Product or Service Group (PSG) 87, Agricultural Supplies;
- (3) PSG 88, Live Animals;
- (4) PSG 89, Subsistence;
- (5) PSC 9410, Crude Grades of Plant Materials;
- (6) PSC 9430, Miscellaneous Crude Animal Products, Inedible;
- (7) PSC 9440, Miscellaneous Crude Agricultural and Forestry Products;
- (8) PSC 9610, Ores;
- (9) PSC 9620, Minerals, Natural and Synthetic; and
- (10) PSC 9630, Additive Metal Materials.

“Place of manufacture” means the place where an end product is assembled out of components, or otherwise made or processed from raw materials into the finished product that is to be provided to the Government. If a product is disassembled and reassembled, the place of reassembly is not the place of manufacture.

“Predecessor” means an entity that is replaced by a successor and includes any predecessors of the predecessor.

“Restricted business operations” means business operations in Sudan that include power production activities, mineral extraction activities, oil-related activities, or the production of military equipment, as those terms are defined in the Sudan Accountability and Divestment Act of 2007 (Pub. L. 110-174). Restricted business operations do not include business operations that the person (as that term is defined in Section 2 of the Sudan Accountability and Divestment Act of 2007) conducting the business can demonstrate—

- (1) Are conducted under contract directly and exclusively with the regional government of southern Sudan;
- (2) Are conducted pursuant to specific authorization from the Office of Foreign Assets Control in the Department of the Treasury, or are expressly exempted under Federal law from the requirement to be conducted under such authorization;
- (3) Consist of providing goods or services to marginalized populations of Sudan;
- (4) Consist of providing goods or services to an internationally recognized peacekeeping force or humanitarian organization;
- (5) Consist of providing goods or services that are used only to promote health or education; or
- (6) Have been voluntarily suspended.

“Sensitive technology”—

- (1) Means hardware, software, telecommunications equipment, or any other technology that is to be used specifically—

- (i) To restrict the free flow of unbiased information in Iran; or

- (ii) To disrupt, monitor, or otherwise restrict speech of the people of Iran; and

(2) Does not include information or informational materials the export of which the President does not have the authority to regulate or prohibit pursuant to section 203(b)(3) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act ([50 U.S.C. 1702\(b\)\(3\)](#)).

“Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern”—

(1) Means a small business concern—

- (i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

- (ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a service-disabled veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in [38 U.S.C. 101\(2\)](#), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in [38 U.S.C. 101\(16\)](#).

“Small business concern” means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and size standards in this solicitation.

“Small disadvantaged business concern”, consistent with 13 CFR 124.1002, means a small business concern under the size standard applicable to the acquisition, that—

- (1) Is at least 51 percent unconditionally and directly owned (as defined at 13 CFR 124.105) by—

- (i) One or more socially disadvantaged (as defined at 13 CFR 124.103) and economically disadvantaged (as defined at 13 CFR 124.104) individuals who are citizens of the United States; and

- (ii) Each individual claiming economic disadvantage has a net worth not exceeding \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

- (2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled (as defined at 13 CFR 124.106) by individuals, who meet the criteria in paragraphs (1)(i) and (ii) of this definition.

“Subsidiary” means an entity in which more than 50 percent of the entity is owned—

- (1) Directly by a parent corporation; or

- (2) Through another subsidiary of a parent corporation.

“Veteran-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at [38 U.S.C. 101\(2\)](#)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

“Successor” means an entity that has replaced a predecessor by acquiring the assets and carrying out the affairs of the predecessor under a new name (often through acquisition or merger). The term “successor” does not include new offices/divisions of the same company or a company that only changes its name. The extent of the responsibility of the successor for the liabilities of the predecessor may vary, depending on State law and specific circumstances.

“Women-owned business concern” means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

“Women-owned small business (WOSB) concern eligible under the WOSB Program” (in accordance with 13 CFR part 127), means a small business concern that is at least 51 percent directly and unconditionally owned by, and the management and daily business operations of which are controlled by, one or more women who are citizens of the United States.

(b)(1) *Annual Representations and Certifications.* Any changes provided by the offeror in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision do not automatically change the representations and certifications posted on the SAM website.

(2) The offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically via the SAM website accessed through <http://www.acquisition.gov>. After reviewing the SAM database information, the offeror verifies by submission of this offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically at FAR [52.212-3](#), Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items, have been entered or updated in the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR [4.1201](#)), except for paragraphs _____.

[Offeror to identify the applicable paragraphs at (c) through (i) of this provision that the offeror has completed for the purposes of this solicitation only, if any.]

These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

Any changes provided by the offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications posted electronically on SAM.]

(c) Offerors must complete the following representations when the resulting contract will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas. Check all that apply.

(1) *Small business concern.* The offeror represents as part of its offer that it is, is not a small business concern.

(2) *Veteran-owned small business concern.* *[Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.]* The offeror represents as part of its offer that it is, is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(3) *Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.* *[Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision.]* The offeror represents as part of its offer that it is, is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(4) *Small disadvantaged business concern.* *[Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.]* The offeror represents, that it is, is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(5) *Women-owned small business concern.* *[Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.]* The offeror represents that it is, is not a women-owned small business concern.

(6) WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program. *[Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a women-owned small business concern in paragraph (c)(5) of this provision.]* The offeror represents that—

(i) It is, is not a WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program, has provided all the required documents to the WOSB Repository, and no change in circumstances or adverse decisions have been issued that affects its eligibility; and

(ii) It is, is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 127, and the representation in paragraph (c)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for each WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program participating in the joint venture. *[The offeror shall enter the name or names of the WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program and other small businesses that are participating in the joint venture: _____.]* Each WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the WOSB representation.

(7) Economically disadvantaged women-owned small business (EDWOSB) concern. [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program in (c)(6) of this provision.] The offeror represents that—

(i) It is, is not an EDWOSB concern, has provided all the required documents to the WOSB Repository, and no change in circumstances or adverse decisions have been issued that affects its eligibility; and

(ii) It is, is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 127, and the representation in paragraph (c)(7)(i) of this provision is accurate for each EDWOSB concern participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name or names of the EDWOSB concern and other small businesses that are participating in the joint venture: _____.] Each EDWOSB concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the EDWOSB representation.

NOTE: Complete paragraphs (c)(8) and (c)(9) only if this solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(8) *Women-owned business concern (other than small business concern).* [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and did not represent itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents that it is a women-owned business concern.

(9) *Tie bid priority for labor surplus area concerns.* If this is an invitation for bid, small business offerors may identify the labor surplus areas in which costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by offeror or first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price: _____

(10) *HUBZone small business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that—

(i) It is, is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material changes in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage have occurred since it was certified in accordance with 13 CFR Part 126; and

(ii) It is, is not a HUBZone joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR Part 126, and the representation in paragraph (c)(10)(i) of this provision is accurate for each HUBZone small business concern participating in the HUBZone joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the names of each of the HUBZone small business concerns participating in the HUBZone joint venture: _____.] Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the HUBZone joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(d) *Representations required to implement provisions of Executive Order 11246—(1) Previous contracts and compliance.* The offeror represents that—

(i) It has, has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation; and

(ii) It has, has not filed all required compliance reports.

(2) *Affirmative Action Compliance.* The offeror represents that—

(i) It has developed and has on file, has not developed and does not have on file, at each establishment, affirmative action programs required by rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR parts 60-1 and 60-2), or

(ii) It has not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirement of the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

(e) *Certification Regarding Payments to Influence Federal Transactions (31 U.S.C. 1352).* (Applies only if the contract is expected to exceed \$150,000.) By submission of its offer, the offeror certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that no Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the award of any resultant contract. If any registrants under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 have made a lobbying contact on behalf of the offeror with respect to this contract, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB Standard Form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to provide the name of the registrants. The offeror need not report regularly employed officers or employees of the offeror to whom payments of reasonable compensation were made.

(f) *Buy American Certificate.* (Applies only if the clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) [52.225-1](#), Buy American—Supplies, is included in this solicitation.)

(1) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (f)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product and that for other than COTS items, the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The offeror shall list as foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, *i.e.*, an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (2) of the definition of “domestic end product.” The terms “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item” “component,” “domestic end product,” “end product,” “foreign end product,” and “United States” are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Supplies.”

(2) Foreign End Products:

Line Item No.	Country of Origin
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(3) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR [Part 25](#).

(g)(1) *Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate*. (Applies only if the clause at FAR [52.225-3](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act, is included in this solicitation.)

(i) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) or (g)(1)(iii) of this provision, is a domestic end product and that for other than COTS items, the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The terms “Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “end product,” “foreign end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “Israeli end product,” and “United States” are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act.”

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products (other than Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end products) or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act”:

Free Trade Agreement Country End Products (Other than Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian End Products) or Israeli End Products:

Line Item No.	Country of Origin
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(iii) The offeror shall list those supplies that are foreign end products (other than those listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this provision) as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act.” The offeror shall list as other foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, *i.e.*, an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (2) of the definition of “domestic end product.”

Other Foreign End Products:

Line Item No.	Country of Origin
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(iv) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR [Part 25](#).

(2) *Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate, Alternate I*. If Alternate I to the clause at FAR [52.225-3](#) is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(ii) for paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of the basic provision:

(g)(1)(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act”:

Canadian End Products:

Line Item No.

[List as necessary]

(3) *Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate, Alternate II*. If Alternate II to the clause at FAR [52.225-3](#) is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(ii) for paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of the basic provision:

(g)(1)(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act”:

Canadian or Israeli End Products:

Line Item No. **Country of Origin**

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(4) *Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate, Alternate III*. If Alternate III to the clause at [52.225-3](#) is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(ii) for paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of the basic provision:

(g)(1)(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products (other than Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peru-

vian end products) or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American-Free Trade Agreements-Israeli Trade Act”:

Free Trade Agreement Country End Products (Other than Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian End Products) or Israeli End Products:

Line Item No.	Country of Origin
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(5) *Trade Agreements Certificate*. (Applies only if the clause at FAR [52.225-5](#), Trade Agreements, is included in this solicitation.)

(i) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (g)(5)(ii) of this provision, is a U.S.-made or designated country end product, as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Trade Agreements.”

(ii) The offeror shall list as other end products those end products that are not U.S.-made or designated country end products.

Other End Products:

Line Item No.	Country of Origin
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(iii) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR [Part 25](#). For line items covered by the WTO GPA, the Government will evaluate offers of U.S.-made or designated country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute. The Government will consider for award only offers of U.S.-made or designated country end products unless the Contracting Officer determines that there are no offers for such products or that the offers for such products are insufficient to fulfill the requirements of the solicitation.

(h) *Certification Regarding Responsibility Matters (Executive Order 12689)*. (Applies only if the contract value is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.) The offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that the offeror and/or any of its principals—

(1) Are, are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(2) Have, have not, within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a Federal, state or local government contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes

relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, violating Federal criminal tax laws, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are, are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Government entity with, commission of any of these offenses enumerated in paragraph (h)(2) of this clause; and

(4) Have, have not, within a three-year period preceding this offer, been notified of any delinquent Federal taxes in an amount that exceeds \$3,500 for which the liability remains unsatisfied.

(i) Taxes are considered delinquent if both of the following criteria apply:

(A) *The tax liability is finally determined*. The liability is finally determined if it has been assessed. A liability is not finally determined if there is a pending administrative or judicial challenge. In the case of a judicial challenge to the liability, the liability is not finally determined until all judicial appeal rights have been exhausted.

(B) *The taxpayer is delinquent in making payment*. A taxpayer is delinquent if the taxpayer has failed to pay the tax liability when full payment was due and required. A taxpayer is not delinquent in cases where enforced collection action is precluded.

(ii) *Examples*. (A) The taxpayer has received a statutory notice of deficiency, under I.R.C. §6212, which entitles the taxpayer to seek Tax Court review of a proposed tax deficiency. This is not a delinquent tax because it is not a final tax liability. Should the taxpayer seek Tax Court review, this will not be a final tax liability until the taxpayer has exercised all judicial appeal rights.

(B) The IRS has filed a notice of Federal tax lien with respect to an assessed tax liability, and the taxpayer has been issued a notice under I.R.C. §6320 entitling the taxpayer to request a hearing with the IRS Office of Appeals contesting the lien filing, and to further appeal to the Tax Court if the IRS determines to sustain the lien filing. In the course of the hearing, the taxpayer is entitled to contest the underlying tax liability because the taxpayer has had no prior opportunity to contest the liability. This is not a delinquent tax because it is not a final tax liability. Should the taxpayer seek tax court review, this will not be a final tax liability until the taxpayer has exercised all judicial appeal rights.

(C) The taxpayer has entered into an installment agreement pursuant to I.R.C. §6159. The taxpayer is making timely payments and is in full compliance with the agreement terms. The taxpayer is not delinquent because the taxpayer is not currently required to make full payment.

(D) The taxpayer has filed for bankruptcy protection. The taxpayer is not delinquent because enforced collection action is stayed under 11 U.S.C. §362 (the Bankruptcy Code).

(i) *Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products (Executive Order 13126)*. [The Contracting Officer must list in paragraph (i)(1) any end products being acquired under this solicitation that are included in the List of Products Requiring Contractor Certification as to

Forced or Indentured Child Labor, unless excluded at [22.1503\(b\)](#).]

(1) *Listed end products.*

Listed End Product	Listed Countries of Origin
_____	_____
_____	_____

(2) *Certification. [If the Contracting Officer has identified end products and countries of origin in paragraph (i)(1) of this provision, then the offeror must certify to either (i)(2)(i) or (i)(2)(ii) by checking the appropriate block.]*

(i) The offeror will not supply any end product listed in paragraph (i)(1) of this provision that was mined, produced, or manufactured in the corresponding country as listed for that product.

(ii) The offeror may supply an end product listed in paragraph (i)(1) of this provision that was mined, produced, or manufactured in the corresponding country as listed for that product. The offeror certifies that it has made a good faith effort to determine whether forced or indentured child labor was used to mine, produce, or manufacture any such end product furnished under this contract. On the basis of those efforts, the offeror certifies that it is not aware of any such use of child labor.

(j) *Place of manufacture.* (Does not apply unless the solicitation is predominantly for the acquisition of manufactured end products.) For statistical purposes only, the offeror shall indicate whether the place of manufacture of the end products it expects to provide in response to this solicitation is predominantly—

(1) In the United States (Check this box if the total anticipated price of offered end products manufactured in the United States exceeds the total anticipated price of offered end products manufactured outside the United States); or

(2) Outside the United States.

(k) *Certificates regarding exemptions from the application of the Service Contract Labor Standards* (Certification by the offeror as to its compliance with respect to the contract also constitutes its certification as to compliance by its subcontractor if it subcontracts out the exempt services.) *[The contracting officer is to check a box to indicate if paragraph (k)(1) or (k)(2) applies.]*

(1) Maintenance, calibration, or repair of certain equipment as described in FAR [22.1003-4\(c\)\(1\)](#). The offeror does does not certify that—

(i) The items of equipment to be serviced under this contract are used regularly for other than Governmental purposes and are sold or traded by the offeror (or subcontractor in the case of an exempt subcontract) in substantial quantities to the general public in the course of normal business operations;

(ii) The services will be furnished at prices which are, or are based on, established catalog or market prices (see FAR [22.1003-4\(c\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#)) for the maintenance, calibration, or repair of such equipment; and

(iii) The compensation (wage and fringe benefits) plan for all service employees performing work under the contract will be the same as that used for these employees and equivalent employees servicing the same equipment of commercial customers.

(2) Certain services as described in FAR [22.1003-4\(d\)\(1\)](#). The offeror does does not certify that—

(i) The services under the contract are offered and sold regularly to non-Governmental customers, and are provided by the offeror (or subcontractor in the case of an exempt subcontract) to the general public in substantial quantities in the course of normal business operations;

(ii) The contract services will be furnished at prices that are, or are based on, established catalog or market prices (see FAR [22.1003-4\(d\)\(2\)\(iii\)](#));

(iii) Each service employee who will perform the services under the contract will spend only a small portion of his or her time (a monthly average of less than 20 percent of the available hours on an annualized basis, or less than 20 percent of available hours during the contract period if the contract period is less than a month) servicing the Government contract; and

(iv) The compensation (wage and fringe benefits) plan for all service employees performing work under the contract is the same as that used for these employees and equivalent employees servicing commercial customers.

(3) If paragraph (k)(1) or (k)(2) of this clause applies—

(i) If the offeror does not certify to the conditions in paragraph (k)(1) or (k)(2) and the Contracting Officer did not attach a Service Contract Labor Standards wage determination to the solicitation, the offeror shall notify the Contracting Officer as soon as possible; and

(ii) The Contracting Officer may not make an award to the offeror if the offeror fails to execute the certification in paragraph (k)(1) or (k)(2) of this clause or to contact the Contracting Officer as required in paragraph (k)(3)(i) of this clause.

(l) *Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)* ([26 U.S.C. 6109, 31 U.S.C. 7701](#)). (Not applicable if the offeror is required to provide this information to the SAM database to be eligible for award.)

(1) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (l)(3) through (l)(5) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of [31 U.S.C. 7701\(c\) and 3325\(d\)](#), reporting requirements of [26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M](#), and implementing regulations issued by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS).

(2) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government ([31 U.S.C. 7701\(c\)\(3\)](#)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR [4.904](#), the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(3) *Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).*

TIN: _____.

- TIN has been applied for.
- TIN is not required because:
- Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;
- Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;
- Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(4) *Type of organization.*

- Sole proprietorship;
- Partnership;
- Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);
- Corporate entity (tax-exempt);
- Government entity (Federal, State, or local);
- Foreign government;
- International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;
- Other _____.

(5) *Common parent.*

- Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent;
- Name and TIN of common parent:
Name _____.
TIN _____.

(m) *Restricted business operations in Sudan.* By submission of its offer, the offeror certifies that the offeror does not conduct any restricted business operations in Sudan.

(n) *Prohibition on Contracting with Inverted Domestic Corporations.* (1) Government agencies are not permitted to use appropriated (or otherwise made available) funds for contracts with either an inverted domestic corporation, or a subsidiary of an inverted domestic corporation, unless the exception at 9.108-2(b) applies or the requirement is waived in accordance with the procedures at 9.108-4.

(2) *Representation.* The Offeror represents that—

- (i) It is, is not an inverted domestic corporation; and
- (ii) It is, is not a subsidiary of an inverted domestic corporation.

(o) *Prohibition on contracting with entities engaging in certain activities or transactions relating to Iran.* (1) The offeror shall e-mail questions concerning sensitive technology to the Department of State at CISADA106@state.gov.

(2) *Representation and Certifications.* Unless a waiver is granted or an exception applies as provided in paragraph (o)(3) of this provision, by submission of its offer, the offeror—

(i) Represents, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that the offeror does not export any sensitive technology to the government of Iran or any entities or individuals

owned or controlled by, or acting on behalf or at the direction of, the government of Iran;

(ii) Certifies that the offeror, or any person owned or controlled by the offeror, does not engage in any activities for which sanctions may be imposed under section 5 of the Iran Sanctions Act; and

(iii) Certifies that the offeror, and any person owned or controlled by the offeror, does not knowingly engage in any transaction that exceeds \$3,500 with Iran’s Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its officials, agents, or affiliates, the property and interests in property of which are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (see OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List at <https://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/SDN-List/Pages/default.aspx>).

(3) The representation and certification requirements of paragraph (o)(2) of this provision do not apply if—

(i) This solicitation includes a trade agreements certification (e.g., 52.212-3(g) or a comparable agency provision); and

(ii) The offeror has certified that all the offered products to be supplied are designated country end products.

(p) *Ownership or Control of Offeror.* (Applies in all solicitations when there is a requirement to be registered in SAM or a requirement to have a unique entity identifier in the solicitation.

(1) The Offeror represents that it has or does not have an immediate owner. If the Offeror has more than one immediate owner (such as a joint venture), then the Offeror shall respond to paragraph (2) and if applicable, paragraph (3) of this provision for each participant in the joint venture.

(2) If the Offeror indicates “has” in paragraph (p)(1) of this provision, enter the following information:

Immediate owner CAGE code: _____.

Immediate owner legal name: _____.

(Do not use a “doing business as” name)

Is the immediate owner owned or controlled by another entity: Yes or No.

(3) If the Offeror indicates “yes” in paragraph (p)(2) of this provision, indicating that the immediate owner is owned or controlled by another entity, then enter the following information:

Highest-level owner CAGE code: _____.

Highest-level owner legal name: _____.

(Do not use a “doing business as” name)

(q) *Representation by Corporations Regarding Delinquent Tax Liability or a Felony Conviction under any Federal Law.*

(1) As required by sections 744 and 745 of Division E of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015 (Pub. L. 113-235), and similar provisions, if contained in subsequent appropriations acts, The Government will not enter into a contract with any corporation that—

(i) Has any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies

have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability, where the awarding agency is aware of the unpaid tax liability, unless an agency has considered suspension or debarment of the corporation and made a determination that suspension or debarment is not necessary to protect the interests of the Government; or

(ii) Was convicted of a felony criminal violation under any Federal law within the preceding 24 months, where the awarding agency is aware of the conviction, unless an agency has considered suspension or debarment of the corporation and made a determination that this action is not necessary to protect the interests of the Government.

(2) The Offeror represents that—

(i) It is is not a corporation that has any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability; and

(ii) It is is not a corporation that was convicted of a felony criminal violation under a Federal law within the preceding 24 months.

(r) *Predecessor of Offeror.* (Applies in all solicitations that include the provision at [52.204-16](#), Commercial and Government Entity Code Reporting.)

(1) The Offeror represents that it is or is not a successor to a predecessor that held a Federal contract or grant within the last three years.

(2) If the Offeror has indicated “is” in paragraph (r)(1) of this provision, enter the following information for all predecessors that held a Federal contract or grant within the last three years (if more than one predecessor, list in reverse chronological order):

Predecessor CAGE code: _____ (or mark “Unknown”)

Predecessor legal name: _____

(Do not use a “doing business as” name)

(s) [Reserved].

(t) *Public Disclosure of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Reduction Goals.* Applies in all solicitations that require offerors to register in SAM ([52.212-1\(k\)](#)).

(1) This representation shall be completed if the Offeror received \$7.5 million or more in contract awards in the prior Federal fiscal year. The representation is optional if the Offeror received less than \$7.5 million in Federal contract awards in the prior Federal fiscal year.

(2) *Representation.* [Offeror to check applicable block(s) in paragraph (t)(2)(i) and (ii)]. (i) The Offeror (itself or through its immediate owner or highest-level owner) does, does not publicly disclose greenhouse gas emissions, *i.e.*, makes available on a publicly accessible website the results of a greenhouse gas inventory, performed in accordance with an accounting standard with publicly available and consistently applied criteria, such as the Greenhouse Gas Protocol Corporate Standard.

(ii) The Offeror (itself or through its immediate owner or highest-level owner) does, does not publicly disclose a quantitative greenhouse gas emissions reduction goal, *i.e.*, make available on a publicly accessible website a target to reduce absolute emissions or emissions intensity by a specific quantity or percentage.

(iii) A publicly accessible website includes the Offeror’s own website or a recognized, third-party greenhouse gas emissions reporting program.

(3) If the Offeror checked “does” in paragraphs (t)(2)(i) or (t)(2)(ii) of this provision, respectively, the Offeror shall provide the publicly accessible website(s) where greenhouse gas emissions and/or reduction goals are reported: _____.

(u)(1) In accordance with section 743 of Division E, Title VII, of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015 (Pub. L. 113-235) and its successor provisions in subsequent appropriations acts (and as extended in continuing resolutions), Government agencies are not permitted to use appropriated (or otherwise made available) funds for contracts with an entity that requires employees or subcontractors of such entity seeking to report waste, fraud, or abuse to sign internal confidentiality agreements or statements prohibiting or otherwise restricting such employees or subcontractors from lawfully reporting such waste, fraud, or abuse to a designated investigative or law enforcement representative of a Federal department or agency authorized to receive such information.

(2) The prohibition in paragraph (u)(1) of this provision does not contravene requirements applicable to Standard Form 312 (Classified Information Nondisclosure Agreement), Form 4414 (Sensitive Compartmented Information Nondisclosure Agreement), or any other form issued by a Federal department or agency governing the nondisclosure of classified information.

(3) *Representation.* By submission of its offer, the Offeror represents that it will not require its employees or subcontractors to sign or comply with internal confidentiality agreements or statements prohibiting or otherwise restricting such employees or subcontractors from lawfully reporting waste, fraud, or abuse related to the performance of a Government contract to a designated investigative or law enforcement representative of a Federal department or agency authorized to receive such information (*e.g.*, agency Office of the Inspector General).

(End of provision)

Alternate I (Oct 2014). As prescribed in [12.301\(b\)\(2\)](#), add the following paragraph (c)(11) to the basic provision:

(11) (Complete if the offeror has represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (c)(4) of this provision.)

_____ Black American.

____ Hispanic American.

____ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

____ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, Republic of Palau, Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

____ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

____ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in [12.301\(b\)\(3\)](#), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (JAN 2017)

(a) *Inspection/Acceptance.* The Contractor shall only tender for acceptance those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. If repair/replacement or reperformance will not correct the defects or is not possible, the Government may seek an equitable price reduction or adequate consideration for acceptance of nonconforming supplies or services. The Government must exercise its post-acceptance rights—

(1) Within a reasonable time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and

(2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.

(b) *Assignment.* The Contractor or its assignee may assign its rights to receive payment due as a result of performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency in accordance with the Assignment of Claims Act ([31 U.S.C. 3727](#)). However, when a third party makes payment (*e.g.*, use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card), the Contractor may not assign its rights to receive payment under this contract.

(c) *Changes.* Changes in the terms and conditions of this contract may be made only by written agreement of the parties.

(d) *Disputes.* This contract is subject to [41 U.S.C. chapter 71](#), Contract Disputes. Failure of the parties to this contract to reach agreement on any request for equitable adjustment, claim, appeal or action arising under or relating to this contract shall be a dispute to be resolved in accordance with the clause at FAR [52.233-1](#), Disputes, which is incorporated

herein by reference. The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any dispute arising under the contract.

(e) *Definitions.* The clause at FAR [52.202-1](#), Definitions, is incorporated herein by reference.

(f) *Excusable delays.* The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence such as, acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(g) *Invoice.*(1) The Contractor shall submit an original invoice and three copies (or electronic invoice, if authorized) to the address designated in the contract to receive invoices. An invoice must include—

(i) Name and address of the Contractor;

(ii) Invoice date and number;

(iii) Contract number, line item number and, if applicable, the order number;

(iv) Description, quantity, unit of measure, unit price and extended price of the items delivered;

(v) Shipping number and date of shipment, including the bill of lading number and weight of shipment if shipped on Government bill of lading;

(vi) Terms of any discount for prompt payment offered;

(vii) Name and address of official to whom payment is to be sent;

(viii) Name, title, and phone number of person to notify in event of defective invoice; and

(ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision, contract clause (*e.g.*, [52.232-33](#), Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—System for Award Management, or [52.232-34](#), Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other Than System for Award Management), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(2) Invoices will be handled in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act ([31 U.S.C. 3903](#)) and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR Part 1315.

(h) *Patent indemnity.* The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and its officers, employees and agents against

liability, including costs, for actual or alleged direct or contributory infringement of, or inducement to infringe, any United States or foreign patent, trademark or copyright, arising out of the performance of this contract, provided the Contractor is reasonably notified of such claims and proceedings.

This page intentionally left blank.

revised estimate of the total price to the Government for performing this contract with supporting reasons and documentation. If at any time during the performance of this contract, the Contractor has reason to believe that the total price to the Government for performing this contract will be substantially greater or less than the then stated ceiling price, the Contractor shall so notify the Contracting Officer, giving a revised estimate of the total price for performing this contract, with supporting reasons and documentation. If at any time during performance of this contract, the Government has reason to believe that the work to be required in performing this contract will be substantially greater or less than the stated ceiling price, the Contracting Officer will so advise the Contractor, giving the then revised estimate of the total amount of effort to be required under the contract.

(3) *Ceiling price.* The Government will not be obligated to pay the Contractor any amount in excess of the ceiling price in the Schedule, and the Contractor shall not be obligated to continue performance if to do so would exceed the ceiling price set forth in the Schedule, unless and until the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor in writing that the ceiling price has been increased and specifies in the notice a revised ceiling that shall constitute the ceiling price for performance under this contract. When and to the extent that the ceiling price set forth in the Schedule has been increased, any hours expended and material costs incurred by the Contractor in excess of the ceiling price before the increase shall be allowable to the same extent as if the hours expended and material costs had been incurred after the increase in the ceiling price.

(4) *Access to records.* At any time before final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer (or authorized representative) will have access to the following (access shall be limited to the listing below unless otherwise agreed to by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer):

(i) Records that verify that the employees whose time has been included in any invoice meet the qualifications for the labor categories specified in the contract;

(ii) For labor hours (including any subcontractor hours reimbursed at the hourly rate in the schedule), when timecards are required as substantiation for payment—

(A) The original timecards (paper-based or electronic);

(B) The Contractor's timekeeping procedures;

(C) Contractor records that show the distribution of labor between jobs or contracts; and

(D) Employees whose time has been included in any invoice for the purpose of verifying that these employees have worked the hours shown on the invoices.

(iii) For material and subcontract costs that are reimbursed on the basis of actual cost—

(A) Any invoices or subcontract agreements substantiating material costs; and

(B) Any documents supporting payment of those invoices.

(5) *Overpayments/Underpayments.* Each payment previously made shall be subject to reduction to the extent of

amounts, on preceding invoices, that are found by the Contracting Officer not to have been properly payable and shall also be subject to reduction for overpayments or to increase for underpayments. The Contractor shall promptly pay any such reduction within 30 days unless the parties agree otherwise. The Government within 30 days will pay any such increases, unless the parties agree otherwise. The Contractor's payment will be made by check. If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate invoice payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on an invoice payment, the Contractor shall—

(i) Remit the overpayment amount to the payment office cited in the contract along with a description of the overpayment including the—

(A) Circumstances of the overpayment (*e.g.*, duplicate payment, erroneous payment, liquidation errors, date(s) of overpayment);

(B) Affected contract number and delivery order number, if applicable;

(C) Affected line item or subline item, if applicable; and

(D) Contractor point of contact.

(ii) Provide a copy of the remittance and supporting documentation to the Contracting Officer.

(6)(i) All amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury, as provided in [41 U.S.C. 7109](#), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, and then at the rate applicable for each six month period as established by the Secretary until the amount is paid.

(ii) The Government may issue a demand for payment to the Contractor upon finding a debt is due under the contract.

(iii) *Final Decisions.* The Contracting Officer will issue a final decision as required by [33.211](#) if—

(A) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor are unable to reach agreement on the existence or amount of a debt in a timely manner;

(B) The Contractor fails to liquidate a debt previously demanded by the Contracting Officer within the timeline specified in the demand for payment unless the amounts were not repaid because the Contractor has requested an installment payment agreement; or

(C) The Contractor requests a deferment of collection on a debt previously demanded by the Contracting Officer (see FAR [32.607-2](#)).

(iv) If a demand for payment was previously issued for the debt, the demand for payment included in the final decision shall identify the same due date as the original demand for payment.

(v) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(A) The date fixed under this contract.

(B) The date of the first written demand for payment, including any demand for payment resulting from a default termination.

(vi) The interest charge shall be computed for the actual number of calendar days involved beginning on the due date and ending on—

(A) The date on which the designated office receives payment from the Contractor;

(B) The date of issuance of a Government check to the Contractor from which an amount otherwise payable has been withheld as a credit against the contract debt; or

(C) The date on which an amount withheld and applied to the contract debt would otherwise have become payable to the Contractor.

(vii) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in [32.608-2](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(viii) Upon receipt and approval of the invoice designated by the Contractor as the “completion invoice” and supporting documentation, and upon compliance by the Contractor with all terms of this contract, any outstanding balances will be paid within 30 days unless the parties agree otherwise. The completion invoice, and supporting documentation, shall be submitted by the Contractor as promptly as practicable following completion of the work under this contract, but in no event later than 1 year (or such longer period as the Contracting Officer may approve in writing) from the date of completion.

(7) *Release of claims.* The Contractor, and each assignee under an assignment entered into under this contract and in effect at the time of final payment under this contract, shall execute and deliver, at the time of and as a condition precedent to final payment under this contract, a release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees of and from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract, subject only to the following exceptions.

(i) Specified claims in stated amounts, or in estimated amounts if the amounts are not susceptible to exact statement by the Contractor.

(ii) Claims, together with reasonable incidental expenses, based upon the liabilities of the Contractor to third parties arising out of performing this contract, that are not known to the Contractor on the date of the execution of the release, and of which the Contractor gives notice in writing to the Contracting Officer not more than 6 years after the date of the release or the date of any notice to the Contractor that the Government is prepared to make final payment, whichever is earlier.

(iii) Claims for reimbursement of costs (other than expenses of the Contractor by reason of its indemnification of the Government against patent liability), including reasonable incidental expenses, incurred by the Contractor under the terms of this contract relating to patents.

(8) *Prompt payment.* The Government will make payment in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act ([31 U.S.C. 3903](#)) and prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(9) *Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT).* If the Government makes payment by EFT, see [52.212-5\(b\)](#) for the appropriate EFT clause.

(10) *Discount.* In connection with any discount offered for early payment, time shall be computed from the date of the invoice. For the purpose of computing the discount earned, payment shall be considered to have been made on the date that appears on the payment check or the specified payment date if an electronic funds transfer payment is made.

(l) *Termination for the Government's convenience.* The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid an amount for direct labor hours (as defined in the Schedule of the contract) determined by multiplying the number of direct labor hours expended before the effective date of termination by the hourly rate(s) in the contract, less any hourly rate payments already made to the Contractor plus reasonable charges the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government using its standard record keeping system that have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred that reasonably could have been avoided.

(m) *Termination for cause.* The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.

52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required To Implement Statutes or Executive Orders— Commercial Items.

As prescribed in [12.301\(b\)\(4\)](#), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT STATUTES OR EXECUTIVE ORDERS— COMMERCIAL ITEMS (AUG 2018)

(a) The Contractor shall comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clauses, which are incorporated in this contract by reference, to implement provisions of law or Executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items:

(1) [52.203-19](#), Prohibition on Requiring Certain Internal Confidentiality Agreements or Statements (JAN 2017)

(section 743 of Division E, Title VII, of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015 (Pub. L. 113-235) and its successor provisions in subsequent appropriations acts (and as extended in continuing resolutions)).

(2) [52.204-23](#), Prohibition on Contracting for Hardware, Software, and Services Developed or Provided by Kaspersky Lab and Other Covered Entities (JUL 2018) (Section 1634 of Pub. L. 115-91).

(3) [52.209-10](#), Prohibition on Contracting with Inverted Domestic Corporations (NOV 2015).

(4) [52.233-3](#), Protest After Award (AUG 1996) ([31 U.S.C. 3553](#)).

(5) [52.233-4](#), Applicable Law for Breach of Contract Claim (OCT 2004)(Public Laws 108-77 and 108-78 ([19 U.S.C. 3805 note](#))).

(b) The Contractor shall comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (b) that the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or Executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items:

[Contracting Officer check as appropriate.]

(1) [52.203-6](#), Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government (SEPT 2006), with Alternate I (OCT 1995) ([41 U.S.C. 4704](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2402](#)).

(2) [52.203-13](#), Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct (OCT 2015) ([41 U.S.C. 3509](#)).

(3) [52.203-15](#), Whistleblower Protections under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (JUNE 2010) (Section 1553 of Pub. L. 111-5). (Applies to contracts funded by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009.)

(4) [52.204-10](#), Reporting Executive Compensation and First-Tier Subcontract Awards (OCT 2016) (Pub. L. 109-282) ([31 U.S.C. 6101 note](#)).

(5) [Reserved].

(6) [52.204-14](#), Service Contract Reporting Requirements (OCT 2016) (PUB. L. 111-117, section 743 OF DIV. C).

(7) [52.204-15](#), Service Contract Reporting Requirements for Indefinite-Delivery Contracts (OCT 2016) (PUB. L. 111-117, section 743 OF DIV. C).

(8) [52.209-6](#), Protecting the Government’s Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment. (OCT 2015) ([31 U.S.C. 6101 note](#)).

(9) [52.209-9](#), Updates of Publicly Available Information Regarding Responsibility Matters (JUL 2013) ([41 U.S.C. 2313](#)).

(10) [Reserved].

(11)(i)[52.219-3](#), Notice of HUBZone Set-Aside or Sole-Source Award (NOV 2011) ([15 U.S.C. 657a](#)).

(ii) Alternate I (NOV 2011) of [52.219-3](#).

(12)(i)[52.219-4](#), Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns (OCT 2014) (if the offeror elects to waive the preference, it shall so indicate in its offer) ([15 U.S.C. 657a](#)).

(ii) Alternate I (JAN 2011) of [52.219-4](#).

(13) [Reserved]

(14)(i) [52.219-6](#), Notice of Total Small Business Set-Aside (NOV 2011) ([15 U.S.C. 644](#)).

(ii) Alternate I (NOV 2011).

(iii) Alternate II (NOV 2011).

(15)(i) [52.219-7](#), Notice of Partial Small Business Set-Aside (JUNE 2003) ([15 U.S.C. 644](#)).

(ii) Alternate I (OCT 1995) of [52.219-7](#).

(iii) Alternate II (MAR 2004) of [52.219-7](#).

(16) [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns (NOV 2016) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(2\)](#) and (3)).

(17)(i) [52.219-9](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (AUG 2018) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(4\)](#)).

(ii) Alternate I (NOV 2016) of [52.219-9](#).

(iii) Alternate II (NOV 2016) of [52.219-9](#).

(iv) Alternate III (NOV 2016) of [52.219-9](#).

(v) Alternate IV (AUG 2018) of [52.219-9](#).

(18) [52.219-13](#), Notice of Set-Aside of Orders (NOV 2011) ([15 U.S.C. 644\(r\)](#)).

(19) [52.219-14](#), Limitations on Subcontracting (JAN 2017) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(a\)\(14\)](#)).

(20) [52.219-16](#), Liquidated Damages—Subcontracting Plan (JAN 1999) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(4\)\(F\)\(i\)](#)).

(21) [52.219-27](#), Notice of Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business Set-Aside (NOV 2011) ([15 U.S.C. 657 f](#)).

(22) [52.219-28](#), Post Award Small Business Program Rerepresentation (JUL 2013) ([15 U.S.C. 632\(a\)\(2\)](#)).

(23) [52.219-29](#), Notice of Set-Aside for, or Sole Source Award to, Economically Disadvantaged Women-Owned Small Business Concerns (DEC 2015) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(m\)](#)).

(24) [52.219-30](#), Notice of Set-Aside for, or Sole Source Award to, Women-Owned Small Business Concerns Eligible Under the Women-Owned Small Business Program (DEC 2015) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(m\)](#)).

(25) [52.222-3](#), Convict Labor (JUNE 2003) (E.O. 11755).

(26) [52.222-19](#), Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies (JAN 2018) (E.O. 13126).

(27) [52.222-21](#), Prohibition of Segregated Facilities (APR 2015).

(28)(i) [52.222-26](#), Equal Opportunity (SEPT 2016) (E.O. 11246).

(ii) Alternate I (FEB 1999) of [52.222-26](#).

(29)(i) [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans (OCT 2015)([38 U.S.C. 4212](#)).

(ii) Alternate I (JULY 2014) of [52.222-35](#).

(30)(i) [52.222-36](#), Equal Opportunity for Workers with Disabilities (JULY 2014) ([29 U.S.C. 793](#)).

(ii) Alternate I (JULY 2014) of [52.222-36](#).

(31) [52.222-37](#), Employment Reports on Veterans (FEB 2016) ([38 U.S.C. 4212](#)).

(32) [52.222-40](#), Notification of Employee Rights Under the National Labor Relations Act (DEC 2010) (E.O. 13496).

— (33)(i) [52.222-50](#), Combating Trafficking in Persons (MAR 2015) ([22 U.S.C. chapter 78](#) and E.O. 13627).

— (ii) Alternate I (MAR 2015) of [52.222-50](#) ([22 U.S.C. chapter 78](#) and E.O. 13627).

— (34) [52.222-54](#), Employment Eligibility Verification (OCT 2015). (Executive Order 12989). (Not applicable to the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items or certain other types of commercial items as prescribed in [22.1803](#).)

— (35)(i) [52.223-9](#), Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA–Designated Items (MAY 2008) ([42 U.S.C. 6962\(c\)\(3\)\(A\)\(ii\)](#)). (Not applicable to the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items.)

— (ii) Alternate I (MAY 2008) of [52.223-9](#) ([42 U.S.C. 6962\(i\)\(2\)\(C\)](#)). (Not applicable to the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items.)

— (36) [52.223-11](#), Ozone-Depleting Substances and High Global Warming Potential Hydrofluorocarbons (JUN 2016) (E.O. 13693).

— (37) [52.223-12](#), Maintenance, Service, Repair, or Disposal of Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners (JUN 2016) (E.O. 13693).

— (38)(i) [52.223-13](#), Acquisition of EPEAT®-Registered Imaging Equipment (JUN 2014) (E.O.s 13423 and 13514).

— (ii) Alternate I (OCT 2015) of [52.223-13](#).

— (39)(i) [52.223-14](#), Acquisition of EPEAT®-Registered Televisions (JUN 2014) (E.O.s 13423 and 13514).

— (ii) Alternate I (JUN 2014) of [52.223-14](#).

— (40) [52.223-15](#), Energy Efficiency in Energy-Consuming Products (DEC 2007) ([42 U.S.C. 8259b](#)).

— (41)(i) [52.223-16](#), Acquisition of EPEAT®-Registered Personal Computer Products (OCT 2015) (E.O.s 13423 and 13514).

— (ii) Alternate I (JUN 2014) of [52.223-16](#).

— (42) [52.223-18](#), Encouraging Contractor Policies to Ban Text Messaging While Driving (AUG 2011) (E.O. 13513).

— (43) [52.223-20](#), Aerosols (JUN 2016) (E.O. 13693).

— (44) [52.223-21](#), Foams (JUN 2016) (E.O. 13693).

— (45)(i) [52.224-3](#), Privacy Training (JAN 2017) ([5 U.S.C. 552a](#)).

— (ii) Alternate I (JAN 2017) of [52.224-3](#).

— (46) [52.225-1](#), Buy American—Supplies (MAY 2014) ([41 U.S.C. chapter 83](#)).

— (47)(i) [52.225-3](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act (MAY 2014) ([41 U.S.C. chapter 83](#), [19 U.S.C. 3301](#) note, [19 U.S.C. 2112](#) note, [19 U.S.C. 3805](#) note, [19 U.S.C. 4001](#) note, Pub. L. 103-182, 108-77, 108-78, 108-286, 108-302, 109-53, 109-169, 109-283, 110-138, 112-41, 112-42, and 112-43).

— (ii) Alternate I (MAY 2014) of [52.225-3](#).

— (iii) Alternate II (MAY 2014) of [52.225-3](#).

— (iv) Alternate III (MAY 2014) of [52.225-3](#).

— (48) [52.225-5](#), Trade Agreements (AUG 2018) ([19 U.S.C. 2501](#), *et seq.*, [19 U.S.C. 3301](#) note).

— (49) [52.225-13](#), Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases (JUNE 2008) (E.O.'s, proclamations, and statutes administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the Department of the Treasury).

— (50) [52.225-26](#), Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States (OCT 2016) (Section 862, as amended, of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008; [10 U.S.C. 2302 Note](#)).

— (51) [52.226-4](#), Notice of Disaster or Emergency Area Set-Aside (NOV 2007) ([42 U.S.C. 5150](#)).

— (52) [52.226-5](#), Restrictions on Subcontracting Outside Disaster or Emergency Area (NOV 2007) ([42 U.S.C. 5150](#)).

— (53) [52.232-29](#), Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items (FEB 2002) ([41 U.S.C. 4505](#), [10 U.S.C. 2307\(f\)](#)).

— (54) [52.232-30](#), Installment Payments for Commercial Items (JAN 2017) ([41 U.S.C. 4505](#), [10 U.S.C. 2307\(f\)](#)).

— (55) [52.232-33](#), Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—System for Award Management (JUL 2013) ([31 U.S.C. 3332](#)).

— (56) [52.232-34](#), Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than System for Award Management (JUL 2013) ([31 U.S.C. 3332](#)).

— (57) [52.232-36](#), Payment by Third Party (MAY 2014) ([31 U.S.C. 3332](#)).

— (58) [52.239-1](#), Privacy or Security Safeguards (AUG 1996) ([5 U.S.C. 552a](#)).

— (59) [52.242-5](#), Payments to Small Business Subcontractors (JAN 2017) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(12\)](#)).

— (60)(i) [52.247-64](#), Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (FEB 2006) ([46 U.S.C. Appx. 1241\(b\)](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2631](#)).

— (ii) Alternate I (APR 2003) of [52.247-64](#).

— (iii) Alternate II (FEB 2006) of [52.247-64](#).

(c) The Contractor shall comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (c), applicable to commercial services, that the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or Executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items: [*Contracting Officer check as appropriate.*]

— (1) [52.222-17](#), Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers (MAY 2014) (E.O. 13495).

— (2) [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards (AUG 2018) ([41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)).

— (3) [52.222-42](#), Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires (MAY 2014) ([29 U.S.C. 206](#) and [41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)).

— (4) [52.222-43](#), Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Labor Standards-Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts) (AUG 2018) ([29 U.S.C. 206](#) and [41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)).

— (5) [52.222-44](#), Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Labor Standards—Price Adjustment (MAY 2014) ([29 U.S.C. 206](#) and [41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)).

— (6) [52.222-51](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for

Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment—Requirements (MAY 2014) ([41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)).

__ (7) [52.222-53](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services—Requirements (MAY 2014) ([41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)).

__ (8) [52.222-55](#), Minimum Wages Under Executive Order 13658 (DEC 2015).

__ (9) [52.222-62](#), Paid Sick Leave Under Executive Order 13706 (JAN 2017) (E.O. 13706).

__ (10) [52.226-6](#), Promoting Excess Food Donation to Nonprofit Organizations (MAY 2014) ([42 U.S.C. 1792](#)).

__ (11) [52.237-11](#), Accepting and Dispensing of \$1 Coin (SEPT 2008) ([31 U.S.C. 5112\(p\)\(1\)](#)).

(d) *Comptroller General Examination of Record*. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of this paragraph (d) if this contract was awarded using other than sealed bid, is in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, and does not contain the clause at [52.215-2](#), Audit and Records—Negotiation.

(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative of the Comptroller General, shall have access to and right to examine any of the Contractor’s directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall make available at its offices at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in FAR [subpart 4.7](#), Contractor Records Retention, of the other clauses of this contract. If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement. Records relating to appeals under the disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(3) As used in this clause, records include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of form. This does not require the Contractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e)(1) Notwithstanding the requirements of the clauses in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this clause, the Contractor is not required to flow down any FAR clause, other than those in this paragraph (e)(1) in a subcontract for commercial items. Unless otherwise indicated below, the extent of the flow down shall be as required by the clause—

(i) [52.203-13](#), Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct (OCT 2015) ([41 U.S.C. 3509](#)).

(ii) [52.203-19](#), Prohibition on Requiring Certain Internal Confidentiality Agreements or Statements (Jan 2017) (section 743 of Division E, Title VII, of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015 (Pub. L. 113-235) and its successor provisions in subsequent appropriations acts (and as extended in continuing resolutions)).

(iii) [52.204-23](#), Prohibition on Contracting for Hardware, Software, and Services Developed or Provided by Kaspersky Lab and Other Covered Entities (JUL 2018) (Section 1634 of Pub. L. 115-91).

(iv) [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns (NOV 2016) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(2\)](#) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$700,000 (\$1.5 million for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include [52.219-8](#) in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(v) [52.222-17](#), Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers (MAY 2014) (E.O. 13495). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (l) of FAR clause [52.222-17](#).

(vi) [52.222-21](#), Prohibition of Segregated Facilities (APR 2015)

(vii) [52.222-26](#), Equal Opportunity (SEPT 2016) (E.O. 11246).

(viii) [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans (OCT 2015) ([38 U.S.C. 4212](#)).

(ix) [52.222-36](#), Equal Opportunity for Workers with Disabilities (JUL 2014) ([29 U.S.C. 793](#)).

(x) [52.222-37](#), Employment Reports on Veterans (FEB 2016) ([38 U.S.C. 4212](#))

(xi) [52.222-40](#), Notification of Employee Rights Under the National Labor Relations Act (DEC 2010) (E.O. 13496). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (f) of FAR clause [52.222-40](#).

(xii) [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards (AUG 2018) ([41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)).

(xiii) (A) [52.222-50](#), Combating Trafficking in Persons (MAR 2015) ([22 U.S.C. chapter 78](#) and E.O 13627).

(B) Alternate I (MAR 2015) of [52.222-50](#) ([22 U.S.C. chapter 78](#) and E.O 13627).

(xiv) [52.222-51](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment-Requirements (MAY 2014) ([41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)).

(xv) [52.222-53](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services-Requirements (MAY 2014) ([41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)).

(xvi) [52.222-54](#), Employment Eligibility Verification (OCT 2015) (E.O. 12989).

(xvii) [52.222-55](#), Minimum Wages Under Executive Order 13658 (DEC 2015).

(xviii) [52.222-62](#), Paid Sick Leave Under Executive Order 13706 (JAN 2017) (E.O. 13706).

(xix)(A) [52.224-3](#), Privacy Training (JAN 2017) (5 U.S.C. 552a).

(B) Alternate I (JAN 2017) of [52.224-3](#).

(xx) [52.225-26](#), Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States (OCT 2016) (Section 862, as amended, of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008; [10 U.S.C. 2302 Note](#)).

(xxi) [52.226-6](#), Promoting Excess Food Donation to Nonprofit Organizations (MAY 2014) ([42 U.S.C. 1792](#)). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (e) of FAR clause [52.226-6](#).

(xxii) [52.247-64](#), Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (FEB 2006) ([46 U.S.C. Appx. 1241\(b\)](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2631](#)). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause [52.247-64](#).

(2) While not required, the Contractor may include in its subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Feb 2000). As prescribed in [12.301\(b\)\(4\)\(i\)](#), delete paragraph (d) from the basic clause, redesignate paragraph (e) as paragraph (d), and revise the reference to “paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this clause” in the redesignated paragraph (d) to read “paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this clause.”

Alternate II (Aug 2018). As prescribed in [12.301\(b\)\(4\)\(ii\)](#), substitute the following paragraphs (d)(1) and (e)(1) for paragraphs (d)(1) and (e)(1) of the basic clause as follows:

(d)(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, an appropriate Inspector General appointed under section 3 or 8G of the Inspector General Act of 1978 ([5 U.S.C. App.](#)), or an authorized representative of either of the foregoing officials shall have access to and right to—

(i) Examine any of the Contractor’s or any subcontractors’ records that pertain to, and involve transactions relating to, this contract; and

(ii) Interview any officer or employee regarding such transactions.

(e)(1) Notwithstanding the requirements of the clauses in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c), of this clause, the Contractor is not required to flow down any FAR clause in a subcontract for commercial items, other than—

(i) *Paragraph (d) of this clause*. This paragraph flows down to all subcontracts, except the authority of the Inspector General under paragraph (d)(1)(ii) does not flow down; and

(ii) *Those clauses listed in this paragraph (e)(1)*. Unless otherwise indicated below, the extent of the flow down shall be as required by the clause—

(A) [52.203-13](#), Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct (Oct 2015) ([41 U.S.C. 3509](#)).

(B) [52.203-15](#), Whistleblower Protections Under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Jun 2010) (Section 1553 of Pub. L. 111-5).

(C) [52.204-23](#), Prohibition on Contracting for Hardware, Software, and Services Developed or Provided by

Kaspersky Lab and Other Covered Entities (Jul 2018) (Section 1634 of Pub. L. 115-91).

(D) [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns (Nov 2016) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(2\) and \(3\)](#)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$700,000 (\$1.5 million for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include [52.219-8](#) in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(E) [52.222-21](#), Prohibition of Segregated Facilities (Apr 2015).

(F) [52.222-26](#), Equal Opportunity (Sept 2016) (E.O. 11246).

(G) [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans (Oct 2015) ([38 U.S.C. 4212](#)).

(H) [52.222-36](#), Equal Opportunity for Workers with Disabilities (Jul 2014) ([29 U.S.C. 793](#)).

(I) [52.222-40](#), Notification of Employee Rights Under the National Labor Relations Act (Dec 2010) (E.O. 13496). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (f) of FAR clause [52.222-40](#).

(J) [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards (Aug 2018) ([41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)).

(K) *(1)* [52.222-50](#), Combating Trafficking in Persons (Mar 2015) ([22 U.S.C. chapter 78](#) and E.O. 13627).

(2) Alternate I (Mar 2015) of [52.222-50](#) ([22 U.S.C. chapter 78](#) and E.O. 13627).

(L) [52.222-51](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment—Requirements (May 2014) ([41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)).

(M) [52.222-53](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services—Requirements (May 2014) ([41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)).

(N) [52.222-54](#), Employment Eligibility Verification (Oct 2015) (Executive Order 12989).

(O) [52.222-55](#), Minimum Wages Under Executive Order 13658 (Dec 2015).

(P) [52.222-62](#), Paid Sick Leave Under Executive Order 13706 (JAN 2017) (E.O. 13706).

(Q)(1) [52.224-3](#), Privacy Training (JAN 2017) (5 U.S.C. 552a).

(2) Alternate I (JAN 2017) of [52.224-3](#).

(R) [52.225-26](#), Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States (OCT 2016) (Section 862, as amended, of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008; [10 U.S.C. 2302 Note](#))

(S) [52.226-6](#), Promoting Excess Food Donation to Nonprofit Organizations. (May 2014) ([42 U.S.C. 1792](#)). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (e) of FAR clause [52.226-6](#).

(T) [52.247-64](#), Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (Feb 2006) ([46 U.S.C. Appx.](#)

[1241\(b\)](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2631](#)). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause [52.247-64](#).

52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.

As prescribed in [13.404](#), insert the following clause:

FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE (MAY 2006)

(a) *General.* The Government will pay invoices based on the Contractor's delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, to the point of first receipt by the Government).

(b) *Responsibility for supplies.*(1) Title to the supplies passes to the Government upon delivery to—

(i) A post office or common carrier for shipment to the specific destination; or

(ii) The point of first receipt by the Government, if shipment is by means other than Postal Service or common carrier.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement, the Contractor shall—

(i) Assume all responsibility and risk of loss for supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase requirements; and

(ii) Replace, repair, or correct those supplies promptly at the Contractor's expense, if instructed to do so by the Contracting Officer within 180 days from the date title to the supplies vests in the Government.

(c) *Preparation of invoice.*(1) Upon delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, the point of first receipt by the Government), the Contractor shall—

(i) Prepare an invoice as provided in this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement; and

(ii) Display prominently on the invoice "FAST PAY." Invoices not prominently marked "FAST PAY" via manual or electronic means may be accepted by the payment office for fast payment. If the payment office declines to make fast payment, the Contractor shall be paid in accordance with procedures applicable to invoices to which the Fast Payment clause does not apply.

(2) If the purchase price excludes the cost of transportation, the Contractor shall enter the prepaid shipping cost on the invoice as a separate item. The Contractor shall not include the cost of parcel post insurance. If transportation charges are stated separately on the invoice, the Contractor shall retain related paid freight bills or other transportation billings paid separately for a period of 3 years and shall furnish the bills to the Government upon request.

(3) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement requires the preparation of a receiving report, the Contractor shall either—

(i) Submit the receiving report on the prescribed form with the invoice; or

(ii) Include the following information on the invoice:

(A) Shipment number.

(B) Mode of shipment.

(C) At line item level—

(1) National stock number and/or manufacturer's part number;

(2) Unit of measure;

(3) Ship-To Point;

(4) Mark-For Point, if in the contract; and

(5) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.

(4) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement does not require preparation of a receiving report on a prescribed form, the Contractor shall include on the invoice the following information at the line item level, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:

(i) Ship-To Point.

(ii) Mark-For Point.

(iii) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.

(5) Where a receiving report is not required, the Contractor shall include a copy of the invoice in each shipment.

(d) *Certification of invoice.* The Contractor certifies by submitting an invoice to the Government that the supplies being billed to the Government have been shipped or delivered in accordance with shipping instructions issued by the ordering officer, in the quantities shown on the invoice, and that the supplies are in the quantity and of the quality designated by the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement.

(e) *FAST PAY container identification.* The Contractor shall mark all outer shipping containers "FAST PAY" When outer shipping containers are not marked "FAST PAY," the payment office may make fast payment. If the payment office declines to make fast payment, the Contractor shall be paid in accordance with procedures applicable to invoices to which the Fast Payment clause does not apply.

(End of clause)

52.213-2 Invoices.

As prescribed in [13.302-5\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

INVOICES (APR 1984)

The Contractor's invoices must be submitted before payment can be made. The Contractor will be paid on the basis of the invoice, which must state—

(a) The starting and ending dates of the subscription delivery; and

(b) Either that orders have been placed in effect for the addressees required, or that the orders will be placed in effect upon receipt of payment.

(End of clause)

52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.

As prescribed in [13.302-5\(c\)](#), insert the following clause:

NOTICE TO SUPPLIER (APR 1984)

This is a firm order ONLY if your price does not exceed the maximum line item or total price in the Schedule. Submit

invoices to the Contracting Officer. If you cannot perform in exact accordance with this order, WITHHOLD PERFORMANCE, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately, giving your quotation.

(End of clause)

52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items).

As prescribed in [13.302-5\(d\)](#), insert the following clause:

TERMS AND CONDITIONS—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITIONS (OTHER THAN COMMERCIAL ITEMS) (AUG 2018)

(a) The Contractor shall comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clauses that are incorporated by reference:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

(i) [52.203-19](#), Prohibition on Requiring Certain Internal Confidentiality Agreements or Statements (JAN 2017) (section 743 of Division E, Title VII, of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015 (Pub. L. 113-235) and its successor provisions in subsequent appropriations acts (and as extended in continuing resolutions)).

(ii) [52.204-23](#), Prohibition on Contracting for Hardware, Software, and Services Developed or Provided by Kaspersky Lab and Other Covered Entities (JUL 2018) (Section 1634 of Pub. L. 115-91).

(iii) [52.222-3](#), Convict Labor (JUN 2003) (E.O. 11755).

(iv) [52.222-21](#), Prohibition of Segregated Facilities (APR 2015).

(v) [52.222-26](#), Equal Opportunity (SEPT 2016) (E.O. 11246).

(vi) [52.225-13](#), Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases (JUN 2008) (E.O.s, proclamations, and statutes administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the Department of the Treasury).

(vii) [52.233-3](#), Protest After Award (AUG 1996) ([31 U.S.C. 3553](#)).

(viii) [52.233-4](#), Applicable Law for Breach of Contract Claim (OCT 2004) (Pub. L. 108-77, 108-78 ([19 U.S.C. 3805 note](#))).

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that apply:

(i) [52.232-1](#), Payments (APR 1984).

(ii) [52.232-8](#), Discounts for Prompt Payment (FEB 2002).

(iii) [52.232-11](#), Extras (APR 1984).

(iv) [52.232-25](#), Prompt Payment (JAN 2017).

(v) [52.232-39](#), Unenforceability of Unauthorized Obligations (JUN 2013).

(vi) [52.232-40](#), Providing Accelerated Payments to Small Business Subcontractors (DEC 2013)

(vii) [52.233-1](#), Disputes (MAY 2014).

(viii) [52.244-6](#), Subcontracts for Commercial Items (AUG 2018).

(ix) [52.253-1](#), Computer Generated Forms (JAN 1991).

(b) The Contractor shall comply with the following FAR clauses, incorporated by reference, unless the circumstances do not apply:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

(i) [52.204-10](#), Reporting Executive Compensation and First-Tier Subcontract Awards (OCT 2016) (Pub. L. 109-282) ([31 U.S.C. 6101 note](#)) (Applies to contracts valued at \$30,000 or more).

(ii) [52.222-19](#), Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies (JAN 2018) (E.O. 13126) (Applies to contracts for supplies exceeding the micro-purchase threshold.)

(iii) [52.222-20](#), Contracts for Materials, Supplies, Articles, and Equipment Exceeding \$15,000 (MAY 2014) ([41 U.S.C. chapter 65](#)) (Applies to supply contracts over \$15,000 in the United States, Puerto Rico, or the U.S. Virgin Islands).

(iv) [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans (OCT 2015) ([38 U.S.C. 4212](#)) (applies to contracts of \$150,000 or more).

(v) [52.222-36](#), Equal Employment for Workers with Disabilities (Jul 2014) ([29 U.S.C. 793](#)) (Applies to contracts over \$15,000, unless the work is to be performed outside the United States by employees recruited outside the United States.) (For purposes of this clause, “United States” includes the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.)

(vi) [52.222-37](#), Employment Reports on Veterans (FEB 2016) ([38 U.S.C. 4212](#)) (Applies to contracts of \$150,000 or more).

(vii) [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Labor Standards (AUG 2018) ([41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)) (Applies to service contracts over \$2,500 that are subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute and will be performed in the United States, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Johnston Island, Wake Island, or the outer Continental Shelf).

(viii)(A) [52.222-50](#), Combating Trafficking in Persons (MAR 2015) ([22 U.S.C. chapter 78](#) and E.O 13627) (Applies to all solicitations and contracts).

(B) Alternate I (MAR 2015) (Applies if the Contracting Officer has filled in the following information with regard to applicable directives or notices: Document title(s), source for obtaining document(s), and contract performance location outside the United States to which the document applies).

(ix) [52.222-55](#), Minimum Wages Under Executive Order 13658 (DEC 2015) (Applies when [52.222-6](#) or [52.222-41](#) are in the contract and performance in whole or in part is in the United States (the 50 States and the District of Columbia)).

(x) [52.222-62](#), Paid Sick Leave Under Executive Order 13706 (JAN 2017) (E.O. 13706) (Applies when [52.222-6](#) or [52.222-41](#) are in the contract and performance in whole or in part is in the United States (the 50 States and the District of Columbia.))

(xi) [52.223-5](#), Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information (MAY 2011) (E.O. 13423) (Applies to services performed on Federal facilities).

(xii) [52.223-11](#), Ozone-Depleting Substances and High Global Warming Potential Hydrofluorocarbons (JUN 2016) (E.O. 13693)(applies to contracts for products as prescribed at FAR 23.804(a)(1)).

(xiii) [52.223-12](#), Maintenance, Service, Repair, or Disposal of Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners (JUN 2016) (E.O. 13693) (Applies to maintenance, service, repair, or disposal of refrigeration equipment and air conditioners).

(xiv) [52.223-15](#), Energy Efficiency in Energy-Consuming Products (DEC 2007) ([42 U.S.C. 8259b](#)) (Unless exempt pursuant to [23.204](#), applies to contracts when energy-consuming products listed in the ENERGY STAR® Program or Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP)) will be—

(A) Delivered;

(B) Acquired by the Contractor for use in performing services at a Federally-controlled facility;

(C) Furnished by the Contractor for use by the Government; or

(D) Specified in the design of a building or work, or incorporated during its construction, renovation, or maintenance).

(xv) [52.223-20](#), Aerosols (JUN 2016) (E.O. 13693) (Applies to contracts for products that may contain high global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons as a propellant or as a solvent; or contracts for maintenance or repair of electronic or mechanical devices).

(xvi) [52.223-21](#), Foams (JUN 2016) (E.O. 13693) (Applies to contracts for products that may contain high global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons or refrigerant blends containing hydrofluorocarbons as a foam blowing agent; or contracts for construction of buildings or facilities).

(xvii) [52.225-1](#), Buy American—Supplies (MAY 2014) ([41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)) (Applies to contracts for supplies, and to contracts for services involving the furnishing of supplies, for use in the United States or its outlying areas, if the value of the supply contract or supply portion of a service contract exceeds the micro-purchase threshold and the acquisition—

(A) Is set aside for small business concerns; or

(B) Cannot be set aside for small business concerns (see [19.502-2](#)), and does not exceed \$25,000).

(xviii) [52.226-6](#), Promoting Excess Food Donation to Nonprofit Organizations (MAY 2014) ([42 U.S.C. 1792](#)) (Applies to contracts greater than \$25,000 that provide for the provision, the service, or the sale of food in the United States).

(xix) [52.232-33](#), Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—System for Award Management (JUL 2013) (Applies when the payment will be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT) and the payment office uses the System for Award Management (SAM) database as its source of EFT information).

(xx) [52.232-34](#), Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than System for Award Management (JUL 2013) (Applies when the payment will be made by EFT and the payment office does not use the SAM database as its source of EFT information).

(xxi) [52.247-64](#), Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (FEB 2006) ([46 U.S.C. App. 1241](#)) (Applies to supplies transported by ocean vessels (except for the types of subcontracts listed at [47.504\(d\)](#)).

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that may apply:

(i) [52.204-21](#), Basic Safeguarding of Covered Contractor Information Systems (JUN 2016) (Applies to contracts when the contractor or a subcontractor at any tier may have Federal contract information residing in or transiting through its information system).

(ii) [52.209-6](#), Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment (OCT 2015) (Applies to contracts over \$35,000).

(iii) [52.211-17](#), Delivery of Excess Quantities (SEPT 1989) (Applies to fixed-price supplies).

(iv) [52.247-29](#), F.o.b. Origin (FEB 2006) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. origin).

(v) [52.247-34](#), F.o.b. Destination (NOV 1991) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. destination).

(c) [FAR 52.252-2](#), *Clauses Incorporated by Reference (FEB 1998)*. This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

[Insert one or more Internet addresses]

(d) *Inspection/Acceptance*. The Contractor shall tender for acceptance only those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replace-

ment of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its postacceptance rights—

(1) Within a reasonable period of time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and

(2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.

(e) *Excusable delays.* The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence, such as acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(f) *Termination for the Government's convenience.* The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms

of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges that the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government, using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred that reasonably could have been avoided.

(g) *Termination for cause.* The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.

(h) *Warranty.* The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.

(F) Properly allocable and allowable indirect costs, as shown in the records maintained by the Contractor for purposes of obtaining reimbursement under Government contracts; and

(iii) The amount of financing payments that have been paid by cash, check, or other forms of payment to subcontractors.

(2) Accrued costs of Contractor contributions under employee pension plans shall be excluded until actually paid unless—

(i) The Contractor's practice is to make contributions to the retirement fund quarterly or more frequently; and

(ii) The contribution does not remain unpaid 30 days after the end of the applicable quarter or shorter payment period (any contribution remaining unpaid shall be excluded from the Contractor's indirect costs for payment purposes).

(3) Notwithstanding the audit and adjustment of invoices or vouchers under paragraph (g) of this clause, allowable indirect costs under this contract shall be obtained by applying indirect cost rates established in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(4) Any statements in specifications or other documents incorporated in this contract by reference designating performance of services or furnishing of materials at the Contractor's expense or at no cost to the Government shall be disregarded for purposes of cost-reimbursement under this clause.

(c) *Small business concerns.* A small business concern may receive more frequent payments than every 2 weeks.

(d) *Final indirect cost rates.* (1) Final annual indirect cost rates and the appropriate bases shall be established in accordance with [Subpart 42.7](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect for the period covered by the indirect cost rate proposal.

(2)(i) The Contractor shall submit an adequate final indirect cost rate proposal to the Contracting Officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor within the 6-month period following the expiration of each of its fiscal years. Reasonable extensions, for exceptional circumstances only, may be requested in writing by the Contractor and granted in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall support its proposal with adequate supporting data.

(ii) The proposed rates shall be based on the Contractor's actual cost experience for that period. The appropriate Government representative and the Contractor shall establish the final indirect cost rates as promptly as practical after receipt of the Contractor's proposal.

(iii) An adequate indirect cost rate proposal shall include the following data unless otherwise specified by the cognizant Federal agency official:

(A) Summary of all claimed indirect expense rates, including pool, base, and calculated indirect rate.

(B) *General and Administrative expenses (final indirect cost pool).* Schedule of claimed expenses by element of cost as identified in accounting records (Chart of Accounts).

(C) *Overhead expenses (final indirect cost pool).* Schedule of claimed expenses by element of cost as identified in accounting records (Chart of Accounts) for each final indirect cost pool.

(D) *Occupancy expenses (intermediate indirect cost pool).* Schedule of claimed expenses by element of cost as identified in accounting records (Chart of Accounts) and expense reallocation to final indirect cost pools.

(E) Claimed allocation bases, by element of cost, used to distribute indirect costs.

(F) Facilities capital cost of money factors computation.

(G) Reconciliation of books of account (*i.e.*, General Ledger) and claimed direct costs by major cost element.

(H) Schedule of direct costs by contract and subcontract and indirect expense applied at claimed rates, as well as a subsidiary schedule of Government participation percentages in each of the allocation base amounts.

(I) Schedule of cumulative direct and indirect costs claimed and billed by contract and subcontract.

(J) *Subcontract information.* Listing of subcontracts awarded to companies for which the contractor is the prime or upper-tier contractor (include prime and subcontract numbers; subcontract value and award type; amount claimed during the fiscal year; and the subcontractor name, address, and point of contact information).

(K) Summary of each time-and-materials and labor-hour contract information, including labor categories, labor rates, hours, and amounts; direct materials; other direct costs; and, indirect expense applied at claimed rates.

(L) Reconciliation of total payroll per IRS form 941 to total labor costs distribution.

(M) Listing of decisions/agreements/approvals and description of accounting/organizational changes.

(N) Certificate of final indirect costs (see [52.242-4](#), Certification of Final Indirect Costs).

(O) Contract closing information for contracts physically completed in this fiscal year (include contract number, period of performance, contract ceiling amounts, contract fee computations, level of effort, and indicate if the contract is ready to close).

(iv) The following supplemental information is not required to determine if a proposal is adequate, but may be required during the audit process:

(A) Comparative analysis of indirect expense pools detailed by account to prior fiscal year and budgetary data.

(B) General organizational information and limitation on allowability of compensation for certain contractor

personnel. See 31.205-6(p). Additional salary reference information is available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/ContractorCompensationCapContractsAwardedBefore-June24.pdf> and <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/ContractorCompensationCapContractsAwardedAfterJune24.pdf>.

(C) Identification of prime contracts under which the contractor performs as a subcontractor.

(D) Description of accounting system (excludes contractors required to submit a CAS Disclosure Statement or contractors where the description of the accounting system has not changed from the previous year's submission).

(E) Procedures for identifying and excluding unallowable costs from the costs claimed and billed (excludes contractors where the procedures have not changed from the previous year's submission).

(F) Certified financial statements and other financial data (e.g., trial balance, compilation, review, etc.).

(G) Management letter from outside CPAs concerning any internal control weaknesses.

(H) Actions that have been and/or will be implemented to correct the weaknesses described in the management letter from subparagraph (G) of this section.

(I) List of all internal audit reports issued since the last disclosure of internal audit reports to the Government.

(J) Annual internal audit plan of scheduled audits to be performed in the fiscal year when the final indirect cost rate submission is made.

(K) Federal and State income tax returns.

(L) Securities and Exchange Commission 10-K annual report.

(M) Minutes from board of directors meetings.

(N) Listing of delay claims and termination claims submitted which contain costs relating to the subject fiscal year.

(O) Contract briefings, which generally include a synopsis of all pertinent contract provisions, such as: contract type, contract amount, product or service(s) to be provided, contract performance period, rate ceilings, advance approval requirements, pre-contract cost allowability limitations, and billing limitations.

(v) The Contractor shall update the billings on all contracts to reflect the final settled rates and update the schedule of cumulative direct and indirect costs claimed and billed, as required in paragraph (d)(2)(iii)(I) of this section, within 60 days after settlement of final indirect cost rates.

(3) The Contractor and the appropriate Government representative shall execute a written understanding setting forth the final indirect cost rates. The understanding shall specify (i) the agreed-upon final annual indirect cost rates, (ii) the bases to which the rates apply, (iii) the periods for which the rates apply, (iv) any specific indirect cost items

treated as direct costs in the settlement, and (v) the affected contract and/or subcontract, identifying any with advance agreements or special terms and the applicable rates. The understanding shall not change any monetary ceiling, contract obligation, or specific cost allowance or disallowance provided for in this contract. The understanding is incorporated into this contract upon execution.

(4) Failure by the parties to agree on a final annual indirect cost rate shall be a dispute within the meaning of the Disputes clause.

(5) Within 120 days (or longer period if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer) after settlement of the final annual indirect cost rates for all years of a physically complete contract, the Contractor shall submit a completion invoice or voucher to reflect the settled amounts and rates. The completion invoice or voucher shall include settled subcontract amounts and rates. The prime contractor is responsible for settling subcontractor amounts and rates included in the completion invoice or voucher and providing status of subcontractor audits to the contracting officer upon request.

(6)(i) If the Contractor fails to submit a completion invoice or voucher within the time specified in paragraph (d)(5) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may—

(A) Determine the amounts due to the Contractor under the contract; and

(B) Record this determination in a unilateral modification to the contract.

(ii) This determination constitutes the final decision of the Contracting Officer in accordance with the Disputes clause.

(e) *Billing rates.* Until final annual indirect cost rates are established for any period, the Government shall reimburse the Contractor at billing rates established by the Contracting Officer or by an authorized representative (the cognizant auditor), subject to adjustment when the final rates are established. These billing rates—

(1) Shall be the anticipated final rates; and

(2) May be prospectively or retroactively revised by mutual agreement, at either party's request, to prevent substantial overpayment or underpayment.

(f) *Quick-closeout procedures.* Quick-closeout procedures are applicable when the conditions in FAR 42.708(a) are satisfied.

(g) *Audit.* At any time or times before final payment, the Contracting Officer may have the Contractor's invoices or vouchers and statements of cost audited. Any payment may be—

(1) Reduced by amounts found by the Contracting Officer not to constitute allowable costs; or

(2) Adjusted for prior overpayments or underpayments.

(h) *Final payment.* (1) Upon approval of a completion invoice or voucher submitted by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph (d)(5) of this clause, and upon the Contract-

tor's compliance with all terms of this contract, the Government shall promptly pay any balance of allowable costs and that part of the fee (if any) not previously paid.

(2) The Contractor shall pay to the Government any refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts (including interest, if any) accruing to or received by the Contractor or any assignee under this contract, to the extent that those amounts are properly allocable to costs for which the Contractor has been reimbursed by the Government. Reasonable expenses incurred by the Contractor for securing refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts shall be allowable costs if approved by the Contracting Officer. Before final payment under this contract, the Contractor and each assignee whose assignment is in effect at the time of final payment shall execute and deliver—

(i) An assignment to the Government, in form and substance satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, of refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts (including interest, if any) properly allocable to costs for which the Contractor has been reimbursed by the Government under this contract; and

(ii) A release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract, except—

(A) Specified claims stated in exact amounts, or in estimated amounts when the exact amounts are not known;

(B) Claims (including reasonable incidental expenses) based upon liabilities of the Contractor to third parties arising out of the performance of this contract; provided, that the claims are not known to the Contractor on the date of the execution of the release, and that the Contractor gives notice of the claims in writing to the Contracting Officer within 6 years following the release date or notice of final payment date, whichever is earlier; and

(C) Claims for reimbursement of costs, including reasonable incidental expenses, incurred by the Contractor under the patent clauses of this contract, excluding, however, any expenses arising from the Contractor's indemnification of the Government against patent liability.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Feb 1997). As prescribed in [16.307\(a\)\(2\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (b)(1)(iii) for paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of the basic clause:

(iii) The amount of progress and other payments to the Contractor's subcontractors that either have been paid, or that the Contractor is required to pay pursuant to the clause of this contract entitled "Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts." Payments shall be made by cash, check, or other form of payment to the Contractor's subcontractors under similar cost standards.

Alternate II (Aug 2012). As prescribed in [16.307\(a\)\(3\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (a)(1) for paragraph (a)(1) of the basic clause:

(a)(1) The Government will make payments to the Contractor when requested as work progresses, but not more often than once every two weeks, in amounts determined to be allowable by the Contracting Officer in accordance with subpart 31.3 in effect on the date of this contract and the terms of this contract. The Contractor may submit to an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in such form and reasonable detail as the representative may require, an invoice or voucher supported by a statement of the claimed allowable cost for performing this contract.

Alternate III (Aug 2012). As prescribed in [16.307\(a\)\(4\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (a)(1) for paragraph (a)(1) of the basic clause:

(a)(1) The Government will make payments to the Contractor when requested as work progresses, but not more often than once every two weeks, in amounts determined to be allowable by the Contracting Officer in accordance with subpart 31.6 in effect on the date of this contract and the terms of this contract. The Contractor may submit to an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in such form and reasonable detail as the representative may require, an invoice or voucher supported by a statement of the claimed allowable cost for performing this contract.

Alternate IV (Aug 2012). As prescribed in [16.307\(a\)\(5\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (a)(1) for paragraph (a)(1) of the basic clause:

(a)(1) The Government will make payments to the Contractor when requested as work progresses, but not more often than once every two weeks, in amounts determined to be allowable by the Contracting Officer in accordance with subpart 31.7 in effect on the date of this contract and the terms of this contract. The Contractor may submit to an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in such form and reasonable detail as the representative may require, an invoice or voucher supported by a statement of the claimed allowable cost for performing this contract.

52.216-8 Fixed Fee.

As prescribed in [16.307\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

FIXED FEE (JUN 2011)

(a) The Government shall pay the Contractor for performing this contract the fixed fee specified in the Schedule.

(b) Payment of the fixed fee shall be made as specified in the Schedule; provided that the Contracting Officer withholds a reserve not to exceed 15 percent of the total fixed fee or \$100,000, whichever is less, to protect the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall release 75 percent of all fee withholds under this contract after receipt of an adequate certified final indirect cost rate proposal covering the year of physical completion of this contract, provided the Contractor has satisfied all other contract terms and conditions, including the submission of the final patent and royalty reports, and is

not delinquent in submitting final vouchers on prior years' settlements. The Contracting Officer may release up to 90 percent of the fee withholds under this contract based on the Contractor's past performance related to the submission and settlement of final indirect cost rate proposals.

(End of clause)

52.216-9 Fixed Fee—Construction.

As prescribed in [16.307\(c\)](#), insert the following clause:

FIXED FEE—CONSTRUCTION (JUN 2011)

(a) The Government shall pay to the Contractor for performing this contract the fixed fee specified in the Schedule.

(b) Payment of the fixed fee shall be made in installments based upon the percentage of completion of the work as determined from estimates submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer, but subject to the withholding provisions of paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) The Contracting Officer shall withhold a reserve not to exceed 15 percent of the total fixed fee or \$100,000, whichever is less, to protect the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall release 75 percent of all fee withholds under this contract after receipt of an adequate certified final indirect cost rate proposal covering the year of physical completion of this contract, provided the Contractor has satisfied all other contract terms and conditions, including the submission of the final patent and royalty reports, and is not delinquent in submitting final vouchers on prior years' settlements. The Contracting Officer may release up to 90 percent of the fee withholds under this contract based on the Contractor's past performance related to the submission and settlement of final indirect cost rate proposals.

(End of clause)

52.216-10 Incentive Fee.

As prescribed in [16.307\(d\)](#), insert the following clause:

INCENTIVE FEE (JUN 2011)

(a) *General.* The Government shall pay the Contractor for performing this contract a fee determined as provided in this contract.

(b) *Target cost and target fee.* The target cost and target fee specified in the Schedule are subject to adjustment if the contract is modified in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(1) "Target cost," as used in this contract, means the estimated cost of this contract as initially negotiated, adjusted in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(2) "Target fee," as used in this contract, means the fee initially negotiated on the assumption that this contract would be performed for a cost equal to the estimated cost initially

negotiated, adjusted in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(c) *Withholding of payment.* (1) Normally, the Government shall pay the fee to the Contractor as specified in the Schedule. However, when the Contracting Officer considers that performance or cost indicates that the Contractor will not achieve target, the Government shall pay on the basis of an appropriate lesser fee. When the Contractor demonstrates that performance or cost clearly indicates that the Contractor will earn a fee significantly above the target fee, the Government may, at the sole discretion of the Contracting Officer, pay on the basis of an appropriate higher fee.

(2) Payment of the incentive fee shall be made as specified in the Schedule; provided that the Contracting Officer withholds a reserve not to exceed 15 percent of the total incentive fee or \$100,000, whichever is less, to protect the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall release 75 percent of all fee withholds under this contract after receipt of an adequate certified final indirect cost rate proposal covering the year of physical completion of this contract, provided the Contractor has satisfied all other contract terms and conditions, including the submission of the final patent and royalty reports, and is not delinquent in submitting final vouchers on prior years' settlements. The Contracting Officer may release up to 90 percent of the fee withholds under this contract based on the Contractor's past performance related to the submission and settlement of final indirect cost rate proposals.

(d) *Equitable adjustments.* When the work under this contract is increased or decreased by a modification to this contract or when any equitable adjustment in the target cost is authorized under any other clause, equitable adjustments in the target cost, target fee, minimum fee, and maximum fee, as appropriate, shall be stated in a supplemental agreement to this contract.

(e) *Fee payable.* (1) The fee payable under this contract shall be the target fee increased by _____ [*Contracting Officer insert Contractor's participation*] cents for every dollar that the total allowable cost is less than the target cost or decreased by _____ [*Contracting Officer insert Contractor's participation*] cents for every dollar that the total allowable cost exceeds the target cost. In no event shall the fee be greater than _____ [*Contracting Officer insert percentage*] percent or less than _____ [*Contracting Officer insert percentage*] percent of the target cost.

(2) The fee shall be subject to adjustment, to the extent provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and within the minimum and maximum fee limitations in paragraph (e)(1) of this clause, when the total allowable cost is increased or decreased as a consequence of—

(i) Payments made under assignments; or

(ii) Claims excepted from the release as required by paragraph (h)(2) of the Allowable Cost and Payment clause.

(3) If this contract is terminated in its entirety, the portion of the target fee payable shall not be subject to an increase or decrease as provided in this paragraph. The termination shall be accomplished in accordance with other applicable clauses of this contract.

(4) For the purpose of fee adjustment, “total allowable cost” shall not include allowable costs arising out of—

(i) Any of the causes covered by the Excusable Delays clause to the extent that they are beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor or any subcontractor;

(ii) The taking effect, after negotiating the target cost, of a statute, court decision, written ruling, or regulation that results in the Contractor’s being required to pay or bear the burden of any tax or duty or rate increase in a tax or duty;

(iii) Any direct cost attributed to the Contractor’s involvement in litigation as required by the Contracting Officer pursuant to a clause of this contract, including furnishing evidence and information requested pursuant to the Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement clause;

(iv) The purchase and maintenance of additional insurance not in the target cost and required by the Contracting Officer, or claims for reimbursement for liabilities to third persons pursuant to the Insurance Liability to Third Persons clause;

(v) Any claim, loss, or damage resulting from a risk for which the Contractor has been relieved of liability by the Government Property clause; or

(vi) Any claim, loss, or damage resulting from a risk defined in the contract as unusually hazardous or as a nuclear risk and against which the Government has expressly agreed to indemnify the Contractor.

(5) All other allowable costs are included in “total allowable cost” for fee adjustment in accordance with this paragraph (e), unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(f) *Contract modification.* The total allowable cost and the adjusted fee determined as provided in this clause shall be evidenced by a modification to this contract signed by the Contractor and Contracting Officer.

(g) *Inconsistencies.* In the event of any language inconsistencies between this clause and provisioning documents or Government options under this contract, compensation for spare parts or other supplies and services ordered under such documents shall be determined in accordance with this clause.

(End of clause)

52.216-11 Cost Contract—No Fee.

As prescribed in [16.307](#)(e), insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated that provides no fee and is not a cost-sharing contract.

This clause may be modified by substituting “\$10,000” in lieu of “\$100,000” as the maximum reserve in paragraph (b) if the Contractor is a nonprofit organization.

COST CONTRACT—NO FEE (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall not pay the Contractor a fee for performing this contract.

(b) After payment of 80 percent of the total estimated cost shown in the Schedule, the Contracting Officer may withhold further payment of allowable cost until a reserve is set aside in an amount that the Contracting Officer considers necessary to protect the Government’s interest. This reserve shall not exceed one percent of the total estimated cost shown in the Schedule or \$100,000, whichever is less.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). In a contract for research and development with an educational institution or a nonprofit organization, for which the Contracting Officer has determined that withholding of a portion of allowable costs is not required, delete paragraph (b) of the basic clause.

52.216-12 Cost-Sharing Contract—No Fee.

As prescribed in [16.307](#)(f), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a cost-sharing contract is contemplated. This clause may be modified by substituting “\$10,000” in lieu of “\$100,000” as the maximum reserve in paragraph (b) if the contract is with a nonprofit organization.

COST SHARING CONTRACT—NO FEE (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall not pay to the Contractor a fee for performing this contract.

(b) After paying 80 percent of the Government’s share of the total estimated cost of performance shown in the Schedule, the Contracting Officer may withhold further payment of allowable cost until a reserve is set aside in an amount that the Contracting Officer considers necessary to protect the Government’s interest. This reserve shall not exceed one percent of the Government’s share of the total estimated cost shown in the Schedule or \$100,000, whichever is less.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). In a contract for research and development with an educational institution, for which the contracting officer has determined that withholding of a portion of allowable cost is not required, delete paragraph (b) of the basic clause.

52.216-13 [Reserved]

52.216-14 [Reserved]

52.216-15 Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates.

As prescribed in [16.307\(g\)](#), insert the following clause:

PREDETERMINED INDIRECT COST RATES (APR 1998)

(a) Notwithstanding the Allowable Cost and Payment clause of this contract, the allowable indirect costs under this contract shall be obtained by applying predetermined indirect cost rates to bases agreed upon by the parties, as specified below.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit an adequate final indirect cost rate proposal to the Contracting Officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor within the 6-month period following the expiration of each of its fiscal years. Reasonable extensions, for exceptional circumstances only, may be requested in writing by the Contractor and granted in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall support its proposal with adequate supporting data.

(2) The proposed rates shall be based on the Contractor's actual cost experience for that period. The appropriate Government representative and the Contractor shall establish the final indirect cost rates as promptly as practical after receipt of the Contractor's proposal.

(c) Allowability of costs and acceptability of cost allocation methods shall be determined in accordance with FAR [Subpart 31.3](#) in effect on the date of this contract.

(d) Predetermined rate agreements in effect on the date of this contract shall be incorporated into the contract Schedule. The Contracting Officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and Contractor shall negotiate rates for subsequent periods and execute a written indirect cost rate agreement setting forth the results. The agreement shall specify (1) the agreed-upon predetermined indirect cost rates, (2) the bases to which the rates apply, (3) the period for which the rates apply, and (4) the specific items treated as direct costs or any changes in the items previously agreed to be direct costs. The indirect cost rate agreement shall not change any monetary ceiling, contract obligation, or specific cost allowance or disallow-

ance provided for in this contract. The agreement is incorporated into this contract upon execution.

(e) Pending establishment of predetermined indirect cost rates for any fiscal year (or other period agreed to by the parties), the Contractor shall be reimbursed either at the rates fixed for the previous fiscal year (or other period) or at billing rates acceptable to the Contracting Officer (or cognizant Federal agency official), subject to appropriate adjustment when the final rates for that period are established.

(f) Any failure by the parties to agree on any predetermined indirect cost rates under this clause shall not be considered a dispute within the meaning of the Disputes clause. If for any fiscal year (or other period specified in the Schedule) the parties fail to agree to predetermined indirect cost rates, the allowable indirect costs shall be obtained by applying final indirect cost rates established in accordance with the Allowable Cost and Payment clause.

(g) Allowable indirect costs for the period from the beginning of performance until the end of the Contractor's fiscal year (or other period specified in the Schedule) shall be obtained using the predetermined indirect cost rates and the bases shown in the Schedule.

(End of clause)

52.216-16 Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target.

As prescribed in [16.406\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

INCENTIVE PRICE REVISION—FIRM TARGET (OCT 1997)

(a) *General.* The supplies or services identified in the Schedule as Items _____ [*Contracting Officer insert Schedule line item numbers*] are subject to price revision in accordance with this clause; provided, that in no event shall the total final price of these items exceed the ceiling price of _____ dollars (\$_____). Any supplies or services that are to be (1) ordered separately under, or otherwise added to, this

offer are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of the offer for the subcontract.

(2) The Contractor may accept a subcontractor’s representations of its size and socioeconomic status as a small business, small disadvantaged business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, or a women-owned small business in the System for Award Management (SAM) if—

(i) The subcontractor is registered in SAM; and

(ii) The subcontractor represents that the size and socioeconomic status representations made in SAM are current, accurate and complete as of the date of the offer for the subcontract.

(3) The Contractor may not require the use of SAM for the purposes of representing size or socioeconomic status in connection with a subcontract.

(4) In accordance with 13 CFR 121.411, 124.1015, 125.29, 126.900, and 127.700, a contractor acting in good faith is not liable for misrepresentations made by its subcontractors regarding the subcontractor’s size or socioeconomic status.

(5) The Contractor shall confirm that a subcontractor representing itself as a HUBZone small business concern is certified by SBA as a HUBZone small business concern by accessing the System for Award Management database or by contacting the SBA. Options for contacting the SBA include—

(i) HUBZone small business database search application web page at http://dsbs.sba.gov/dsbs/search/dsp_searchhubzone.cfm; or <http://www.sba.gov/hubzone>;

(ii) In writing to the Director/HUB, U.S. Small Business Administration, 409 3rd Street, SW., Washington, DC 20416; or

(iii) The SBA HUBZone Help Desk at hubzone@sba.gov.

(End of clause)

52.219-9 Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

As prescribed in [19.708\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (AUG 2018)

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Alaska Native Corporation (ANC)” means any Regional Corporation, Village Corporation, Urban Corporation, or Group Corporation organized under the laws of the State of Alaska in accordance with the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as amended ([43 U.S.C. 1601](#), *et seq.*) and which is considered a minority and economically disadvantaged concern under the criteria at [43 U.S.C. 1626\(e\)\(1\)](#). This definition also includes ANC direct and indirect subsidiary corporations, joint ventures, and partnerships that meet the requirements of [43 U.S.C. 1626\(e\)\(2\)](#).

“Commercial item” means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section [2.101](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

“Commercial plan” means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror’s fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (*e.g.*, division, plant, or product line).

“Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS)” means the Governmentwide, electronic, web-based system for small business subcontracting program reporting. The eSRS is located at <http://www.esrs.gov>.

“Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act ([43 U.S.C.A. 1601](#) *et seq.*), that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs in accordance with [25 U.S.C. 1452\(c\)](#). This definition also includes Indian-owned economic enterprises that meet the requirements of [25 U.S.C. 1452\(e\)](#).

“Individual subcontracting plan” means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror’s planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

“Master subcontracting plan” means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual subcontracting plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual subcontracting plans, provided the master subcontracting plan has been approved.

“Reduced payment” means a payment that is for less than the amount agreed upon in a subcontract in accordance with its terms and conditions, for supplies and services for which the Government has paid the prime contractor.

“Subcontract” means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

“Total contract dollars” means the final anticipated dollar value, including the dollar value of all options.

“Untimely payment” means a payment to a subcontractor that is more than 90 days past due under the terms and conditions of a subcontract for supplies and services for which the Government has paid the prime contractor.

(c)(1) The Offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the Offeror is submitting an individual subcontracting plan, the plan must separately address subcon-

tracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The subcontracting plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the Offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(2)(i) The Contractor may accept a subcontractor's written representations of its size and socioeconomic status as a small business, small disadvantaged business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, or a women-owned small business if the subcontractor represents that the size and socioeconomic status representations with its offer are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of the offer for the subcontract.

(ii) The Contractor may accept a subcontractor's representations of its size and socioeconomic status as a small business, small disadvantaged business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, or a women-owned small business in the System for Award Management (SAM) if—

(A) The subcontractor is registered in SAM; and

(B) The subcontractor represents that the size and socioeconomic status representations made in SAM are current, accurate and complete as of the date of the offer for the subcontract.

(iii) The Contractor may not require the use of SAM for the purposes of representing size or socioeconomic status in connection with a subcontract.

(iv) In accordance with 13 CFR 121.411, 124.1015, 125.29, 126.900, and 127.700, a contractor acting in good faith is not liable for misrepresentations made by its subcontractors regarding the subcontractor's size or socioeconomic status.

(d) The Offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Separate goals, expressed in terms of total dollars subcontracted, and as a percentage of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. For individual subcontracting plans, and if required by the Contracting Officer, goals shall also be expressed in terms of percentage of total contract dollars, in addition to the goals expressed as a percentage of total subcontract dollars. The Offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs. In accordance with [43 U.S.C. 1626](#)—

(i) Subcontracts awarded to an ANC or Indian tribe shall be counted towards the subcontracting goals for small business and small disadvantaged business concerns, regardless of the size or Small Business Administration certification status of the ANC or Indian tribe; and

(ii) Where one or more subcontractors are in the subcontract tier between the prime Contractor and the ANC or Indian tribe, the ANC or Indian tribe shall designate the appropriate Contractor(s) to count the subcontract towards its small business and small disadvantaged business subcontracting goals.

(A) In most cases, the appropriate Contractor is the Contractor that awarded the subcontract to the ANC or Indian tribe.

(B) If the ANC or Indian tribe designates more than one Contractor to count the subcontract toward its goals, the ANC or Indian tribe shall designate only a portion of the total subcontract award to each Contractor. The sum of the amounts designated to various Contractors cannot exceed the total value of the subcontract.

(C) The ANC or Indian tribe shall give a copy of the written designation to the Contracting Officer, the prime Contractor, and the subcontractors in between the prime Contractor and the ANC or Indian tribe within 30 days of the date of the subcontract award.

(D) If the Contracting Officer does not receive a copy of the ANC's or the Indian tribe's written designation within 30 days of the subcontract award, the Contractor that awarded the subcontract to the ANC or Indian tribe will be considered the designated Contractor.

(2) A statement of—

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual subcontracting plan; or the Offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns (including ANC and Indian tribes);

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to service-disabled veteran-owned small business;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns (including ANCs and Indian tribes); and

(vii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) HUBZone small business concerns;

- (v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
 - (vi) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.
- (5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (*e.g.*, existing company source lists, SAM, veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in SAM as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, service-disabled veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of SAM as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (*e.g.*, outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.
- (6) A statement as to whether or not the Offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—
- (i) Small business concerns (including ANC and Indian tribes);
 - (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
 - (iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;
 - (iv) HUBZone small business concerns;
 - (v) Small disadvantaged business concerns (including ANC and Indian tribes); and
 - (vi) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (7) The name of the individual employed by the Offeror who will administer the Offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.
- (8) A description of the efforts the Offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.
- (9) Assurances that the Offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the Offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$700,000 (\$1.5 million for construction of any public facility) with further subcontracting possibilities to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.
- (10) Assurances that the Offeror will—
- (i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the Offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) After November 30, 2017, include subcontracting data for each order when reporting subcontracting achievements for indefinite-delivery, indefinite-quantity contracts with individual subcontracting plans where the contract is intended for use by multiple agencies;

(iv) Submit the Individual Subcontract Report (ISR) and/or the Summary Subcontract Report (SSR), in accordance with paragraph (l) of this clause using the Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS) at <http://www.esrs.gov>. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns (including ANCs and Indian tribes that are not small businesses), veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns (including ANCs and Indian tribes that have not been certified by SBA as small disadvantaged businesses), women-owned small business concerns, and for NASA only, Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with this clause, or as provided in agency regulations;

(v) Ensure that its subcontractors with subcontracting plans agree to submit the ISR and/or the SSR using eSRS;

(vi) Provide its prime contract number, its unique entity identifier, and the e-mail address of the Offeror's official responsible for acknowledging receipt of or rejecting the ISRs, to all first-tier subcontractors with subcontracting plans so they can enter this information into the eSRS when submitting their ISRs; and

(vii) Require that each subcontractor with a subcontracting plan provide the prime contract number, its own unique entity identifier, and the e-mail address of the subcontractor's official responsible for acknowledging receipt of or rejecting the ISRs, to its subcontractors with subcontracting plans.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):

(i) Source lists (*e.g.*, SAM), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$150,000, indicating—

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(E) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(F) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(G) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact—

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations;

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, service-disabled veteran-owned, and women-owned small business sources; and

(D) Veterans service organizations.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through—

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(12) Assurances that the Offeror will make a good faith effort to acquire articles, equipment, supplies, services, or materials, or obtain the performance of construction work from the small business concerns that it used in preparing the bid or proposal, in the same or greater scope, amount, and quality used in preparing and submitting the bid or proposal. Responding to a request for a quote does not constitute use in preparing a bid or proposal. The Offeror used a small business concern in preparing the bid or proposal if—

(i) The Offeror identifies the small business concern as a subcontractor in the bid or proposal or associated small business subcontracting plan, to furnish certain supplies or perform a portion of the subcontract; or

(ii) The Offeror used the small business concern's pricing or cost information or technical expertise in preparing

the bid or proposal, where there is written evidence of an intent or understanding that the small business concern will be awarded a subcontract for the related work if the Offeror is awarded the contract.

(13) Assurances that the Contractor will provide the Contracting Officer with a written explanation if the Contractor fails to acquire articles, equipment, supplies, services or materials or obtain the performance of construction work as described in (d)(12) of this clause. This written explanation must be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 30 days of contract completion.

(14) Assurances that the Contractor will not prohibit a subcontractor from discussing with the Contracting Officer any material matter pertaining to payment to or utilization of a subcontractor.

(15) Assurances that the offeror will pay its small business subcontractors on time and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the underlying subcontract, and notify the contracting officer when the prime contractor makes either a reduced or an untimely payment to a small business subcontractor (see [52.242-5](#)).

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Confirm that a subcontractor representing itself as a HUBZone small business concern is certified by SBA as a HUBZone small business concern in accordance with [52.219-8\(d\)\(2\)](#).

(5) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(6) For all competitive subcontracts over the simplified acquisition threshold in which a small business concern received a small business preference, upon determination of the successful subcontract offeror, prior to award of the subcontract the Contractor must inform each unsuccessful small business subcontract offeror in writing of the name and location of the apparent successful offeror and if the successful subcontract offeror is a small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concern.

(7) Assign each subcontract the NAICS code and corresponding size standard that best describes the principal purpose of the subcontract.

(f) A master subcontracting plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the Offeror by this clause; provided—

(1) The master subcontracting plan has been approved;

(2) The Offeror ensures that the master subcontracting plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master subcontracting plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Goals and any deviations from the master subcontracting plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Once the Contractor's commercial plan has been approved, the Government will not require another subcontracting plan from the same Contractor while the plan remains in effect, as long as the product or service being provided by the Contractor continues to meet the definition of a commercial item. A Contractor with a commercial plan shall comply with the reporting requirements stated in paragraph (d)(10) of this clause by submitting one SSR in eSRS for all contracts covered by its commercial plan. This report shall be acknowledged or rejected in eSRS by the Contracting Officer who approved the plan. This report shall be submitted within 30 days after the end of the Government's fiscal year.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) A contract may have no more than one subcontracting plan. When a contract modification exceeds the subcontracting plan threshold in [19.702\(a\)](#), or an option is exercised, the goals of the existing subcontracting plan shall be amended to reflect any new subcontracting opportunities. When the goals in a subcontracting plan are amended, these goal changes do not apply retroactively.

(j) Subcontracting plans are not required from subcontractors when the prime contract contains the clause at [52.212-5](#), Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items, or when the subcontractor provides a commercial item subject to the clause at [52.244-6](#), Subcontracts for Commercial Items, under a prime contract.

(k) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract and may be considered in any past performance evaluation of the Contractor.

(l) The Contractor shall submit ISRs and SSRs using the web-based eSRS at <http://www.esrs.gov>. Purchases from a corporation, company, or subdivision that is an affiliate of the Contractor or subcontractor are not included in these reports. Subcontract awards by affiliates shall be treated as subcontract awards by the Contractor. Subcontract award data reported by the Contractor and subcontractors shall be limited to awards made to their immediate next-tier subcontractors. Credit cannot be taken for awards made to lower tier subcontractors, unless the Contractor or subcontractor has been designated to receive a small business or small disadvantaged business credit from an ANC or Indian tribe. Only subcontracts involving performance in the United States or its outlying areas should be included in these reports with the exception of subcontracts under a contract awarded by the State Department or any other agency that has statutory or regulatory authority to require subcontracting plans for subcontracts performed outside the United States and its outlying areas.

(1) *ISR*. This report is not required for commercial plans. The report is required for each contract containing an individual subcontracting plan.

(i) The report shall be submitted semi-annually during contract performance for the periods ending March 31 and September 30. A report is also required for each contract within 30 days of contract completion. Reports are due 30 days after the close of each reporting period, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Reports are required when due, regardless of whether there has been any subcon-

tracting activity since the inception of the contract or the previous reporting period. When the Contracting Officer rejects an ISR, the Contractor shall submit a corrected report within 30 days of receiving the notice of ISR rejection.

(ii)(A) When a subcontracting plan contains separate goals for the basic contract and each option, as prescribed by FAR [19.704\(c\)](#), the dollar goal inserted on this report shall be the sum of the base period through the current option; for example, for a report submitted after the second option is exercised, the dollar goal would be the sum of the goals for the basic contract, the first option, and the second option.

(B) If a subcontracting plan has been added to the contract pursuant to [19.702\(a\)\(3\)](#) or [19.301-2\(e\)](#), the Contractor's achievements must be reported in the ISR on a cumulative basis from the date of incorporation of the subcontracting plan into the contract.

(iii) When a subcontracting plan includes indirect costs in the goals, these costs must be included in this report.

(iv) The authority to acknowledge receipt or reject the ISR resides—

(A) In the case of the prime Contractor, with the Contracting Officer; and

(B) In the case of a subcontract with a subcontracting plan, with the entity that awarded the subcontract.

(2) SSR. (i) Reports submitted under individual contract plans.

(A) This report encompasses all subcontracting under prime contracts and subcontracts with an executive agency, regardless of the dollar value of the subcontracts. This report also includes indirect costs on a prorated basis when the indirect costs are excluded from the subcontracting goals.

(B) The report may be submitted on a corporate, company or subdivision (*e.g.* plant or division operating as a separate profit center) basis, unless otherwise directed by the agency.

(C) If the Contractor or a subcontractor is performing work for more than one executive agency, a separate report shall be submitted to each executive agency covering only that agency's contracts, provided at least one of that agency's contracts is over \$700,000 (over \$1.5 million for construction of a public facility) and contains a subcontracting plan. For DoD, a consolidated report shall be submitted for all contracts awarded by military departments/agencies and/or subcontracts awarded by DoD prime contractors.

(D) The report shall be submitted annually by October 30 for the twelve month period ending September 30. When a Contracting Officer rejects an SSR, the Contractor shall submit a revised report within 30 days of receiving the notice of SSR rejection.

(E) Subcontract awards that are related to work for more than one executive agency shall be appropriately allocated.

(F) The authority to acknowledge or reject SSRs in eSRs, including SSRs submitted by subcontractors with

subcontracting plans, resides with the Government agency awarding the prime contracts unless stated otherwise in the contract.

(ii) *Reports submitted under a commercial plan.*

(A) The report shall include all subcontract awards under the commercial plan in effect during the Government's fiscal year and all indirect costs.

(B) The report shall be submitted annually, within thirty days after the end of the Government's fiscal year.

(C) If a Contractor has a commercial plan and is performing work for more than one executive agency, the Contractor shall specify the percentage of dollars attributable to each agency.

(D) The authority to acknowledge or reject SSRs for commercial plans resides with the Contracting Officer who approved the commercial plan.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Nov 2016). As prescribed in [19.708\(b\)\(1\)\(i\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (c)(1) for paragraph (c)(1) of the basic clause:

(c) (1) The apparent low bidder, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the bidder is submitting an individual subcontracting plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be submitted within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit the subcontracting plan shall make the bidder ineligible for the award of a contract.

Alternate II (Nov 2016). As prescribed in [19.708\(b\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (c)(1) for paragraph (c)(1) of the basic clause:

(c) (1) Proposals submitted in response to this solicitation shall include a subcontracting plan that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the Offeror is submitting an individual subcontracting plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be

negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan shall make the Offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

Alternate III (Jan 2017). As prescribed in [19.708\(b\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#), substitute the following paragraphs (d)(10) and (l) for paragraphs (d)(10) and (l) in the basic clause:

(d)(10) Assurances that the Offeror will—

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the Offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294 Subcontracting Report for Individual Contract in accordance with paragraph (l) of this clause. Submit the Summary Subcontract Report (SSR), in accordance with paragraph (l) of this clause using the Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS) at <http://www.esrs.gov>. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns (including ANCs and Indian tribes that are not small businesses), veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns (including ANCs and Indian tribes that have not been certified by the Small Business Administration as small disadvantaged businesses), women-owned small business concerns, and for NASA only, Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with this clause, or as provided in agency regulations; and

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors with subcontracting plans agree to submit the SF 294 in accordance with paragraph (l) of this clause. Ensure that its subcontractors with subcontracting plans agree to submit the SSR in accordance with paragraph (l) of this clause using the eSRS.

(l) The Contractor shall submit a SF 294. The Contractor shall submit SSRs using the web-based eSRS at <http://www.esrs.gov>. Purchases from a corporation, company, or subdivision that is an affiliate of the Contractor or subcontractor are not included in these reports. Subcontract awards by affiliates shall be treated as subcontract awards by the Contractor. Subcontract award data reported by the Contractor and subcontractors shall be limited to awards made to their immediate next-tier subcontractors. Credit cannot be taken for awards made to lower tier subcontractors, unless the Contractor or subcontractor has been designated to receive a small business or small disadvantaged business credit from an ANC or Indian tribe. Only subcontracts involving performance in the U.S. or its outlying areas should be included in these reports with the exception of subcontracts under a contract awarded by the State Department or any other agency that has statutory or regulatory authority to require subcontracting plans for subcontracts performed outside the United States and its outlying areas.

(1) *SF 294.* This report is not required for commercial plans. The report is required for each contract containing an individual subcontracting plan. For Contractors the report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer, or as specified elsewhere in this contract. In the case of a subcontract with a subcontracting plan, the report shall be submitted to the entity that awarded the subcontract.

(i) The report shall be submitted semi-annually during contract performance for the periods ending March 31 and September 30. A report is also required for each contract within 30 days of contract completion. Reports are due 30 days after the close of each reporting period, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Reports are required when due, regardless of whether there has been any subcontracting activity since the inception of the contract or the previous reporting period. When a Contracting Officer rejects a report, the Contractor shall submit a revised report within 30 days of receiving the notice of report rejection.

(ii) (A) When a subcontracting plan contains separate goals for the basic contract and each option, as prescribed by FAR 19.704(c), the dollar goal inserted on this report shall be the sum of the base period through the current option; for example, for a report submitted after the second option is exercised, the dollar goal would be the sum of the goals for the basic contract, the first option, and the second option.

(B) If a subcontracting plan has been added to the contract pursuant to [19.702\(a\)\(3\)](#) or [19.301-2\(e\)](#), the Contractor's achievements must be reported in the report on a cumulative basis from the date of incorporation of the subcontracting plan into the contract.

(2) *SSR.* (i) Reports submitted under individual contract plans.

(A) This report encompasses all subcontracting under prime contracts and subcontracts with an executive agency, regardless of the dollar value of the subcontracts. This report also includes indirect costs on a prorated basis when the indirect costs are excluded from the subcontracting goals.

(B) The report may be submitted on a corporate, company or subdivision (e.g., plant or division operating as a separate profit center) basis, unless otherwise directed by the agency.

(C) If the Contractor and/or a subcontractor is performing work for more than one executive agency, a separate report shall be submitted to each executive agency covering only that agency's contracts, provided at least one of that agency's contracts is over \$700,000 (over \$1.5 million for construction of a public facility) and contains a subcontracting plan. For DoD, a consolidated report shall be submitted for all contracts awarded by military departments/agencies and/or subcontracts awarded by DoD prime contractors.

(D) The report shall be submitted annually by October 30, for the twelve month period ending September 30. When a Contracting Officer rejects an SSR, the Contractor is required to submit a revised SSR within 30 days of receiving the notice of report rejection.

(E) Subcontract awards that are related to work for more than one executive agency shall be appropriately allocated.

(F) The authority to acknowledge or reject SSRs in the eSRS, including SSRs submitted by subcontractors with subcontracting plans, resides with the Government agency awarding the prime contracts unless stated otherwise in the contract.

(ii) *Reports submitted under a commercial plan.*

(A) The report shall include all subcontract awards under the commercial plan in effect during the Government's fiscal year and all indirect costs.

(B) The report shall be submitted annually, within 30 days after the end of the Government's fiscal year.

(C) If a Contractor has a commercial plan and is performing work for more than one executive agency, the Contractor shall specify the percentage of dollars attributable to each agency.

(D) The authority to acknowledge or reject SSRs for commercial plans resides with the Contracting Officer who approved the commercial plan.

Alternate IV (Aug 2018). As prescribed in [19.708\(b\)\(1\)](#) (iv), substitute the following paragraphs (c) and (d) for paragraphs (c) and (d) of the basic clause:

(c)(1) The Contractor, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the Contractor is submitting an individual subcontracting plan, the plan shall separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The subcontracting plan shall be incorporated into the contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. The subcontracting plan does not apply retroactively.

(2)(i) The prime Contractor may accept a subcontractor's written representations of its size and socioeconomic status as a small business, small disadvantaged business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, or a women-owned small business if the subcontractor represents that the size and socioeconomic status representations with its offer are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of the offer for the subcontract.

(ii) The Contractor may accept a subcontractor's representations of its size and socioeconomic status as a small business, small disadvantaged business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, or a women-owned small business in the System for Award Management (SAM) if—

(A) The subcontractor is registered in SAM; and

(B) The subcontractor represents that the size and socioeconomic status representations made in SAM are current, accurate and complete as of the date of the offer for the subcontract.

(iii) The Contractor may not require the use of SAM for the purposes of representing size or socioeconomic status in connection with a subcontract.

(iv) In accordance with 13 CFR 121.411, 124.1015, 125.29, 126.900, and 127.700, a contractor acting in good faith is not liable for misrepresentations made by its subcontractors regarding the subcontractor's size or socioeconomic status.

(d) The Contractor's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Separate goals, expressed in terms of total dollars subcontracted and as a percentage of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. For individual subcontracting plans, and if required by the Contracting Officer, goals shall also be expressed in terms of percentage of total contract dollars, in addition to the goals expressed as a percentage of total subcontract dollars. The Contractor shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs. In accordance with 43 U.S.C. 1626—

(i) Subcontracts awarded to an ANC or Indian tribe shall be counted towards the subcontracting goals for small business and small disadvantaged business concerns, regardless of the size or Small Business Administration certification status of the ANC or Indian tribe; and

(ii) Where one or more subcontractors are in the subcontract tier between the prime Contractor and the ANC or Indian tribe, the ANC or Indian tribe shall designate the appropriate Contractor(s) to count the subcontract towards its small business and small disadvantaged business subcontracting goals.

(A) In most cases, the appropriate Contractor is the Contractor that awarded the subcontract to the ANC or Indian tribe.

(B) If the ANC or Indian tribe designates more than one Contractor to count the subcontract toward its goals, the ANC or Indian tribe shall designate only a portion of the total subcontract award to each Contractor. The sum of the amounts designated to various Contractors cannot exceed the total value of the subcontract.

(C) The ANC or Indian tribe shall give a copy of the written designation to the Contracting Officer, the Contractor, and the subcontractors in between the prime Contractor and the ANC or Indian tribe within 30 days of the date of the subcontract award.

(D) If the Contracting Officer does not receive a copy of the ANC's or the Indian tribe's written designation within 30 days of the subcontract award, the Contractor that

awarded the subcontract to the ANC or Indian tribe will be considered the designated Contractor.

(2) A statement of—

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual subcontracting plan; or the Contractor’s total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns (including ANC and Indian tribes);

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to service-disabled veteran-owned small business;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns (including ANCs and Indian tribes); and

(vii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (*e.g.*, existing company source lists, SAM, veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). The Contractor may rely on the information contained in SAM as an accurate representation of a concern’s size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, service-disabled veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of SAM as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (*e.g.*, outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the Contractor included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

(i) Small business concerns (including ANC and Indian tribes);

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Small disadvantaged business concerns (including ANC and Indian tribes); and

(vi) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the Contractor who will administer the Contractor’s subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the Contractor will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the Contractor will include the clause of this contract entitled “Utilization of Small Business Concerns” in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the Contractor will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$700,000 (\$1.5 million for construction of any public facility) with further subcontracting possibilities to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the Contractor will—

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the Contractor with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) After November 30, 2017, include subcontracting data for each order when reporting subcontracting achievements for an indefinite-delivery, indefinite-quantity contract with an individual subcontracting plan where the contract is intended for use by multiple agencies;

(iv) Submit the Individual Subcontract Report (ISR) and/or the Summary Subcontract Report (SSR), in accordance with paragraph (l) of this clause using the Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS) at <http://www.esrs.gov>. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns (including ANCs and Indian tribes that are not small businesses), veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns (including ANCs and Indian tribes that have not been certified by SBA as small disadvantaged businesses), women-owned small business concerns, and for NASA only, Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with this clause, or as provided in agency regulations;

(v) Ensure that its subcontractors with subcontracting plans agree to submit the ISR and/or the SSR using eSRS;

(vi) Provide its prime contract number, its unique entity identifier, and the e-mail address of the Contractor’s official responsible for acknowledging receipt of or rejecting the ISRs, to all first-tier subcontractors with subcontracting plans

so they can enter this information into the eSRS when submitting their ISRs; and

(vii) Require that each subcontractor with a subcontracting plan provide the prime contract number, its own unique entity identifier, and the e-mail address of the subcontractor's official responsible for acknowledging receipt of or rejecting the ISRs, to its subcontractors with subcontracting plans.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the Contractor's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):

(i) Source lists (*e.g.*, SAM), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$150,000, indicating—

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(E) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(F) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(G) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact—

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations;

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, service-disabled veteran-owned, and women-owned small business sources; and

(D) Veterans service organizations.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through—

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the Contractor to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(12) Assurances that the Contractor will make a good faith effort to acquire articles, equipment, supplies, services, or materials, or obtain the performance of construction work from the small business concerns that it used in preparing the proposal for the modification, in the same or greater scope, amount, and quality used in preparing and submitting the modification proposal. Responding to a request for a quote does not constitute use in preparing a proposal. The Contractor used a small business concern in preparing the proposal for a modification if—

(i) The Contractor identifies the small business concern as a subcontractor in the proposal or associated small business subcontracting plan, to furnish certain supplies or perform a portion of the subcontract; or

(ii) The Contractor used the small business concern's pricing or cost information or technical expertise in preparing the proposal, where there is written evidence of an intent or understanding that the small business concern will be awarded a subcontract for the related work when the modification is executed.

(13) Assurances that the Contractor will provide the Contracting Officer with a written explanation if the Contractor fails to acquire articles, equipment, supplies, services or materials or obtain the performance of construction work as described in (d)(12) of this clause. This written explanation must be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 30 days of contract completion.

(14) Assurances that the Contractor will not prohibit a subcontractor from discussing with the contracting officer any material matter pertaining to the payment to or utilization of a subcontractor.

(15) Assurances that the offeror will pay its small business subcontractors on time and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the underlying subcontract, and notify the contracting officer when the prime contractor makes either a reduced or an untimely payment to a small business subcontractor (see [52.242-5](#)).

52.222-1 Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes.

As prescribed in [22.103-5\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES
(FEB 1997)

If the Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or threatens to delay the timely performance of this contract, the Contractor shall immediately give notice, including all relevant information, to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.222-2 Payment for Overtime Premiums.

As prescribed in [22.103-5\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

PAYMENT FOR OVERTIME PREMIUMS (JULY 1990)

(a) The use of overtime is authorized under this contract if the overtime premium does not exceed * _____ or the overtime premium is paid for work—

(1) Necessary to cope with emergencies such as those resulting from accidents, natural disasters, breakdowns of production equipment, or occasional production bottlenecks of a sporadic nature;

(2) By indirect-labor employees such as those performing duties in connection with administration, protection, transportation, maintenance, standby plant protection, operation of utilities, or accounting;

(3) To perform tests, industrial processes, laboratory procedures, loading or unloading of transportation conveyances, and operations in flight or afloat that are continuous in nature and cannot reasonably be interrupted or completed otherwise; or

(4) That will result in lower overall costs to the Government.

(b) Any request for estimated overtime premiums that exceeds the amount specified above shall include all estimated overtime for contract completion and shall—

(1) Identify the work unit; *e.g.*, department or section in which the requested overtime will be used, together with present workload, staffing, and other data of the affected unit sufficient to permit the Contracting Officer to evaluate the necessity for the overtime;

(2) Demonstrate the effect that denial of the request will have on the contract delivery or performance schedule;

(3) Identify the extent to which approval of overtime would affect the performance or payments in connection with other Government contracts, together with identification of each affected contract; and

(4) Provide reasons why the required work cannot be performed by using multishift operations or by employing additional personnel.

* Insert either “zero” or the dollar amount agreed to during negotiations. The inserted figure does not apply to the exceptions in paragraph (a)(1) through (a)(4) of the clause.

(End of clause)

52.222-3 Convict Labor.

As prescribed in [22.202](#), insert the following clause:

CONVICT LABOR (JUNE 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(b) The Contractor is not prohibited from employing persons—

(1) On parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence;

(2) Who have been pardoned or who have served their terms; or

(3) Confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if—

(i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(iii) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;

(iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

52.222-4 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards — Overtime Compensation.

As prescribed in [22.305](#), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS—
OVERTIME COMPENSATION (MAY 2018)

(a) *Overtime requirements.* No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation [22.300](#)) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.

(b) *Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.* The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate specified at [29 CFR 5.5\(b\)\(2\)](#) per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards statute (found at [40 U.S.C. chapter 37](#)). In accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 ([28 U.S.C. 2461 Note](#)), the Department of Labor adjusts this civil monetary penalty for inflation no later than January 15 each year.

(c) *Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.* The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards statute

(d) *Payrolls and basic records.* (1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at [29 CFR 5.5\(a\)\(3\)](#) implementing the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute.

(2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

(e) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts that may require or involve the employment of

laborers and mechanics and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any such lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**52.222-5 Construction Wage Rate Requirements—
Secondary Site of the Work.**

As prescribed in [22.407\(h\)](#), insert the following provision:

CONSTRUCTION WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS—
SECONDARY SITE OF THE WORK (MAY 2014)

(a)(1) The offeror shall notify the Government if the offeror intends to perform work at any secondary site of the work, as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of the FAR clause at [52.222-6](#), Construction Wage Rate Requirements, of this solicitation.

(2) If the offeror is unsure if a planned work site satisfies the criteria for a secondary site of the work, the offeror shall request a determination from the Contracting Officer.

(b)(1) If the wage determination provided by the Government for work at the primary site of the work is not applicable to the secondary site of the work, the offeror shall request a wage determination from the Contracting Officer.

(2) The due date for receipt of offers will not be extended as a result of an offeror’s request for a wage determination for a secondary site of the work.

(End of provision)

52.222-6 Construction Wage Rate Requirements.

As prescribed in [22.407\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

CONSTRUCTION WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS (AUG 2018)

(a) *Definition.*—“Site of the work”— (1) Means—

(i) *The primary site of the work.* The physical place or places where the construction called for in the contract will remain when work on it is completed; and

(ii) *The secondary site of the work, if any.* Any other site where a significant portion of the building or work is constructed, provided that such site is—

(A) Located in the United States; and

(B) Established specifically for the performance of the contract or project;

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3) of this definition, includes any fabrication plants, mobile factories, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc., provided—

(i) They are dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project; and

(ii) They are adjacent or virtually adjacent to the “primary site of the work” as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(i),

or the “secondary site of the work” as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this definition;

(3) Does not include permanent home offices, branch plant establishments, fabrication plants, or tool yards of a Contractor or subcontractor whose locations and continuance in operation are determined wholly without regard to a particular Federal contract or project. In addition, fabrication plants, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, yards, etc., of a commercial or material supplier which are established by a supplier of materials for the project before opening of bids and not on the Project site, are not included in the “site of the work.” Such permanent, previously established facilities are not a part of the “site of the work” even if the operations for a period of time may be dedicated exclusively or nearly so, to the performance of a contract.

(b)(1) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, or as may be incorporated for a secondary site of the work, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Any wage determination incorporated for a secondary site of the work shall be effective from the first day on which work under the contract was performed at that site and shall be incorporated without any adjustment in contract price or estimated cost. Laborers employed by the construction Contractor or construction subcontractor that are transporting portions of the building or work between the secondary site of the work and the primary site of the work shall be paid in accordance with the wage determination applicable to the primary site of the work.

(2) Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (e) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period.

(3) Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or

mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided that the employer’s payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

(4) The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (c) of this clause) and the Construction Wage Rate Requirements (Davis-Bacon Act) poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the primary site of the work and the secondary site of the work, if any, in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(c)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the:

Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
Washington, DC 20210

The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an autho-

rized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(d) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(e) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

52.222-7 Withholding of Funds.

As prescribed in [22.407\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (MAY 2014)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

52.222-8 Payrolls and Basic Records.

As prescribed in [22.407\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (AUG 2018)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) (Construction Wage Rate Requirement statute)), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Construction Wage Rate Requirements, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#), the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause, except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional [Form WH-347](#) is available for this purpose and may be obtained from the U.S. Department of Labor Wage and Hour Division website at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347.pdf>. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the Contracting Officer, the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a Prime Contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the Prime Contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the Contracting Officer.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a “Statement of Compliance,” signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify—

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional [Form WH-347](#) shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the “Statement of Compliance” required by paragraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-9 Apprentices and Trainees.

As prescribed in [22.407\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (JULY 2005)

(a) *Apprentices.*(1) An apprentice will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed when employed—

(i) Pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Depart-

ment of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer, and Labor Services (OATELS) or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OATELS; or

(ii) In the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, even though not individually registered in the program, if certified by the OATELS or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program.

(3) Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman’s hourly rate) specified in the Contractor’s or subcontractor’s registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice’s level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination.

(5) Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(6) In the event OATELS, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by OATELS, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) *Trainees.*(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer, and Labor Services (OATELS). The ratio of train-

ees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by OATELS.

(2) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the OATELS shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) In the event OATELS withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) *Equal employment opportunity.* The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(End of clause)

52.222-10 Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.

As prescribed in [22.407\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS
(FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-11 Subcontracts (Labor Standards).

As prescribed in [22.407\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (MAY 2014)

(a) *Definition.* "Construction, alteration or repair," as used in this clause, means all types of work done by laborers and mechanics employed by the construction Contractor or construction subcontractor on a particular building or work at the site thereof, including without limitation—

(1) Altering, remodeling, installation (if appropriate) on the site of the work of items fabricated off-site;

(2) Painting and decorating;

(3) Manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment on the site of the building or work;

(4) Transportation of materials and supplies between the site of the work within the meaning of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (ii) of the "site of the work" as defined in the FAR clause at [52.222-6](#), Construction Wage Rate Requirements of this contract, and a facility which is dedicated to the construction of the building or work and is deemed part of the site of the work within the meaning of paragraph (2) of the "site of the work" definition; and

(5) Transportation of portions of the building or work between a secondary site where a significant portion of the building or work is constructed, which is part of the "site of the work" definition in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of the FAR clause at [52.222-6](#), Construction Wage Rate Requirements, and the physical place or places where the building or work will remain (paragraph (a)(1)(i) of the FAR clause at [52.222-6](#), in the "site of the work" definition).

(b) The Contractor shall insert in any subcontracts for construction, alterations and repairs within the United States the clauses entitled—

(1) Construction Wage Rate Requirements;

(2) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards-Over-time Compensation (if the clause is included in this contract);

(3) Apprentices and Trainees;

(4) Payrolls and Basic Records;

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements;

(6) Withholding of Funds;

(7) Subcontracts (Labor Standards);

(8) Contract Termination—Debarment;

(9) Disputes Concerning Labor Standards;

(10) Compliance with Construction Wage Rate Requirements and Related Regulations; and

(11) Certification of Eligibility.

(c) The prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor performing construction within the United States with all the contract clauses cited in paragraph (b).

(d)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed [Standard Form \(SF\) 1413](#), Statement and Acknowledgment, for each subcontract for construction within the United States, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed [SF 1413](#) for such additional subcontract.

(e) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e) in all subcontracts for construction within the United States.

(End of clause)

52.222-12 Contract Termination—Debarment.

As prescribed in [22.407\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMINATION—DEBARMENT (MAY 2014)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Construction Wage Rate Requirements, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards-Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Construction Wage Rate Requirements and Related Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-13 Compliance with Construction Wage Rate Requirements and Related Regulations.

As prescribed in [22.407\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

COMPLIANCE WITH CONSTRUCTION WAGE RATE
REQUIREMENTS AND RELATED REGULATIONS
(MAY 2014)

All rulings and interpretations of the Construction Wage Rate Requirements and related statutes contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-14 Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.

As prescribed in [22.407\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

52.222-15 Certification of Eligibility.

As prescribed in [22.407\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (MAY 2014)

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)\(2\)](#) or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)\(2\)](#) or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

(End of clause)

52.222-16 Approval of Wage Rates.

As prescribed in [22.407\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

APPROVAL OF WAGE RATES (MAY 2014)

All straight time wage rates, and overtime rates based thereon, for laborers and mechanics engaged in work under this contract must be submitted for approval in writing by the head of the contracting activity or a representative expressly designated for this purpose, if the straight time wages exceed the rates for corresponding classifications contained in the applicable Construction Wage Rate Requirements minimum wage determination included in the contract. Any amount paid by the Contractor to any laborer or mechanic in excess of the agency approved wage rate shall be at the expense of the Contractor and shall not be reimbursed by the Government. If the Government refuses to authorize the use of the overtime, the Contractor is not released from the obligation to pay employees at the required overtime rates for any overtime actually worked.

(End of clause)

52.222-17 Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers.

As prescribed in [22.1207](#), insert the following clause:

NONDISPLACEMENT OF QUALIFIED WORKERS (MAY
2014)

(a) "Service employee", as used in this clause, means any person engaged in the performance of a service contract other than any person employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as those terms are defined in [29 CFR part 541](#). The term "service employee" includes all such persons regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between a contractor or subcontractor and such persons.

(b) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall, except as otherwise provided herein, in good faith offer those service employees employed under the predecessor contract whose employment will be terminated as a result of award of this contract or the expiration of the contract under which the service employees were hired, a right of first refusal of employment under this contract in positions for which the service employees are qualified.

(1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall determine the number of service employees necessary for efficient performance of this contract and may elect to employ fewer

employees than the predecessor Contractor employed in connection with performance of the work.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, there shall be no employment opening under this contract, and the Contractor and any subcontractors shall not offer employment under this contract, to any person prior to having complied fully with this obligation.

(i) The successor Contractor and its subcontractors shall make a bona fide express offer of employment to each service employee as provided herein and shall state the time within which the service employee must accept such offer, but in no case shall the period within which the service employee must accept the offer of employment be less than 10 days.

(ii) The successor Contractor and its subcontractors shall decide any question concerning a service employee's qualifications based upon the individual's education and employment history, with particular emphasis on the employee's experience on the predecessor contract, and the Contractor may utilize employment screening processes only when such processes are provided for by the contracting agency, are conditions of the service contract, and are consistent with Executive Order 13495.

(iii) Where the successor Contractor does not initially offer employment to all the predecessor contract service employees, the obligation to offer employment shall continue for 90 days after the successor contractor's first date of performance on the contract.

(iv) An offer of employment will be presumed to be bona fide even if it is not for a position similar to the one the employee previously held, but is one for which the employee is qualified, and even if it is subject to different employment terms and conditions, including changes to pay or benefits. (See 29 CFR 9.12 for a detailed description of a bonafide offer of employment).

(c)(1) Notwithstanding the obligation under paragraph (b) of this clause, the successor Contractor and any subcontractors (i) may employ under this contract any service employee who has worked for the contractor or subcontractor for at least three months immediately preceding the commencement of this contract and who would otherwise face lay-off or discharge, (ii) are not required to offer a right of first refusal to any service employee(s) of the predecessor contractor who are not service employees within the meaning of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, [41 U.S.C. 6701\(3\)](#), and (iii) are not required to offer a right of first refusal to any service employee(s) of the predecessor contractor whom the Contractor or any of its subcontractors reasonably believes, based on the particular service employee's past performance, has failed to perform suitably on the job (see 29 CFR 9.12 (c)(4) for additional information). The successor Contractor bears the responsibility of demonstrating the appropriateness of claiming any of these exceptions.

(2) In addition, any Contractor or subcontractor that has been certified by the U.S. Small Business Administration as a HUBZone small business concern must ensure that it complies with the statutory and regulatory requirements of the HUBZone Program (e.g., it must ensure that at least 35 percent of all of its employees reside within a HUBZone). The HUBZone small business Contractor or subcontractor must consider whether it can meet the requirements of this clause and Executive Order 13495 while also ensuring it meets the HUBZone Program's requirements.

(3) Nothing in this clause shall be construed to permit a Contractor or subcontractor to fail to comply with any provision of any other Executive order or law. For example, the requirements of the HUBZone Program (see FAR subpart [19.13](#)), Executive Order 11246 (Equal Employment Opportunity), and the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974 may conflict, in certain circumstances, with the requirements of Executive Order 13495. All applicable laws and Executive orders must be satisfied in tandem with, and if necessary prior to, the requirements of Executive Order 13495, 29 CFR part 9, and this clause.

(d)(1) The Contractor shall, not less than 30 days before completion of the Contractor's performance of services on the contract, furnish the Contracting Officer with a certified list of the names of all service employees working under this contract and its subcontracts at the time the list is submitted. The list shall also contain anniversary dates of employment of each service employee under this contract and its predecessor contracts with either the current or predecessor contractors or their subcontractors. Where changes to the workforce are made after the submission of the certified list described in this paragraph, the Contractor shall, in accordance with paragraph (e) of this clause, not less than 10 days before completion of the services on this contract, furnish the Contracting Officer with an updated certified list of the names of all service employees employed within the last month of contract performance. The updated list shall also contain anniversary dates of employment, and, where applicable, dates of separation of each service employee under the contract and its predecessor contracts with either the current or predecessor Contractors or their subcontractors.

(2) Immediately upon receipt of the certified service employee list but not before contract award, the contracting officer shall provide the certified service employee list to the successor contractor, and, if requested, to employees of the predecessor contractor or subcontractors or their authorized representatives.

(3) The Contracting Officer will direct the predecessor Contractor to provide written notice (Appendix B to 29 CFR chapter 9) to service employees of their possible right to an offer of employment with the successor contractor. Where a significant portion of the predecessor Contractor's workforce is not fluent in English, the notice shall be provided in English

and the language(s) with which service employees are more familiar. The written notice shall be—

- (i) Posted in a conspicuous place at the worksite; or
- (ii) Delivered to the service employees individually.

If such delivery is via e-mail, the notification must result in an electronic delivery receipt or some other reliable confirmation that the intended recipient received the notice.

(e)(1) If required in accordance with [52.222-41\(n\)](#), the predecessor Contractor shall, not less than 10 days before completion of this contract, furnish the Contracting Officer a certified list of the names of all service employees working under this contract and its subcontracts during the last month of contract performance. The list shall also contain anniversary dates of employment of each service employee under this contract and its predecessor contracts either with the current or predecessor Contractors or their subcontractors. If there are no changes to the workforce before the predecessor contract is completed, then the predecessor Contractor is not required to submit a revised list 10 days prior to completion of performance and the requirements of [52.222-41\(n\)](#) are met. When there are changes to the workforce after submission of the 30-day list, the predecessor Contractor shall submit a revised certified list not less than 10 days prior to performance completion.

(2) Immediately upon receipt of the certified service employee list but not before contract award, the contracting officer shall provide the certified service employee list to the successor contractor, and, if requested, to employees of the predecessor contractor or subcontractors or their authorized representatives.

(f) The Contractor and subcontractor shall maintain the following records (regardless of format, *e.g.*, paper or electronic) of its compliance with this clause for not less than a period of three years from the date the records were created.

(1) Copies of any written offers of employment or a contemporaneous written record of any oral offers of employment, including the date, location, and attendance roster of any service employee meeting(s) at which the offers were extended, a summary of each meeting, a copy of any written notice that may have been distributed, and the names of the service employees from the predecessor contract to whom an offer was made.

(2) A copy of any record that forms the basis for any exemption claimed under this part.

(3) A copy of the service employee list provided to or received from the contracting agency.

(4) An entry on the pay records of the amount of any retroactive payment of wages or compensation under the supervision of the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division to each service employee, the period covered by such payment, and the date of payment, and a copy of any receipt form provided by or authorized by the Wage and Hour Division. The Contractor shall also deliver a copy of the receipt to the ser-

vice employee and file the original, as evidence of payment by the Contractor and receipt by the service employee, with the Administrator or an authorized representative within 10 days after payment is made.

(g) Disputes concerning the requirements of this clause shall not be subject to the general disputes clause ([52.223-1](#)) of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR part 9. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between or among any of the following: The Contractor, the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, and the service employees under the contract or its predecessor contract. The Contracting Officer will refer any service employee who wishes to file a complaint, or ask questions concerning this contract clause, to the: Branch of Government Contracts Enforcement, Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20210. Contact e-mail: displaced@dol.gov.

(h) The Contractor shall cooperate in any review or investigation by the Department of Labor into possible violations of the provisions of this clause and shall make such records requested by such official(s) available for inspection, copying, or transcription upon request.

(i) If it is determined, pursuant to regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor (Secretary), that the Contractor or its subcontractors are not in compliance with the requirements of this clause or any regulation or order of the Secretary, appropriate sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor or its subcontractors, as provided in Executive Order 13495, the regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary, or as otherwise provided by law.

(j) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract as may be directed by the Secretary of Labor as a means of enforcing such provisions, including the imposition of sanctions for noncompliance. However, if the Contractor, as a result of such direction, becomes involved in litigation with a subcontractor, or is threatened with such involvement, the Contractor may request that the United States, through the Secretary, enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(k) The Contracting Officer will withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the prime Contractor under this or any other Government contract with the same prime Contractor, such sums as an authorized official of the Department of Labor requests, upon a determination by the Administrator, the Administrative Law Judge, or the Administrative Review Board, that there has been a failure to comply with the terms of this clause and that wages lost as a result of the violations are due to service employees or that other monetary relief is appropriate. If the Contracting Officer or the Administrator, upon final order of the Secretary, finds that the Contractor has failed to provide a list of the names of service employees

working under the contract, the Contracting Officer may, in his or her discretion, or upon request by the Administrator, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of the payment of contract funds until such time as the list is provided to the Contracting Officer.

(l) *Subcontracts.* In every subcontract over the simplified acquisition threshold entered into in order to perform services under this contract, the Contractor shall include a provision that ensures—

(1) That each subcontractor will honor the requirements of paragraphs (b) through (c) of this clause with respect to the service employees of a predecessor subcontractor or subcontractors working under this contract, as well as of a predecessor Contractor and its subcontractors;

(2) That the subcontractor will provide the Contractor with the information about the service employees of the subcontractor needed by the Contractor to comply with paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause; and

(3) The recordkeeping requirements of paragraph (f) of this clause.

(End of clause)

52.222-18 Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products.

As prescribed in [22.1505\(a\)](#), insert the following provision:

CERTIFICATION REGARDING KNOWLEDGE OF CHILD LABOR FOR LISTED END PRODUCTS (FEB 2001)

(a) *Definition.*

“Forced or indentured child labor” means all work or service—

(1) Exacted from any person under the age of 18 under the menace of any penalty for its nonperformance and for which the worker does not offer himself voluntarily; or

(2) Performed by any person under the age of 18 pursuant to a contract the enforcement of which can be accomplished by process or penalties.

(b) *Listed end products.* The following end product(s) being acquired under this solicitation is (are) included in the List of Products Requiring Contractor Certification as to Forced or Indentured Child Labor, identified by their country of origin. There is a reasonable basis to believe that listed end products from the listed countries of origin may have been mined, produced, or manufactured by forced or indentured child labor.

Listed End Product	Listed Countries of Origin
_____	_____
_____	_____

(c) *Certification.* The Government will not make award to an offeror unless the offeror, by checking the appropriate

block, certifies to either paragraph (c)(1) or paragraph (c)(2) of this provision.

[] (1) The offeror will not supply any end product listed in paragraph (b) of this provision that was mined, produced, or manufactured in a corresponding country as listed for that end product.

[] (2) The offeror may supply an end product listed in paragraph (b) of this provision that was mined, produced, or manufactured in the corresponding country as listed for that product. The offeror certifies that it has made a good faith effort to determine whether forced or indentured child labor was used to mine, produce, or manufacture such end product. On the basis of those efforts, the offeror certifies that it is not aware of any such use of child labor.

(End of provision)

52.222-19 Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies.

As prescribed in [22.1505\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

CHILD LABOR—COOPERATION WITH AUTHORITIES AND REMEDIES (JAN 2018)

(a) *Applicability.* This clause does not apply to the extent that the Contractor is supplying end products mined, produced, or manufactured in—

(1) Canada, and the anticipated value of the acquisition is \$25,000 or more;

(2) Israel, and the anticipated value of the acquisition is \$50,000 or more;

(3) Mexico, and the anticipated value of the acquisition is \$80,317 or more; or

(4) Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Korea, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Ukraine, or the United Kingdom and the anticipated value of the acquisition is \$180,000 or more.

(b) *Cooperation with Authorities.* To enforce the laws prohibiting the manufacture or importation of products mined, produced, or manufactured by forced or indentured child labor, authorized officials may need to conduct investigations to determine whether forced or indentured child labor was used to mine, produce, or manufacture any product furnished under this contract. If the solicitation includes the provision [52.222-18](#), Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products, or the equivalent at [52.212-3\(i\)](#), the Contractor agrees to cooperate fully with authorized officials of the contracting agency, the Department of the Treasury, or the Department of Justice by providing reasonable access to records, documents, persons, or premises upon reasonable request by the authorized officials.

(c) *Violations.* The Government may impose remedies set forth in paragraph (d) for the following violations:

(1) The Contractor has submitted a false certification regarding knowledge of the use of forced or indentured child labor for listed end products.

(2) The Contractor has failed to cooperate, if required, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause, with an investigation of the use of forced or indentured child labor by an Inspector General, Attorney General, or the Secretary of the Treasury.

(3) The Contractor uses forced or indentured child labor in its mining, production, or manufacturing processes.

(4) The Contractor has furnished under the contract end products or components that have been mined, produced, or manufactured wholly or in part by forced or indentured child labor. (The Government will not pursue remedies at paragraph (d)(2) or paragraph (d)(3) of this clause unless sufficient evidence indicates that the Contractor knew of the violation.)

(d) *Remedies.* (1) The Contracting Officer may terminate the contract.

(2) The suspending official may suspend the Contractor in accordance with procedures in FAR [Subpart 9.4](#).

(3) The debarring official may debar the Contractor for a period not to exceed 3 years in accordance with the procedures in FAR [Subpart 9.4](#).

(End of clause)

52.222-20 Contracts for Materials, Supplies, Articles, and Equipment Exceeding \$15,000.

As prescribed in [22.610](#), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts:

CONTRACTS FOR MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, ARTICLES, AND EQUIPMENT EXCEEDING \$15,000 (MAY 2014)

If this contract is for the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles or equipment in an amount that exceeds or may exceed \$15,000, and is subject to [41 U.S.C. chapter 65](#), the following terms and conditions apply:

(a) All stipulations required by [41 U.S.C. chapter 65](#) and regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR Chapter 50) are incorporated by reference. These stipulations are subject to all applicable rulings and interpretations of the Secretary of Labor that are now, or may hereafter, be in effect.

(b) All employees whose work relates to this contract shall be paid not less than the minimum wage prescribed by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR 50-202.2). Learners, student learners, apprentices, and workers with disabilities may be employed at less than the prescribed minimum wage (see 41 CFR 50-202.3) to the same extent that such

employment is permitted under section 14 of the Fair Labor Standards Act ([41 U.S.C. 6508](#)).

(End of clause)

52.222-21 Prohibition of Segregated Facilities.

As prescribed in [22.810\(a\)\(1\)](#), insert the following clause:

PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (APR 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause

“Gender identity” has the meaning given by the Department of Labor’s Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, and is found at www.dol.gov/ofccp/LGBT/LGBT_FAQs.html.

“Segregated facilities,” means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

“Sexual orientation” has the meaning given by the Department of Labor’s Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, and is found at www.dol.gov/ofccp/LGBT/LGBT_FAQs.html.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-22 Previous Contracts and Compliance Reports.

As prescribed in [22.810\(a\)\(2\)](#), insert the following provision:

PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999)

The offeror represents that—

It has, has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

It has, has not filed all required compliance reports; and

Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

52.222-23 Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity for Construction.

As prescribed in [22.810](#)(b), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for Minority Participation for Each Trade

[Contracting Officer shall insert goals]

Goals for Female Participation for Each Trade

[Contracting Officer shall insert goals]

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the *Federal Register* in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR

60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the—

(1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;

(2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;

(3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;

(4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and

(5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is _____ [Contracting Officer shall insert description of the geographical areas where the contract is to be performed, giving the state, county, and city].

(End of provision)

52.222-24 Preaward On-Site Equal Opportunity Compliance Evaluation.

As prescribed in [22.810](#)(c), insert the following provision:

PREAWARD ON-SITE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY COMPLIANCE EVALUATION (FEB 1999)

If a contract in the amount of \$10 million or more will result from this solicitation, the prospective Contractor and its known first-tier subcontractors with anticipated subcontracts of \$10 million or more shall be subject to a preaward compliance evaluation by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), unless, within the preceding 24 months, OFCCP has conducted an evaluation and found the prospective Contractor and subcontractors to be in compliance with Executive Order 11246.

(End of provision)

52.222-25 Affirmative Action Compliance.

As prescribed in [22.810](#)(d), insert the following provision:

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE (APR 1984)

The offeror represents that—

(a) It ? has developed and has on file, ? has not developed and does not have on file, at each establishment, affirmative action programs required by the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR 60-1 and 60-2); or

(b) It has not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirement of the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

(End of provision)

52.222-26 Equal Opportunity.

As prescribed in [22.810\(e\)](#), insert the following clause:

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (SEPT 2016)

(a) *Definition.* As used in this clause.

“Compensation” means any payments made to, or on behalf of, an employee or offered to an applicant as remuneration for employment, including but not limited to salary, wages, overtime pay, shift differentials, bonuses, commissions, vacation and holiday pay, allowances, insurance and other benefits, stock options and awards, profit sharing, and retirement.

“Compensation information” means the amount and type of compensation provided to employees or offered to applicants, including, but not limited to, the desire of the Contractor to attract and retain a particular employee for the value the employee is perceived to add to the Contractor’s profit or productivity; the availability of employees with like skills in the marketplace; market research about the worth of similar jobs in the relevant marketplace; job analysis, descriptions, and evaluations; salary and pay structures; salary surveys; labor union agreements; and Contractor decisions, statements and policies related to setting or altering employee compensation.

“Essential job functions” means the fundamental job duties of the employment position an individual holds. A job function may be considered essential if—

(1) The access to compensation information is necessary in order to perform that function or another routinely assigned business task; or

(2) The function or duties of the position include protecting and maintaining the privacy of employee personnel records, including compensation information.

“Gender identity” has the meaning given by the Department of Labor’s Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, and is found at www.dol.gov/ofccp/LGBT/LGBT_FAQs.html.

“Sexual orientation” has the meaning given by the Department of Labor’s Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, and is found at www.dol.gov/ofccp/LGBT/LGBT_FAQs.html.

“United States,” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

(b)(1) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor shall comply with this clause, except

for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(2) If the Contractor is a religious corporation, association, educational institution, or society, the requirements of this clause do not apply with respect to the employment of individuals of a particular religion to perform work connected with the carrying on of the Contractor’s activities (41 CFR 60-1.5).

(c)(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to—

- (i) Employment;
- (ii) Upgrading;
- (iii) Demotion;
- (iv) Transfer;
- (v) Recruitment or recruitment advertising;
- (vi) Layoff or termination;
- (vii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation;

and

(viii) Selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(5)(i) The Contractor shall not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This prohibition against discrimination does not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee’s essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer,

or is consistent with the Contractor's legal duty to furnish information.

(ii) The Contractor shall disseminate the prohibition on discrimination in paragraph (c)(5)(i) of this clause, using language prescribed by the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), to employees and applicants by—

(A) Incorporation into existing employee manuals or handbooks; and

(B) Electronic posting or by posting a copy of the provision in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(7) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(8) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR Part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(9) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(10) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(11) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that

is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(12) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Director of OFCCP may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance, provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(d) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR part 60-1.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Feb 1999). As prescribed in [22.810\(e\)](#), add the following as a preamble to the clause:

NOTICE: The following terms of this clause are waived for this contract: _____ [*Contracting Officer shall list terms*].

52.222-27 Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction.

As prescribed in [22.810\(f\)](#), insert the following clause:

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (APR 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Covered area” means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

“Deputy Assistant Secretary,” means the Deputy Assistant Secretary for the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

“Employer identification number,” means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly Federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

“Gender identity” has the meaning given by the Department of Labor's Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, and is found at www.dol.gov/ofccp/LGBT/LGBT_FAQs.html.

“Minority,” as used in this clause, means—

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).

“Sexual orientation” has the meaning given by the Department of Labor’s Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, and is found at www.dol.gov/ofccp/LGBT/LGBT_FAQs.html.

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of \$10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor’s or subcontractor’s failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan’s goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in paragraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor’s obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment

opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor’s compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor’s employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor’s obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations’ responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor’s efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor’s employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under paragraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor’s equal employment policy by—

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting

their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;

(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;

(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, lay-off, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all person-

nel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in paragraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under paragraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided, the Contractor—

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to—

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor’s equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (*e.g.*, mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; *however*, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

(o) Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (*e.g.*, those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

52.222-28 [Reserved]

52.222-29 Notification of Visa Denial.

As prescribed in [22.810](#)(g), insert the following clause:

NOTIFICATION OF VISA DENIAL (APR 2015)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

“Gender identity” has the meaning given by the Department of Labor’s Office of Federal Contract Compliance Pro-

grams, and is found at http://www.dol.gov/ofccp/LGBT/LGBT_FAQs.html.

“Sexual orientation” has the meaning given by the Department of Labor’s Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, and is found at http://www.dol.gov/ofccp/LGBT/LGBT_FAQs.html.

(b) *Requirement to notify.* (1) It is a violation of Executive Order 11246 for a Contractor to refuse to employ any applicant or not to assign any person hired in the United States, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or Wake Island, on the basis that the individual’s race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin is not compatible with the policies of the country where or for whom the work will be performed (41 CFR 60-1.10).

(2) The Contractor shall notify the U.S. Department of State, Assistant Secretary, Bureau of Political-Military Affairs (PM), 2201 C Street NW, Room 6212, Washington, DC 20520, and the U.S. Department of Labor, Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, when it has knowledge of any employee or potential employee being denied an entry visa to a country where this contract will be performed, and it believes the denial is attributable to the race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin of the employee or potential employee.

(End of clause)

52.222-30 Construction Wage Rate Requirements—Price Adjustment (None or Separately Specified Method).

As prescribed in [22.407](#)(e), insert the following clause:

CONSTRUCTION WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS-PRICE ADJUSTMENT (NONE OR SEPARATELY SPECIFIED METHOD) (AUG 2018)

(a) The wage determination issued under the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute by the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, that is effective for an option to extend the term of the contract, will apply to that option period.

(b) The Contracting Officer will make no adjustment in contract price, other than provided for elsewhere in this contract, to cover any increases or decreases in wages and benefits as a result of—

(1) Incorporation of the Department of Labor’s wage determination applicable at the exercise of the option to extend the term of the contract;

(2) Incorporation of a wage determination otherwise applied to the contract by operation of law; or

(3) An increase in wages and benefits resulting from any other requirement applicable to workers subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute.

(End of clause)

52.222-31 Construction Wage Rate Requirements—Price Adjustment (Percentage Method).

As prescribed in [22.407\(f\)](#), insert the following clause:

CONSTRUCTION WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS-PRICE
ADJUSTMENT (PERCENTAGE METHOD) (AUG 2018)

(a) The wage determination issued under the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute by the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, that is effective for an option to extend the term of the contract, will apply to that option period.

(b) The Contracting Officer will adjust the portion of the contract price or contract unit price(s) containing the labor costs subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute to provide for an increase in wages and fringe benefits at the exercise of each option to extend the term of the contract in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The Contracting Officer has determined that the portion of the contract price or contract unit price(s) containing labor costs subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute is _____ [*Contracting Officer insert percentage rate*] percent.

(2) The Contracting Officer will increase the portion of the contract price or contract unit price(s) containing the labor costs subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute by the percentage rate published in _____ [*Contracting Officer insert publication*].

(c) The Contracting Officer will make the price adjustment at the exercise of each option to extend the term of the contract. This adjustment is the only adjustment that the Contracting Officer will make to cover any increases in wages and benefits as a result of—

(1) Incorporation of the Department of Labor’s wage determination applicable at the exercise of the option to extend the term of the contract;

(2) Incorporation of a wage determination otherwise applied to the contract by operation of law; or

(3) An increase in wages and benefits resulting from any other requirement applicable to workers subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute.

(End of clause)

52.222-32 Construction Wage Rate Requirements—Price Adjustment (Actual Method).

As prescribed in [22.407\(g\)](#), insert the following clause:

CONSTRUCTION WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS—PRICE
ADJUSTMENT (ACTUAL METHOD) (AUG 2018)

(a) The wage determination issued under the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute by the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, that is effective for an option to extend the term of the contract, will apply to that option period.

(b)(1) The Contractor states that if the prices in this contract contain an allowance for wage or benefit increases, such

allowance will not be included in any request for contract price adjustment submitted under this clause.

(2) The Contractor shall provide with each request for contract price adjustment under this clause a statement that the prices in the contract do not include any allowance for any increased cost for which adjustment is being requested.

(c) The Contracting Officer will adjust the contract price or contract unit price labor rates to reflect the Contractor’s actual increase or decrease in wages and fringe benefits to the extent that the increase is made to comply with, or the decrease is voluntarily made by the Contractor as a result of—

(1) Incorporation of the Department of Labor’s Construction Wage Rate Requirements wage determination applicable at the exercise of an option to extend the term of the contract; or

(2) Incorporation of a Construction Wage Rate Requirements wage determination otherwise applied to the contract by operation of law.

(d) Any adjustment will be limited to increases or decreases in wages and fringe benefits as described in paragraph (c) of this clause, and the accompanying increases or decreases in social security and unemployment taxes and workers’ compensation insurance, but will not otherwise include any amount for general and administrative costs, overhead, or profit.

(e) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of any increase claimed under this clause within 30 days after receiving a revised wage determination unless this notification period is extended in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer promptly of any decrease under this clause, but nothing in this clause precludes the Government from asserting a claim within the period permitted by law. The notice shall contain a statement of the amount claimed and any relevant supporting data, including payroll records that the Contracting Officer may reasonably require. Upon agreement of the parties, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract price or contract unit price in writing. The Contractor shall continue performance pending agreement on or determination of any such adjustment and its effective date.

(f) Contract price adjustment computations shall be computed as follows:

(1) *Computation for contract unit price per single craft hour for schedule of indefinite-quantity work.* For each labor classification, the difference between the actual wage and benefit rates (combined) paid and the wage and benefit rates (combined) required by the new wage determination shall be added to the original contract unit price if the difference results in a combined increase. If the difference computed results in a combined decrease, the contract unit price shall be decreased by that amount if the Contractor provides notification as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(2) *Computation for contract unit price containing multiple craft hours for schedule of indefinite-quantity work.* For each labor classification, the difference between the actual wage and benefit rates (combined) paid and the wage and ben-

efit rates (combined) required by the new wage determination shall be multiplied by the actual number of hours expended for each craft involved in accomplishing the unit-priced work item. The product of this computation will then be divided by the actual number of units ordered in the preceding contract period. The total of these computations for each craft will be added to the current contract unit price to obtain the new con-

tract unit price. The extended amount for the line item will be obtained by multiplying the new unit price by the estimated quantity. If actual hours are not available from the preceding contract period for computation of the adjustment for a specific contract unit of work, the Contractor, in agreement with the Contracting Officer, shall estimate the total hours per craft per contract unit of work.

EXAMPLE: ASPHALT PAVING—CURRENT PRICE \$3.38 PER SQUARE YARD										
DBA Craft	New WD		Hourly rate paid	=	Diff.	×	Actual Hrs	Actual units (sq. yard)	=	Increase/sq yard
Equip. Opr.	\$18.50	-	\$18.00	=	\$.50	×	600 hrs./	3,000 sq. yrd.	=	\$.10
Truck Driver	\$19.00	-	\$18.25	=	\$.75	×	525 hrs./	3,000 sq. yrd.	=	\$.13
Laborer	\$11.50	-	\$11.25	=	\$.25	×	750 hrs./	3,000 sq. yrd.	=	\$.06
Total increase per square yard =										\$.29*
* Note: Adjustment for labor rate increases or decreases may be accompanied by social security and unemployment taxes and workers' compensation insurance.										
Current unit price	=	\$3.38	per square yard							
Add DBA price adj.		+ .29								
New unit price		\$3.67	per square yard							

(End of clause)

52.222-33 Notice of Requirement for Project Labor Agreement.

As prescribed in 22.505(a)(1), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT (MAY 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* “Labor organization” and “project labor agreement,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled Project Labor Agreement.

(b) Consistent with applicable law, the offeror shall negotiate a project labor agreement with one or more labor organizations for the term of the resulting construction contract.

(c) Consistent with applicable law, the project labor agreement reached pursuant to this provision shall—

(1) Bind the offeror and all subcontractors engaged in construction on the construction project to comply with the project labor agreement;

(2) Allow the offeror and all subcontractors to compete for contracts and subcontracts without regard to whether they are otherwise parties to collective bargaining agreements;

(3) Contain guarantees against strikes, lockouts, and similar job disruptions;

(4) Set forth effective, prompt, and mutually binding procedures for resolving labor disputes arising during the term of the project labor agreement;

(5) Provide other mechanisms for labor-management cooperation on matters of mutual interest and concern, including productivity, quality of work, safety, and health; and

(6) Fully conform to all statutes, regulations, Executive orders, and agency requirements.

(d) Any project labor agreement reached pursuant to this provision does not change the terms of this contract or provide for any price adjustment by the Government.

(e) The offeror shall submit to the Contracting Officer a copy of the project labor agreement with its offer.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (May 2010). As prescribed in 22.505(a)(1), substitute the following paragraphs (b) and (e) for paragraphs (b) and (e) of the basic clause.

(b) The apparent successful offeror shall negotiate a project labor agreement with one or more labor organizations for the term of the resulting construction contract.

(e) The apparent successful offeror shall submit to the Contracting Officer a copy of the project labor agreement prior to contract award.

Alternate II (May 2010). As prescribed in 22.505(a)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) in lieu of paragraphs (b) through (e) of the basic clause:

(b) Consistent with applicable law, if awarded the contract, the offeror shall negotiate a project labor agreement with one or more labor organizations for the term of the resulting construction contract.

52.222-34 Project Labor Agreement.

As prescribed in 22.505(b)(1), insert the following clause:

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT (MAY 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Labor organization” means a labor organization as defined in [29 U.S.C. 152\(5\)](#).

“Project labor agreement” means a pre-hire collective bargaining agreement with one or more labor organizations that establishes the terms and conditions of employment for a specific construction project and is an agreement described in [29 U.S.C. 158\(f\)](#).

(b) The Contractor shall maintain in a current status throughout the life of the contract the project labor agreement entered into prior to the award of this contract in accordance with solicitation provision [52.222-33](#), Notice of Requirement for Project Labor Agreement.

(c) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts with subcontractors engaged in construction on the construction project.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (May 2010). As prescribed in [22.505\(b\)\(2\)](#), substitute the following paragraphs (b) through (f) for paragraphs (b) and (c) of the basic clause:

(b) Consistent with applicable law, the Contractor shall negotiate a project labor agreement with one or more labor organizations for the term of this construction contract. The Contractor shall submit an executed copy of the project labor agreement to the Contracting Officer.

(c) Consistent with applicable law, the project labor agreement reached pursuant to this clause shall—

(1) Bind the Contractor and all subcontractors engaged in construction on the construction project to comply with the project labor agreement;

(2) Allow the Contractor and all subcontractors to compete for contracts and subcontracts without regard to whether they are otherwise parties to collective bargaining agreements;

(3) Contain guarantees against strikes, lockouts, and similar job disruptions;

(4) Set forth effective, prompt, and mutually binding procedures for resolving labor disputes arising during the project labor agreement;

(5) Provide other mechanisms for labor-management cooperation on matters of mutual interest and concern, including productivity, quality of work, safety, and health; and

(6) Fully conform to all statutes, regulations, Executive orders, and agency requirements.

(d) Any project labor agreement reached pursuant to this clause does not change the terms of this contract or provide for any price adjustment by the Government.

(e) The Contractor shall maintain in a current status throughout the life of the contract the project labor agreement entered into pursuant to this clause.

(f) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall require subcontractors engaged in construction on the construction project to agree to any project labor agreement negotiated by the prime contractor pursuant to this clause, and shall include the sub-

stance of paragraphs (d) through (f) of this clause in all subcontracts with subcontractors engaged in construction on the construction project.

52.222-35 Equal Opportunity for Veterans.

As prescribed in [22.1310\(a\)\(1\)](#), insert the following clause:

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR VETERANS (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

“Active duty wartime or campaign badge veteran,” “Armed Forces service medal veteran,” “disabled veteran,” “protected veteran,” “qualified disabled veteran,” and “recently separated veteran” have the meanings given at FAR [22.1301](#).

(b) *Equal opportunity clause*. The Contractor shall abide by the requirements of the equal opportunity clause at 41 CFR 60-300.5(a), as of March 24, 2014. This clause prohibits discrimination against qualified protected veterans, and requires affirmative action by the Contractor to employ and advance in employment qualified protected veterans.

(c) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in subcontracts of \$150,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance. Such necessary changes in language may be made as shall be appropriate to identify properly the parties and their undertakings.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Jul 2014). As prescribed in [22.1310\(a\)\(2\)](#), add the following as a preamble to the clause:

NOTICE: The following term(s) of this clause are waived for this contract: _____ [*List term(s)*].

52.222-36 Equal Opportunity for Workers with Disabilities.

As prescribed in [22.1408\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES
(JUL 2014)

(a) *Equal opportunity clause*. The Contractor shall abide by the requirements of the equal opportunity clause at 41 CFR 60-741.5(a), as of March 24, 2014. This clause prohibits discrimination against qualified individuals on the basis of disability, and requires affirmative action by the Contractor to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities.

(b) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$15,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor shall act as

specified by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs of the U.S. Department of Labor, to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance. Such necessary changes in language may be made as shall be appropriate to identify properly the parties and their undertakings.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Jul 2014). As prescribed in [22.1408\(b\)](#), add the following as a preamble to the clause:

NOTICE: The following term(s) of this clause are waived for this contract: _____ [*List term(s)*].

52.222-37 Employment Reports on Veterans.

As prescribed in [22.1310\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON VETERANS (FEB 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause, “active duty wartime or campaign badge veteran,” “Armed Forces service medal veteran,” “disabled veteran,” “protected veteran,” and “recently separated veteran,” have the meanings given in FAR [22.1301](#).

(b) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on—

(1) The total number of employees in the contractor’s workforce, by job category and hiring location, who are protected veterans (*i.e.*, active duty wartime or campaign badge veterans, Armed Forces service medal veterans, disabled veterans, and recently separated veterans);

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of the total, the number of protected veterans (*i.e.*, active duty wartime or campaign badge veterans, Armed Forces service medal veterans, disabled veterans, and recently separated veterans); and

(3) The maximum number and minimum number of employees of the Contractor or subcontractor at each hiring location during the period covered by the report.

(c) The Contractor shall report the above items by filing the VETS-4212 “Federal Contractor Veterans’ Employment Report” (see “VETS-4212 Federal Contractor Reporting” and “Filing Your VETS-4212 Report” at <http://www.dol.gov/vets/vets4212.htm>).

(d) The Contractor shall submit VETS-4212 Reports no later than September 30 of each year.

(e) The employment activity report required by paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall reflect total new hires, and maximum and minimum number of employees, during the most recent 12-month period preceding the ending date selected for the report. Contractors may select an ending date—

(1) As of the end of any pay period between July 1 and August 31 of the year the report is due; or

(2) As of December 31, if the Contractor has prior written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(f) The number of veterans reported must be based on data known to the contractor when completing the VETS-4212. The contractor’s knowledge of veterans status may be obtained in a variety of ways, including an invitation to applicants to self-identify (in accordance with 41 CFR 60-300.42), voluntary self-disclosure by employees, or actual knowledge of veteran status by the contractor. This paragraph does not relieve an employer of liability for discrimination under [38 U.S.C. 4212](#).

(g) The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in subcontracts of \$150,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(End of clause)

52.222-38 Compliance with Veterans’ Employment Reporting Requirements.

As prescribed in [22.1310\(c\)](#), insert the following provision:

COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS’ EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (FEB 2016)

By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that, if it is subject to the reporting requirements of [38 U.S.C. 4212\(d\)](#) (*i.e.*, if it has any contract containing Federal Acquisition Regulation clause [52.222-37](#), Employment Reports on Veterans), it has filed the most recent VETS-4212 Report required by that clause.

(End of provision)

52.222-39 [Reserved]

52.222-40 Notification of Employee Rights Under the National Labor Relations Act.

As prescribed in [22.1605](#), insert the following clause:

NOTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEE RIGHTS UNDER THE NATIONAL LABOR RELATIONS ACT (DEC 2010)

(a) During the term of this contract, the Contractor shall post an employee notice, of such size and in such form, and containing such content as prescribed by the Secretary of Labor, in conspicuous places in and about its plants and offices where employees covered by the National Labor Relations Act engage in activities relating to the performance of the contract, including all places where notices to employees are customarily posted both physically and electronically, in the languages employees speak, in accordance with 29 CFR 471.2 (d) and (f).

(1) Physical posting of the employee notice shall be in conspicuous places in and about the Contractor's plants and offices so that the notice is prominent and readily seen by employees who are covered by the National Labor Relations Act and engage in activities related to the performance of the contract.

(2) If the Contractor customarily posts notices to employees electronically, then the Contractor shall also post the required notice electronically by displaying prominently, on any website that is maintained by the Contractor and is customarily used for notices to employees about terms and conditions of employment, a link to the Department of Labor's website that contains the full text of the poster. The link to the Department's website, as referenced in (b)(3) of this section, must read, "Important Notice about Employee Rights to Organize and Bargain Collectively with Their Employers."

(b) This required employee notice, printed by the Department of Labor, may be—

(1) Obtained from the Division of Interpretations and Standards, Office of Labor-Management Standards, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Room N-5609, Washington, DC 20210, (202) 693-0123, or from any field office of the Office of Labor-Management Standards or Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs;

(2) Provided by the Federal contracting agency if requested;

(3) Downloaded from the Office of Labor-Management Standards Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/olms/regs/compliance/EO13496.htm>; or

(4) Reproduced and used as exact duplicate copies of the Department of Labor's official poster.

(c) The required text of the employee notice referred to in this clause is located at Appendix A, Subpart A, 29 CFR Part 471.

(d) The Contractor shall comply with all provisions of the employee notice and related rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(e) In the event that the Contractor does not comply with the requirements set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause, this contract may be terminated or suspended in whole or in part, and the Contractor may be suspended or debarred in accordance with 29 CFR 471.14 and subpart 9.4. Such other sanctions or remedies may be imposed as are provided by 29 CFR part 471, which implements Executive Order 13496 or as otherwise provided by law.

(f) *Subcontracts.* (1) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in every subcontract that exceeds \$10,000 and will be performed wholly or partially in the United States, unless exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 3 of Executive Order 13496 of January 30, 2009, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor shall not procure supplies or services in a way designed to avoid the applicability of Executive Order 13496 or this clause.

(3) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract as may be directed by the Secretary of Labor as a means of enforcing such provisions, including the imposition of sanctions for noncompliance.

(4) However, if the Contractor becomes involved in litigation with a subcontractor, or is threatened with such involvement, as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the United States, through the Secretary of Labor, to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(End of clause)

52.222-41 Service Contract Labor Standards.

As prescribed in [22.1006\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS (AUG 2018)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Contractor," when this clause is used in any subcontract, shall be deemed to refer to the subcontractor, except in the term "Government Prime Contractor."

"Service employee" means any person engaged in the performance of this contract other than any person employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as these terms are defined in Part 541 of Title 29, *Code of Federal Regulations*, as revised. It includes all such persons regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between a Contractor or subcontractor and such persons.

(b) *Applicability.* This contract is subject to the following provisions and to all other applicable provisions of [41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#), Service Contract Labor Standards, and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR Part 4). This clause does not apply to contracts or subcontracts administratively exempted by the Secretary of Labor or exempted by [41 U.S.C. 6702](#), as interpreted in Subpart C of 29 CFR Part 4.

(c) *Compensation.* (1) Each service employee employed in the performance of this contract by the Contractor or any subcontractor shall be paid not less than the minimum monetary wages and shall be furnished fringe benefits in accordance with the wages and fringe benefits determined by the Secretary of Labor, or authorized representative, as specified in any wage determination attached to this contract.

(2)(i) If a wage determination is attached to this contract, the Contractor shall classify any class of service employee which is not listed therein and which is to be employed under the contract (*i.e.*, the work to be performed is not performed by any classification listed in the wage determination) so as to provide a reasonable relationship (*i.e.*, appropriate level of skill comparison) between such unlisted classifications and the classifications listed in the wage determination. Such conformed class of employees shall be paid the monetary wages and furnished the fringe ben-

efits as are determined pursuant to the procedures in this paragraph (c).

(ii) This conforming procedure shall be initiated by the Contractor prior to the performance of contract work by the unlisted class of employee. The Contractor shall submit [Standard Form \(SF\) 1444](#), Request For Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate, to the Contracting Officer no later than 30 days after the unlisted class of employee performs any contract work. The Contracting Officer shall review the proposed classification and rate and promptly submit the completed [SF 1444](#) (which must include information regarding the agreement or disagreement of the employees' authorized representatives or the employees themselves together with the agency recommendation), and all pertinent information to the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor. The Wage and Hour Division will approve, modify, or disapprove the action or render a final determination in the event of disagreement within 30 days of receipt or will notify the Contracting Officer within 30 days of receipt that additional time is necessary.

(iii) The final determination of the conformance action by the Wage and Hour Division shall be transmitted to the Contracting Officer who shall promptly notify the Contractor of the action taken. Each affected employee shall be furnished by the Contractor with a written copy of such determination or it shall be posted as a part of the wage determination.

(iv)(A) The process of establishing wage and fringe benefit rates that bear a reasonable relationship to those listed in a wage determination cannot be reduced to any single formula. The approach used may vary from wage determination to wage determination depending on the circumstances. Standard wage and salary administration practices which rank various job classifications by pay grade pursuant to point schemes or other job factors may, for example, be relied upon. Guidance may also be obtained from the way different jobs are rated under Federal pay systems (Federal Wage Board Pay System and the General Schedule) or from other wage determinations issued in the same locality. Basic to the establishment of any conformable wage rate(s) is the concept that a pay relationship should be maintained between job classifications based on the skill required and the duties performed.

(B) In the case of a contract modification, an exercise of an option, or extension of an existing contract, or in any other case where a Contractor succeeds a contract under which the classification in question was previously conformed pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause, a new conformed wage rate and fringe benefits may be assigned to the conformed classification by indexing (*i.e.*, adjusting) the previous conformed rate and fringe benefits by an amount equal to the average (mean) percentage increase (or decrease, where appropriate) between the wages and fringe benefits specified for all classifications to be used on the contract which are listed in the current wage determination, and those specified for the corresponding classifications in the previously appli-

cable wage determination. Where conforming actions are accomplished in accordance with this paragraph prior to the performance of contract work by the unlisted class of employees, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer of the action taken but the other procedures in subdivision (c)(2)(ii) of this clause need not be followed.

(C) No employee engaged in performing work on this contract shall in any event be paid less than the currently applicable minimum wage specified under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended.

(v) The wage rate and fringe benefits finally determined under this paragraph (c)(2) of this clause shall be paid to all employees performing in the classification from the first day on which contract work is performed by them in the classification. Failure to pay the unlisted employees the compensation agreed upon by the interested parties and/or finally determined by the Wage and Hour Division retroactive to the date such class of employees commenced contract work shall be a violation of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute and this contract.

(vi) Upon discovery of failure to comply with paragraph (c)(2) of this clause, the Wage and Hour Division shall make a final determination of conformed classification, wage rate, and/or fringe benefits which shall be retroactive to the date such class or classes of employees commenced contract work.

(3) *Adjustment of compensation.* If the term of this contract is more than 1 year, the minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits required to be paid or furnished thereunder to service employees under this contract shall be subject to adjustment after 1 year and not less often than once every 2 years, under wage determinations issued by the Wage and Hour Division.

(d) *Obligation to furnish fringe benefits.* The Contractor or subcontractor may discharge the obligation to furnish fringe benefits specified in the attachment or determined under paragraph (c)(2) of this clause by furnishing equivalent combinations of bona fide fringe benefits, or by making equivalent or differential cash payments, only in accordance with Subpart D of 29 CFR Part 4.

(e) *Minimum wage.* In the absence of a minimum wage attachment for this contract, neither the Contractor nor any subcontractor under this contract shall pay any person performing work under this contract (regardless of whether the person is a service employee) less than the minimum wage specified by section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938. Nothing in this clause shall relieve the Contractor or any subcontractor of any other obligation under law or contract for payment of a higher wage to any employee.

(f) *Successor contracts.* If this contract succeeds a contract subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute under which substantially the same services were furnished in the same locality and service employees were paid wages and fringe benefits provided for in a collective bargaining agreement, in the absence of the minimum wage attachment for this

contract setting forth such collectively bargained wage rates and fringe benefits, neither the Contractor nor any subcontractor under this contract shall pay any service employee performing any of the contract work (regardless of whether or not such employee was employed under the predecessor contract), less than the wages and fringe benefits provided for in such collective bargaining agreement, to which such employee would have been entitled if employed under the predecessor contract, including accrued wages and fringe benefits and any prospective increases in wages and fringe benefits provided for under such agreement. No Contractor or subcontractor under this contract may be relieved of the foregoing obligation unless the limitations of 29 CFR 4.1b(b) apply or unless the Secretary of Labor or the Secretary's authorized representative finds, after a hearing as provided in 29 CFR 4.10 that the wages and/or fringe benefits provided for in such agreement are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality, or determines, as provided in 29 CFR 4.11, that the collective bargaining agreement applicable to service employees employed under the predecessor contract was not entered into as a result of arm's length negotiations. Where it is found in accordance with the review procedures provided in 29 CFR 4.10 and/or 4.11 and Parts 6 and 8 that some or all of the wages and/or fringe benefits contained in a predecessor Contractor's collective bargaining agreement are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality, and/or that the collective bargaining agreement applicable to service employees employed under the predecessor contract was not entered into as a result of arm's length negotiations, the Department will issue a new or revised wage determination setting forth the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits. Such determination shall be made part of the contract or subcontract, in accordance with the decision of the Administrator, the Administrative Law Judge, or the Administrative Review Board, as the case may be, irrespective of whether such issuance occurs prior to or after the award of a contract or subcontract (53 Comp. Gen. 401 (1973)). In the case of a wage determination issued solely as a result of a finding of substantial variance, such determination shall be effective as of the date of the final administrative decision.

(g) *Notification to employees.* The Contractor and any subcontractor under this contract shall notify each service employee commencing work on this contract of the minimum monetary wage and any fringe benefits required to be paid pursuant to this contract, or shall post the wage determination attached to this contract. The poster provided by the Department of Labor (Publication WH 1313) shall be posted in a prominent and accessible place at the worksite. Failure to comply with this requirement is a violation of [41 U.S.C. 6703](#) and of this contract.

(h) *Safe and sanitary working conditions.* The Contractor or subcontractor shall not permit any part of the services called for by this contract to be performed in buildings or surroundings or under working conditions provided by or under

the control or supervision of the Contractor or subcontractor which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to the health or safety of the service employees. The Contractor or subcontractor shall comply with the safety and health standards applied under 29 CFR Part 1925.

(i) *Records.* (1) The Contractor and each subcontractor performing work subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute shall make and maintain for 3 years from the completion of the work, and make them available for inspection and transcription by authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division, a record of the following:

(i) For each employee subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute—

(A) Name and address and social security number;

(B) Correct work classification or classifications, rate or rates of monetary wages paid and fringe benefits provided, rate or rates of payments in lieu of fringe benefits, and total daily and weekly compensation;

(C) Daily and weekly hours worked by each employee; and

(D) Any deductions, rebates, or refunds from the total daily or weekly compensation of each employee.

(ii) For those classes of service employees not included in any wage determination attached to this contract, wage rates or fringe benefits determined by the interested parties or by the Administrator or authorized representative under the terms of paragraph (c) of this clause. A copy of the report required by subdivision (c)(2)(ii) of this clause will fulfill this requirement.

(iii) Any list of the predecessor Contractor's employees which had been furnished to the Contractor as prescribed by paragraph (n) of this clause.

(2) The Contractor shall also make available a copy of this contract for inspection or transcription by authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division.

(3) Failure to make and maintain or to make available these records for inspection and transcription shall be a violation of the regulations and this contract, and in the case of failure to produce these records, the Contracting Officer, upon direction of the Department of Labor and notification to the Contractor, shall take action to cause suspension of any further payment or advance of funds until the violation ceases.

(4) The Contractor shall permit authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division to conduct interviews with employees at the worksite during normal working hours.

(j) *Pay periods.* The Contractor shall unconditionally pay to each employee subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute all wages due free and clear and without subsequent deduction (except as otherwise provided by law or regulations, 29 CFR Part 4), rebate, or kickback on any account. These payments shall be made no later than one pay period following the end of the regular pay period in which the wages were earned or accrued. A pay period under this statute may not be of any duration longer than semi-monthly.

(k) *Withholding of payments and termination of contract.* The Contracting Officer shall withhold or cause to be withheld from the Government Prime Contractor under this or any other Government contract with the Prime Contractor such sums as an appropriate official of the Department of Labor requests or such sums as the Contracting Officer decides may be necessary to pay underpaid employees employed by the Contractor or subcontractor. In the event of failure to pay any employees subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute all or part of the wages or fringe benefits due under the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, the Contracting Officer may, after authorization or by direction of the Department of Labor and written notification to the Contractor, take action to cause suspension of any further payment or advance of funds until such violations have ceased. Additionally, any failure to comply with the requirements of this clause may be grounds for termination of the right to proceed with the contract work. In such event, the Government may enter into other contracts or arrangements for completion of the work, charging the Contractor in default with any additional cost.

(l) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor agrees to insert this clause in all subcontracts subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute.

(m) *Collective bargaining agreements applicable to service employees.* If wages to be paid or fringe benefits to be furnished any service employees employed by the Government Prime Contractor or any subcontractor under the contract are provided for in a collective bargaining agreement which is or will be effective during any period in which the contract is being performed, the Government Prime Contractor shall report such fact to the Contracting Officer, together with full information as to the application and accrual of such wages and fringe benefits, including any prospective increases, to service employees engaged in work on the contract, and a copy of the collective bargaining agreement. Such report shall be made upon commencing performance of the contract, in the case of collective bargaining agreements effective at such time, and in the case of such agreements or provisions or amendments thereof effective at a later time during the period of contract performance such agreements shall be reported promptly after negotiation thereof.

(n) *Seniority list.* Not less than 10 days prior to completion of any contract being performed at a Federal facility where service employees may be retained in the performance of the succeeding contract and subject to a wage determination which contains vacation or other benefit provisions based upon length of service with a Contractor (predecessor) or successor (29 CFR 4.173), the incumbent Prime Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a certified list of the names of all service employees on the Contractor's or subcontractor's payroll during the last month of contract performance. Such list shall also contain anniversary dates of employment on the contract either with the current or predecessor Contractors of each such service employee. The Contracting Officer shall

turn over such list to the successor Contractor at the commencement of the succeeding contract.

(o) *Rulings and interpretations.* Rulings and interpretations of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute are contained in Regulations, 29 CFR Part 4.

(p) *Contractor's certification.* (1) By entering into this contract, the Contractor (and officials thereof) certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has a substantial interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of the sanctions imposed under [41 U.S.C. 6706](#).

(2) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract under [41 U.S.C. 6706](#).

(3) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

(q) *Variations, tolerances, and exemptions involving employment.* Notwithstanding any of the provisions in paragraphs (b) through (o) of this clause, the following employees may be employed in accordance with the following variations, tolerances, and exemptions, which the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to [41 U.S.C. 6707](#) prior to its amendment by Pub. L. 92-473, found to be necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business:

(1) Apprentices, student-learners, and workers whose earning capacity is impaired by age, physical or mental deficiency, or injury may be employed at wages lower than the minimum wages otherwise required by [41 U.S.C. 6703\(1\)](#) without diminishing any fringe benefits or cash payments in lieu thereof required under [41 U.S.C. 6703\(2\)](#), in accordance with the conditions and procedures prescribed for the employment of apprentices, student-learners, persons with disabilities, and disabled clients of work centers under section 14 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, in the regulations issued by the Administrator (29 CFR parts 520, 521, 524, and 525).

(2) The Administrator will issue certificates under the statute for the employment of apprentices, student-learners, persons with disabilities, or disabled clients of work centers not subject to the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, or subject to different minimum rates of pay under the two statutes, authorizing appropriate rates of minimum wages (but without changing requirements concerning fringe benefits or supplementary cash payments in lieu thereof), applying procedures prescribed by the applicable regulations issued under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 CFR parts 520, 521, 524, and 525).

(3) The Administrator will also withdraw, annul, or cancel such certificates in accordance with the regulations in 29 CFR parts 525 and 528.

(r) *Apprentices.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State Apprenticeship Agency which is recognized by the U.S. Department

of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, under a program registered with the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer, and Labor Services (OATELS), U.S. Department of Labor. Any employee who is not registered as an apprentice in an approved program shall be paid the wage rate and fringe benefits contained in the applicable wage determination for the journeyman classification of work actually performed. The wage rates paid apprentices shall not be less than the wage rate for their level of progress set forth in the registered program, expressed as the appropriate percentage of the journeyman's rate contained in the applicable wage determination. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen employed on the contract work in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to his entire work force under the registered program.

(s) *Tips.* An employee engaged in an occupation in which the employee customarily and regularly receives more than \$30 a month in tips may have the amount of these tips credited by the employer against the minimum wage required by [41 U.S.C. 6703\(1\)](#), in accordance with section 3(m) of the Fair Labor Standards Act and Regulations, 29 CFR Part 531. However, the amount of credit shall not exceed \$1.34 per hour beginning January 1, 1981. To use this provision—

(1) The employer must inform tipped employees about this tip credit allowance before the credit is utilized;

(2) The employees must be allowed to retain all tips (individually or through a pooling arrangement and regardless of whether the employer elects to take a credit for tips received);

(3) The employer must be able to show by records that the employee receives at least the applicable Service Contract Labor Standards minimum wage through the combination of direct wages and tip credit; and

(4) The use of such tip credit must have been permitted under any predecessor collective bargaining agreement applicable by virtue of [41 U.S.C. 6707\(c\)](#).

(t) *Disputes concerning labor standards.* The U.S. Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR parts 4, 6, and 8 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

52.222-42 Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires.

As prescribed in [22.1006\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

STATEMENT OF EQUIVALENT RATES FOR FEDERAL HIRES
(MAY 2014)

In compliance with the Service Contract Labor Standards statute and the regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR

part 4), this clause identifies the classes of service employees expected to be employed under the contract and states the wages and fringe benefits payable to each if they were employed by the contracting agency subject to the provisions of [5 U.S.C. 5341](#) or [5332](#).

*This Statement is for Information Only:
It is not a Wage Determination*

Employee Class	Monetary Wage—Fringe Benefits
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

(End of clause)

52.222-43 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Labor Standards—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts).

As prescribed in [22.1006\(c\)\(1\)](#), insert the following clause:

FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT AND SERVICE CONTRACT
LABOR STANDARDS—PRICE ADJUSTMENT (MULTIPLE
YEAR AND OPTION CONTRACTS) (AUG 2018)

(a) This clause applies to both contracts subject to area prevailing wage determinations and contracts subject to collective bargaining agreements.

(b) The Contractor warrants that the prices in this contract do not include any allowance for any contingency to cover increased costs for which adjustment is provided under this clause.

(c) The wage determination, issued under the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, ([41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)), by the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, current on the anniversary date of a multiple year contract or the beginning of each renewal option period, shall apply to this contract. If no such determination has been made applicable to this contract, then the Federal minimum wage as established by section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, ([29 U.S.C. 206](#)) current on the anniversary date of a multiple year contract or the beginning of each renewal option period, shall apply to this contract.

(d) The contract price, contract unit price labor rates, or fixed hourly labor rates will be adjusted to reflect the Contractor's actual increase or decrease in applicable wages and fringe benefits to the extent that the increase is made to comply with or the decrease is voluntarily made by the Contractor as a result of:

(1) The Department of Labor wage determination applicable on the anniversary date of the multiple year contract, or at the beginning of the renewal option period. For example, the prior year wage determination required a minimum wage rate of \$4.00 per hour. The Contractor chose to pay \$4.10. The new wage determination increases the minimum rate to \$4.50

per hour. Even if the Contractor voluntarily increases the rate to \$4.75 per hour, the allowable price adjustment is \$.40 per hour;

(2) An increased or decreased wage determination otherwise applied to the contract by operation of law; or

(3) An amendment to the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 that is enacted after award of this contract, affects the minimum wage, and becomes applicable to this contract under law.

(e) Any adjustment will be limited to increases or decreases in wages and fringe benefits as described in paragraph (d) of this clause, and the accompanying increases or decreases in social security and unemployment taxes and workers' compensation insurance, but shall not otherwise include any amount for general and administrative costs, overhead, or profit.

(f) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of any increase claimed under this clause within 30 days after receiving a new wage determination unless this notification period is extended in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any decrease under this clause, but nothing in the clause shall preclude the Government from asserting a claim within the period permitted by law. The notice shall contain a statement of the amount claimed and the change in fixed hourly rates (if this is a time-and-materials or labor-hour contract), and any relevant supporting data, including payroll records, that the Contracting Officer may reasonably require. Upon agreement of the parties, the contract price, contract unit price labor rates, or fixed hourly rates shall be modified in writing. The Contractor shall continue performance pending agreement on or determination of any such adjustment and its effective date.

(g) The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative shall have access to and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor until the expiration of 3 years after final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-44 Fair Labor Standards Act and Service

Contract Labor Standards—Price Adjustment.

As prescribed in [22.1006\(c\)\(2\)](#), insert the following clause:

FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT AND SERVICE CONTRACT
LABOR STANDARDS—PRICE ADJUSTMENT (MAY 2014)

(a) This clause applies to both contracts subject to area prevailing wage determinations and contracts subject to Contractor collective bargaining agreements.

(b) The Contractor warrants that the prices in this contract do not include any allowance for any contingency to cover increased costs for which adjustment is provided under this clause.

(c) The contract price, contract unit price labor rates, or fixed hourly labor rates will be adjusted to reflect increases or decreases by the Contractor in wages and fringe benefits to the

extent that these increases or decreases are made to comply with—

(1) An increased or decreased wage determination applied to this contract by operation of law; or

(2) An amendment to the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 that is enacted subsequent to award of this contract, affects the minimum wage, and becomes applicable to this contract under law.

(d) Any such adjustment will be limited to increases or decreases in wages and fringe benefits as described in paragraph (c) of this clause, and to the accompanying increases or decreases in social security and unemployment taxes and workers' compensation insurance; it shall not otherwise include any amount for general and administrative costs, overhead, or profit.

(e) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of any increase claimed under this clause within 30 days after the effective date of the wage change, unless this period is extended by the Contracting Officer in writing. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any decrease under this clause, but nothing in the clause shall preclude the Government from asserting a claim within the period permitted by law. The notice shall contain a statement of the amount and the change in fixed hourly rates (if this is a time-and-materials or labor-hour contract) claimed and any relevant supporting data that the Contracting Officer may reasonably require. Upon agreement of the parties, the contract price, contract unit price labor rates, or fixed hourly rates shall be modified in writing. The Contractor shall continue performance pending agreement on or determination of any such adjustment and its effective date.

(f) The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative shall, until the expiration of 3 years after final payment under the contract, have access to and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.222-45 [Reserved]

52.222-46 Evaluation of Compensation for Professional Employees.

As prescribed in [22.1103](#), insert the following provision:

EVALUATION OF COMPENSATION FOR PROFESSIONAL
EMPLOYEES (FEB 1993)

(a) Recompensation of service contracts may in some cases result in lowering the compensation (salaries and fringe benefits) paid or furnished professional employees. This lowering can be detrimental in obtaining the quality of professional services needed for adequate contract performance. It is therefore in the Government's best interest that professional employees, as defined in 29 CFR 541, be properly and fairly compensated. As part of their proposals, offerors will submit a total compensation plan setting forth salaries and fringe ben-

efits proposed for the professional employees who will work under the contract. The Government will evaluate the plan to assure that it reflects a sound management approach and understanding of the contract requirements. This evaluation will include an assessment of the offeror's ability to provide uninterrupted high-quality work. The professional compensation proposed will be considered in terms of its impact upon recruiting and retention, its realism, and its consistency with a total plan for compensation. Supporting information will include data, such as recognized national and regional compensation surveys and studies of professional, public and private organizations, used in establishing the total compensation structure.

(b) The compensation levels proposed should reflect a clear understanding of work to be performed and should indicate the capability of the proposed compensation structure to obtain and keep suitably qualified personnel to meet mission objectives. The salary rates or ranges must take into account differences in skills, the complexity of various disciplines, and professional job difficulty. Additionally, proposals envisioning compensation levels lower than those of predecessor contractors for the same work will be evaluated on the basis of maintaining program continuity, uninterrupted high-quality work, and availability of required competent professional service employees. Offerors are cautioned that lowered compensation for essentially the same professional work may indicate lack of sound management judgment and lack of understanding of the requirement.

(c) The Government is concerned with the quality and stability of the work force to be employed on this contract. Professional compensation that is unrealistically low or not in reasonable relationship to the various job categories, since it may impair the Contractor's ability to attract and retain competent professional service employees, may be viewed as evidence of failure to comprehend the complexity of the contract requirements.

(d) Failure to comply with these provisions may constitute sufficient cause to justify rejection of a proposal.

(End of provision)

52.222-47 [Reserved]

52.222-48 Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment-Certification.

As prescribed in [22.1006\(e\)\(1\)](#), insert the following provision:

EXEMPTION FROM APPLICATION OF THE SERVICE
CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS TO CONTRACTS FOR
MAINTENANCE, CALIBRATION, OR REPAIR OF CERTAIN
EQUIPMENT-CERTIFICATION (MAY 2014)

(a) The offeror shall check the following certification:

CERTIFICATION

The offeror ?does ?does not certify that—

(1) The items of equipment to be serviced under this contract are used regularly for other than Government purposes, and are sold or traded by the offeror (or subcontractor in the case of an exempt subcontractor) in substantial quantities to the general public in the course of normal business operations;

(2) The services will be furnished at prices which are, or are based on, established catalog or market prices for the maintenance, calibration, or repair of equipment.

(i) An "established catalog price" is a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or the offeror, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public.

(ii) An "established market price" is a current price, established in the usual course of trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain, which can be substantiated from sources independent of the manufacturer or offeror; and

(3) The compensation (wage and fringe benefits) plan for all service employees performing work under the contract are the same as that used for these employees and equivalent employees servicing the same equipment of commercial customers.

(b) Certification by the offeror as to its compliance with respect to the contract also constitutes its certification as to compliance by its subcontractor if it subcontracts out the exempt services. If the offeror certifies to the conditions in paragraph (a) of this provision, and the Contracting Officer determines in accordance with FAR [22.1003-4\(c\)\(3\)](#) that the Service Contract Labor Standards statute—

(1) Will not apply to this offeror, then the Service Contract Labor Standards clause in this solicitation will not be included in any resultant contract to this offeror; or

(2) Will apply to this offeror, then the clause at [52.222-51](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment-Requirements, in this solicitation will not be included in any resultant contract awarded to this offeror, and the offeror may be provided an opportunity to submit a new offer on that basis.

(c) If the offeror does not certify to the conditions in paragraph (a) of this provision—

(1) The clause in this solicitation at [52.222-51](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment—Requirements, will not be included in any resultant contract awarded to this offeror; and

(2) The offeror shall notify the Contracting Officer as soon as possible, if the Contracting Officer did not attach a Service Contract Labor Standards wage determination to the solicitation.

(d) The Contracting Officer may not make an award to the offeror, if the offeror fails to execute the certification in paragraph (a) of this provision or to contact the Contracting Officer as required in paragraph (c) of this provision.

(End of provision)

52.222-49 Service Contract Labor Standards—Place of Performance Unknown.

As prescribed in [22.1006](#)(f), insert the following clause:

SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS—PLACE OF PERFORMANCE UNKNOWN (MAY 2014)

(a) This contract is subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, and the place of performance was unknown when the solicitation was issued. In addition to places or areas identified in wage determinations, if any, attached to the solicitation, wage determinations have also been requested for the following: _____ [insert places or areas]. The Contracting Officer will request wage determinations for additional places or areas of performance if asked to do so in writing by _____ [insert time and date].

(b) Offerors who intend to perform in a place or area of performance for which a wage determination has not been attached or requested may nevertheless submit bids or proposals. However, a wage determination shall be requested and incorporated in the resultant contract retroactive to the date of contract award, and there shall be no adjustment in the contract price.

(End of clause)

52.222-50 Combating Trafficking in Persons.

As prescribed in [22.1705](#)(a)(1), insert the following clause:

COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS (MAR 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Agent” means any individual, including a director, an officer, an employee, or an independent contractor, authorized to act on behalf of the organization.

“Coercion” means—

(1) Threats of serious harm to or physical restraint against any person;

(2) Any scheme, plan, or pattern intended to cause a person to believe that failure to perform an act would result in serious harm to or physical restraint against any person; or

(3) The abuse or threatened abuse of the legal process.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item” means—

(1) Any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition at FAR [2.101](#));

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in [46 U.S.C. 40102\(4\)](#), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Commercial sex act” means any sex act on account of which anything of value is given to or received by any person.

“Debt bondage” means the status or condition of a debtor arising from a pledge by the debtor of his or her personal services or of those of a person under his or her control as a security for debt, if the value of those services as reasonably assessed is not applied toward the liquidation of the debt or the length and nature of those services are not respectively limited and defined.

“Employee” means an employee of the Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under the contract who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

“Forced Labor” means knowingly providing or obtaining the labor or services of a person—

(1) By threats of serious harm to, or physical restraint against, that person or another person;

(2) By means of any scheme, plan, or pattern intended to cause the person to believe that, if the person did not perform such labor or services, that person or another person would suffer serious harm or physical restraint; or

(3) By means of the abuse or threatened abuse of law or the legal process.

“Involuntary servitude” includes a condition of servitude induced by means of—

(1) Any scheme, plan, or pattern intended to cause a person to believe that, if the person did not enter into or continue in such conditions, that person or another person would suffer serious harm or physical restraint; or

(2) The abuse or threatened abuse of the legal process.

“Severe forms of trafficking in persons” means—

(1) Sex trafficking in which a commercial sex act is induced by force, fraud, or coercion, or in which the person induced to perform such act has not attained 18 years of age; or

(2) The recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, or obtaining of a person for labor or services, through the use of force, fraud, or coercion for the purpose of subjection to involuntary servitude, peonage, debt bondage, or slavery.

“Sex trafficking” means the recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, or obtaining of a person for the purpose of a commercial sex act.

“Subcontract” means any contract entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of a prime contract or a subcontract.

“Subcontractor” means any supplier, distributor, vendor, or firm that furnishes supplies or services to or for a prime contractor or another subcontractor.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Policy.* The United States Government has adopted a policy prohibiting trafficking in persons including the trafficking-related activities of this clause. Contractors, contractor employees, and their agents shall not—

(1) Engage in severe forms of trafficking in persons during the period of performance of the contract;

(2) Procure commercial sex acts during the period of performance of the contract;

(3) Use forced labor in the performance of the contract;

(4) Destroy, conceal, confiscate, or otherwise deny access by an employee to the employee’s identity or immigration documents, such as passports or drivers’ licenses, regardless of issuing authority;

(5)(i) Use misleading or fraudulent practices during the recruitment of employees or offering of employment, such as failing to disclose, in a format and language accessible to the worker, basic information or making material misrepresentations during the recruitment of employees regarding the key terms and conditions of employment, including wages and fringe benefits, the location of work, the living conditions, housing and associated costs (if employer or agent provided or arranged), any significant cost to be charged to the employee, and, if applicable, the hazardous nature of the work;

(ii) Use recruiters that do not comply with local labor laws of the country in which the recruiting takes place;

(6) Charge employees recruitment fees;

(7)(i) Fail to provide return transportation or pay for the cost of return transportation upon the end of employment—

(A) For an employee who is not a national of the country in which the work is taking place and who was brought into that country for the purpose of working on a U.S. Government contract or subcontract (for portions of contracts performed outside the United States); or

(B) For an employee who is not a United States national and who was brought into the United States for the purpose of working on a U.S. Government contract or subcontract, if the payment of such costs is required under existing temporary worker programs or pursuant to a written agreement with the employee (for portions of contracts performed inside the United States); except that—

(ii) The requirements of paragraphs (b)(7)(i) of this clause shall not apply to an employee who is—

(A) Legally permitted to remain in the country of employment and who chooses to do so; or

(B) Exempted by an authorized official of the contracting agency from the requirement to provide return transportation or pay for the cost of return transportation;

(iii) The requirements of paragraph (b)(7)(i) of this clause are modified for a victim of trafficking in persons who is seeking victim services or legal redress in the country of

employment, or for a witness in an enforcement action related to trafficking in persons. The contractor shall provide the return transportation or pay the cost of return transportation in a way that does not obstruct the victim services, legal redress, or witness activity. For example, the contractor shall not only offer return transportation to a witness at a time when the witness is still needed to testify. This paragraph does not apply when the exemptions at paragraph (b)(7)(ii) of this clause apply.

(8) Provide or arrange housing that fails to meet the host country housing and safety standards; or

(9) If required by law or contract, fail to provide an employment contract, recruitment agreement, or other required work document in writing. Such written work document shall be in a language the employee understands. If the employee must relocate to perform the work, the work document shall be provided to the employee at least five days prior to the employee relocating. The employee’s work document shall include, but is not limited to, details about work description, wages, prohibition on charging recruitment fees, work location(s), living accommodations and associated costs, time off, roundtrip transportation arrangements, grievance process, and the content of applicable laws and regulations that prohibit trafficking in persons.

(c) *Contractor requirements.* The Contractor shall—

(1) Notify its employees and agents of—

(i) The United States Government’s policy prohibiting trafficking in persons, described in paragraph (b) of this clause; and

(ii) The actions that will be taken against employees or agents for violations of this policy. Such actions for employees may include, but are not limited to, removal from the contract, reduction in benefits, or termination of employment; and

(2) Take appropriate action, up to and including termination, against employees, agents, or subcontractors that violate the policy in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) *Notification.* (1) The Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer and the agency Inspector General immediately of—

(i) Any credible information it receives from any source (including host country law enforcement) that alleges a Contractor employee, subcontractor, subcontractor employee, or their agent has engaged in conduct that violates the policy in paragraph (b) of this clause (see also [18 U.S.C. 1351](#), [Fraud in Foreign Labor Contracting](#), and [52.203-13\(b\)\(3\)\(i\)\(A\)](#), if that clause is included in the solicitation or contract, which requires disclosure to the agency Office of the Inspector General when the Contractor has credible evidence of fraud); and

(ii) Any actions taken against a Contractor employee, subcontractor, subcontractor employee, or their agent pursuant to this clause.

(2) If the allegation may be associated with more than one contract, the Contractor shall inform the contracting officer for the contract with the highest dollar value.

(e) *Remedies.* In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraphs (c), (d), (g), (h), or (i) of this clause may result in—

(1) Requiring the Contractor to remove a Contractor employee or employees from the performance of the contract;

(2) Requiring the Contractor to terminate a subcontract;

(3) Suspension of contract payments until the Contractor has taken appropriate remedial action;

(4) Loss of award fee, consistent with the award fee plan, for the performance period in which the Government determined Contractor non-compliance;

(5) Declining to exercise available options under the contract;

(6) Termination of the contract for default or cause, in accordance with the termination clause of this contract; or

(7) Suspension or debarment.

(f) *Mitigating and aggravating factors.* When determining remedies, the Contracting Officer may consider the following:

(1) *Mitigating factors.* The Contractor had a Trafficking in Persons compliance plan or an awareness program at the time of the violation, was in compliance with the plan, and has taken appropriate remedial actions for the violation, that may include reparation to victims for such violations.

(2) *Aggravating factors.* The Contractor failed to abate an alleged violation or enforce the requirements of a compliance plan, when directed by the Contracting Officer to do so.

(g) *Full cooperation.* (1) The Contractor shall, at a minimum—

(i) Disclose to the agency Inspector General information sufficient to identify the nature and extent of an offense and the individuals responsible for the conduct;

(ii) Provide timely and complete responses to Government auditors' and investigators' requests for documents;

(iii) Cooperate fully in providing reasonable access to its facilities and staff (both inside and outside the U.S.) to allow contracting agencies and other responsible Federal agencies to conduct audits, investigations, or other actions to ascertain compliance with the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 ([22 U.S.C. chapter 78](#)), E.O. 13627, or any other applicable law or regulation establishing restrictions on trafficking in persons, the procurement of commercial sex acts, or the use of forced labor; and

(iv) Protect all employees suspected of being victims of or witnesses to prohibited activities, prior to returning to the country from which the employee was recruited, and shall not prevent or hinder the ability of these employees from cooperating fully with Government authorities.

(2) The requirement for full cooperation does not foreclose any Contractor rights arising in law, the FAR, or the terms of the contract. It does not—

(i) Require the Contractor to waive its attorney-client privilege or the protections afforded by the attorney work product doctrine;

(ii) Require any officer, director, owner, employee, or agent of the Contractor, including a sole proprietor, to waive his or her attorney client privilege or Fifth Amendment rights; or

(iii) Restrict the Contractor from—

(A) Conducting an internal investigation; or

(B) Defending a proceeding or dispute arising under the contract or related to a potential or disclosed violation.

(h) *Compliance plan.* (1) This paragraph (h) applies to any portion of the contract that—

(i) Is for supplies, other than commercially available off-the-shelf items, acquired outside the United States, or services to be performed outside the United States; and

(ii) Has an estimated value that exceeds \$500,000.

(2) The Contractor shall maintain a compliance plan during the performance of the contract that is appropriate—

(i) To the size and complexity of the contract; and

(ii) To the nature and scope of the activities to be performed for the Government, including the number of non-United States citizens expected to be employed and the risk that the contract or subcontract will involve services or supplies susceptible to trafficking in persons.

(3) *Minimum requirements.* The compliance plan must include, at a minimum, the following:

(i) An awareness program to inform contractor employees about the Government's policy prohibiting trafficking-related activities described in paragraph (b) of this clause, the activities prohibited, and the actions that will be taken against the employee for violations. Additional information about Trafficking in Persons and examples of awareness programs can be found at the website for the Department of State's Office to Monitor and Combat Trafficking in Persons at <http://www.state.gov/j/tip/>.

(ii) A process for employees to report, without fear of retaliation, activity inconsistent with the policy prohibiting trafficking in persons, including a means to make available to all employees the hotline phone number of the Global Human Trafficking Hotline at 1-844-888-FREE and its email address at help@befree.org.

(iii) A recruitment and wage plan that only permits the use of recruitment companies with trained employees, prohibits charging recruitment fees to the employee, and ensures that wages meet applicable host-country legal requirements or explains any variance.

(iv) A housing plan, if the Contractor or subcontractor intends to provide or arrange housing, that ensures that the housing meets host-country housing and safety standards.

(v) Procedures to prevent agents and subcontractors at any tier and at any dollar value from engaging in trafficking

in persons (including activities in paragraph (b) of this clause) and to monitor, detect, and terminate any agents, subcontracts, or subcontractor employees that have engaged in such activities.

(4) *Posting.* (i) The Contractor shall post the relevant contents of the compliance plan, no later than the initiation of contract performance, at the workplace (unless the work is to be performed in the field or not in a fixed location) and on the Contractor's Web site (if one is maintained). If posting at the workplace or on the Web site is impracticable, the Contractor shall provide the relevant contents of the compliance plan to each worker in writing.

(ii) The Contractor shall provide the compliance plan to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(5) *Certification.* Annually after receiving an award, the Contractor shall submit a certification to the Contracting Officer that—

(i) It has implemented a compliance plan to prevent any prohibited activities identified at paragraph (b) of this clause and to monitor, detect, and terminate any agent, subcontract or subcontractor employee engaging in prohibited activities; and

(ii) After having conducted due diligence, either—

(A) To the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, neither it nor any of its agents, subcontractors, or their agents is engaged in any such activities; or

(B) If abuses relating to any of the prohibited activities identified in paragraph (b) of this clause have been found, the Contractor or subcontractor has taken the appropriate remedial and referral actions.

(i) *Subcontracts.* (1) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (i), in all subcontracts and in all contracts with agents. The requirements in paragraph (h) of this clause apply only to any portion of the subcontract that—

(A) Is for supplies, other than commercially available off-the-shelf items, acquired outside the United States, or services to be performed outside the United States; and

(B) Has an estimated value that exceeds \$500,000.

(2) If any subcontractor is required by this clause to submit a certification, the Contractor shall require submission prior to the award of the subcontract and annually thereafter. The certification shall cover the items in paragraph (h)(5) of this clause.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Mar 2015). As prescribed in [22.1705\(a\)\(2\)](#), substitute the following paragraph in place of paragraph (c)(1)(i) of the basic clause:

(i)(A) The United States Government's policy prohibiting trafficking in persons described in paragraph (b) of this clause; and

(B) The following directive(s) or notice(s) applicable to employees performing work at the contract place(s) of performance as indicated below:

Document Title	Document may be obtained from:	Applies to performance in/at:
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

[Contracting Officer shall insert title of directive/notice; indicate the document is attached or provide source (such as website link) for obtaining document; and, indicate the contract performance location outside the United States, to which the document applies.]

52.222-51 Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment—Requirements.

As prescribed in [22.1006\(e\)\(2\)](#), insert the following clause:

EXEMPTION FROM APPLICATION OF THE SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS TO CONTRACTS FOR MAINTENANCE, CALIBRATION, OR REPAIR OF CERTAIN EQUIPMENT—REQUIREMENTS (MAY 2014)

(a) The items of equipment to be serviced under this contract are used regularly for other than Government purposes, and are sold or traded by the Contractor in substantial quantities to the general public in the course of normal business operations.

(b) The services shall be furnished at prices which are, or are based on, established catalog or market prices for the maintenance, calibration, or repair of equipment.

(1) An “established catalog price” is a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or the Contractor, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public.

(2) An “established market price” is a current price, established in the usual course of trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain, which can be substantiated from sources independent of the manufacturer or Contractor.

(c) The compensation (wage and fringe benefits) plan for all service employees performing work under the contract shall be the same as that used for these employees and for equivalent employees servicing the same equipment of commercial customers.

(d) The Contractor is responsible for compliance with all the conditions of this exemption by its subcontractors. The Contractor shall determine the applicability of this exemption to any subcontract on or before subcontract award. In making a judgment that the exemption applies, the Contractor shall consider all factors and make an affirmative determination

that all of the conditions in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this clause will be met.

(e) If the Department of Labor determines that any conditions for exemption in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this clause have not been met, the exemption shall be deemed inapplicable, and the contract shall become subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute. In such case, the procedures at 29 CFR 4.123(e)(1)(iv) and 29 CFR 4.5(c) will be followed.

(f) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in subcontracts for exempt services under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-52 Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services—Certification.

As prescribed in [22.1006](#)(e)(3), insert the following provision:

EXEMPTION FROM APPLICATION OF THE SERVICE
CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS TO CONTRACTS FOR
CERTAIN SERVICES—CERTIFICATION (MAY 2014)

(a) The offeror shall check the following certification:

CERTIFICATION

The offeror ?does ?does not certify that—

(1) The services under the contract are offered and sold regularly to non-Governmental customers, and are provided by the offeror (or subcontractor in the case of an exempt subcontract) to the general public in substantial quantities in the course of normal business operations;

(2) The contract services are furnished at prices that are, or are based on, established catalog or market prices. An “established catalog price” is a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or the offeror, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public. An “established market price” is a current price, established in the usual course of ordinary and usual trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain, which can be substantiated from sources independent of the manufacturer or offeror;

(3) Each service employee who will perform the services under the contract will spend only a small portion of his or her time (a monthly average of less than 20 percent of the available hours on an annualized basis, or less than 20 percent of available hours during the contract period if the contract period is less than a month) servicing the Government contract; and

(4) The offeror uses the same compensation (wage and fringe benefits) plan for all service employees performing work under the contract as the offeror uses for these employees and for equivalent employees servicing commercial customers.

(b) Certification by the offeror as to its compliance with respect to the contract also constitutes its certification as to compliance by its subcontractor if it subcontracts out the exempt services. If the offeror certifies to the conditions in paragraph (a) of this provision, and the Contracting Officer determines in accordance with FAR [22.1003-4](#)(d)(3) that the Service Contract Labor Standards statute—

(1) Will not apply to this offeror, then the Service Contract Labor Standards clause in this solicitation will not be included in any resultant contract to this offeror; or

(2) Will apply to this offeror, then the clause at FAR [52.222-53](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services—Requirements, in this solicitation will not be included in any resultant contract awarded to this offer, and the offeror may be provided an opportunity to submit a new offer on that basis.

(c) If the offeror does not certify to the conditions in paragraph (a) of this provision—

(1) The clause of this solicitation at [52.222-53](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services—Requirements, will not be included in any resultant contract to this offeror; and

(2) The offeror shall notify the Contracting Officer as soon as possible if the Contracting Officer did not attach a Service Contract Labor Standards wage determination to the solicitation.

(d) The Contracting Officer may not make an award to the offeror, if the offeror fails to execute the certification in paragraph (a) of this provision or to contact the Contracting Officer as required in paragraph (c) of this provision.

(End of provision)

52.222-53 Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services—Requirements.

As prescribed in [22.1006](#)(e)(4), insert the following clause:

EXEMPTION FROM APPLICATION OF THE SERVICE
CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS TO CONTRACTS FOR
CERTAIN SERVICES—REQUIREMENTS (MAY 2014)

(a) The services under this contract are offered and sold regularly to non-Governmental customers, and are provided by the Contractor to the general public in substantial quantities in the course of normal business operations.

(b) The contract services are furnished at prices that are, or are based on, established catalog or market prices. An “established catalog price” is a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or the Contractor, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public. An “established market price” is a current price, established in the usual course of ordinary and usual trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain, which can be substantiated from sources independent of the manufacturer or Contractor.

(c) Each service employee who will perform the services under the contract will spend only a small portion of his or her time (a monthly average of less than 20 percent of the available hours on an annualized basis, or less than 20 percent of available hours during the contract period if the contract period is less than a month) servicing the Government contract.

(d) The Contractor uses the same compensation (wage and fringe benefits) plan for all service employees performing work under the contract as the Contractor uses for these employees and for equivalent employees servicing commercial customers.

(e) (1) Except for services identified in FAR [22.1003-4\(d\)\(1\)\(iv\)](#), the subcontractor for exempt services shall be selected for award based on other factors in addition to price or cost with the combination of other factors at least as important as price or cost; or

(2) A subcontract for exempt services shall be awarded on a sole source basis.

(f) The Contractor is responsible for compliance with all the conditions of this exemption by its subcontractors. The Contractor shall determine in advance, based on the nature of the subcontract requirements and knowledge of the practices of likely subcontractors, that all or nearly all likely subcontractors will meet the conditions in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause. If the services are currently being performed under a subcontract, the Contractor shall consider the practices of the existing subcontractor in making a determination regarding the conditions in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause. If the Contractor has reason to doubt the validity of the certification, the requirements of the Service Contract Labor Standards statute shall be included in the subcontract.

(g) If the Department of Labor determines that any conditions for exemption at paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause have not been met, the exemption shall be deemed inapplicable, and the contract shall become subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute. In such case, the procedures in at 29 CFR 4.123(e)(2)(iii) and 29 CFR 4.5(c) will be followed.

(h) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in subcontracts for exempt services under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-54 Employment Eligibility Verification.

As prescribed in [22.1803](#), Insert the following clause:

EMPLOYMENT ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(1) Means any item of supply that is—

(i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition at [2.101](#));

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in [46 U.S.C. 40102\(4\)](#), such as agricultural products and petroleum products. Per 46 CFR 525.1 (c)(2), “bulk cargo” means cargo that is loaded and carried in bulk onboard ship without mark or count, in a loose unpackaged form, having homogenous characteristics. Bulk cargo loaded into intermodal equipment, except LASH or Seabee barges, is subject to mark and count and, therefore, ceases to be bulk cargo.

“Employee assigned to the contract” means an employee who was hired after November 6, 1986 (after November 27, 2009 in the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands), who is directly performing work, in the United States, under a contract that is required to include the clause prescribed at [22.1803](#). An employee is not considered to be directly performing work under a contract if the employee—

(1) Normally performs support work, such as indirect or overhead functions; and

(2) Does not perform any substantial duties applicable to the contract.

“Subcontract” means any contract, as defined in [2.101](#), entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of a prime contract or a subcontract. It includes but is not limited to purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

“Subcontractor” means any supplier, distributor, vendor, or firm that furnishes supplies or services to or for a prime Contractor or another subcontractor.

“United States”, as defined in [8 U.S.C. 1101\(a\)\(38\)](#), means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(b) *Enrollment and verification requirements.* (1) If the Contractor is not enrolled as a Federal Contractor in E-Verify at time of contract award, the Contractor shall—

(i) *Enroll.* Enroll as a Federal Contractor in the E-Verify program within 30 calendar days of contract award;

(ii) *Verify all new employees.* Within 90 calendar days of enrollment in the E-Verify program, begin to use E-Verify to initiate verification of employment eligibility of all new hires of the Contractor, who are working in the United States, whether or not assigned to the contract, within 3 business days after the date of hire (but see paragraph (b)(3) of this section); and

(iii) *Verify employees assigned to the contract.* For each employee assigned to the contract, initiate verification within 90 calendar days after date of enrollment or within 30 calendar days of the employee’s assignment to the contract, whichever date is later (but see paragraph (b)(4) of this section).

(2) If the Contractor is enrolled as a Federal Contractor in E-Verify at time of contract award, the Contractor shall use E-Verify to initiate verification of employment eligibility of—

(i) *All new employees.* (A) *Enrolled 90 calendar days or more.* The Contractor shall initiate verification of all new hires of the Contractor, who are working in the United States, whether or not assigned to the contract, within 3 business days after the date of hire (but see paragraph (b)(3) of this section); or

(B) *Enrolled less than 90 calendar days.* Within 90 calendar days after enrollment as a Federal Contractor in E-Verify, the Contractor shall initiate verification of all new hires of the Contractor, who are working in the United States, whether or not assigned to the contract, within 3 business days after the date of hire (but see paragraph (b)(3) of this section); or

(ii) *Employees assigned to the contract.* For each employee assigned to the contract, the Contractor shall initiate verification within 90 calendar days after date of contract award or within 30 days after assignment to the contract, whichever date is later (but see paragraph (b)(4) of this section).

(3) If the Contractor is an institution of higher education (as defined at [20 U.S.C. 1001\(a\)](#)); a State or local government or the government of a Federally recognized Indian tribe; or a surety performing under a takeover agreement entered into with a Federal agency pursuant to a performance bond, the Contractor may choose to verify only employees assigned to the contract, whether existing employees or new hires. The Contractor shall follow the applicable verification requirements at (b)(1) or (b)(2) respectively, except that any requirement for verification of new employees applies only to new employees assigned to the contract.

(4) *Option to verify employment eligibility of all employees.* The Contractor may elect to verify all existing employees hired after November 6, 1986 (after November 27, 2009, in the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands), rather than just those employees assigned to the contract. The Contractor shall initiate verification for each existing employee working in the United States who was hired after November 6, 1986 (after November 27, 2009, in the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands), within 180 calendar days of—

(i) Enrollment in the E-Verify program; or

(ii) Notification to E-Verify Operations of the Contractor's decision to exercise this option, using the contact information provided in the E-Verify program Memorandum of Understanding (MOU).

(5) The Contractor shall comply, for the period of performance of this contract, with the requirements of the E-Verify program MOU.

(i) The Department of Homeland Security (DHS) or the Social Security Administration (SSA) may terminate the Contractor's MOU and deny access to the E-Verify system in accordance with the terms of the MOU. In such case, the Contractor will be referred to a suspension or debarment official.

(ii) During the period between termination of the MOU and a decision by the suspension or debarment official

whether to suspend or debar, the Contractor is excused from its obligations under paragraph (b) of this clause. If the suspension or debarment official determines not to suspend or debar the Contractor, then the Contractor must reenroll in E-Verify.

(c) *Web site.* Information on registration for and use of the E-Verify program can be obtained via the Internet at the Department of Homeland Security Web site: <http://www.dhs.gov/E-Verify>.

(d) *Individuals previously verified.* The Contractor is not required by this clause to perform additional employment verification using E-Verify for any employee—

(1) Whose employment eligibility was previously verified by the Contractor through the E-Verify program;

(2) Who has been granted and holds an active U.S. Government security clearance for access to confidential, secret, or top secret information in accordance with the National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual; or

(3) Who has undergone a completed background investigation and been issued credentials pursuant to Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD)-12, Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors.

(e) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the requirements of this clause, including this paragraph (e) (appropriately modified for identification of the parties), in each subcontract that—

(1) *Is for—* (i) Commercial or noncommercial services (except for commercial services that are part of the purchase of a COTS item (or an item that would be a COTS item, but for minor modifications), performed by the COTS provider, and are normally provided for that COTS item); or

(ii) Construction;

(2) Has a value of more than \$3,500; and

(3) Includes work performed in the United States.

(End of clause)

52.222-55 Minimum Wages Under Executive Order 13658.

As prescribed in [22.1906](#), insert the following clause:

MINIMUM WAGES UNDER EXECUTIVE ORDER 13658 (DEC 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“United States” means the 50 states and the District of Columbia.

“Worker” –

(1) Means any person engaged in performing work on, or in connection with, a contract covered by Executive Order 13658, and—

(i) Whose wages under such contract are governed by the Fair Labor Standards Act ([29 U.S.C. chapter 8](#)), the Service Contract Labor Standards statute ([41 U.S.C. chapter](#)

[67](#)), or the Wage Rate Requirements (Construction) statute ([40 U.S.C. chapter 31](#), subchapter IV);

(ii) Other than individuals employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as those terms are defined in 29 CFR part 541; and

(iii) Regardless of the contractual relationship alleged to exist between the individual and the employer.

(2) Includes workers performing on, or in connection with, the contract whose wages are calculated pursuant to special certificates issued under [29 U.S.C. 214\(c\)](#).

(3) Also includes any person working on, or in connection with, the contract and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship or training program registered with the Department of Labor's Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office of Apprenticeship.

(b) *Executive Order Minimum wage rate.* (1) The Contractor shall pay to workers, while performing in the United States, and performing on, or in connection with, this contract, a minimum hourly wage rate of \$10.10 per hour beginning January 1, 2015.

(2) The Contractor shall adjust the minimum wage paid, if necessary, beginning January 1, 2016, and annually thereafter, to meet the applicable annual E.O. minimum wage. The Administrator of the Department of Labor's Wage and Hour Division (the Administrator) will publish annual determinations in the Federal Register no later than 90 days before the effective date of the new E.O. minimum wage rate. The Administrator will also publish the applicable E.O. minimum wage on www.wdol.gov (or any successor website), and a general notice on all wage determinations issued under the Service Contract Labor Standards statute or the Wage Rate Requirements (Construction) statute, that will provide information on the E.O. minimum wage and how to obtain annual updates. The applicable published E.O. minimum wage is incorporated by reference into this contract.

(3)(i) The Contractor may request a price adjustment only after the effective date of the new annual E.O. minimum wage determination. Prices will be adjusted only for increased labor costs (including subcontractor labor costs) as a result of an increase in the annual E.O. minimum wage, and for associated labor costs (including those for subcontractors). Associated labor costs shall include increases or decreases that result from changes in social security and unemployment taxes and workers' compensation insurance, but will not otherwise include any amount for general and administrative costs, overhead, or profit.

(ii) Subcontractors may be entitled to adjustments due to the new minimum wage, pursuant to paragraph (b)(2). Contractors shall consider any subcontractor requests for such price adjustment.

(iii) The Contracting Officer will not adjust the contract price under this clause for any costs other than those

identified in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause, and will not provide duplicate price adjustments with any price adjustment under clauses implementing the Service Contract Labor Standards statute or the Wage Rate Requirements (Construction) statute.

(4) The Contractor warrants that the prices in this contract do not include allowance for any contingency to cover increased costs for which adjustment is provided under this clause.

(5) A pay period under this clause may not be longer than semi-monthly, but may be shorter to comply with any applicable law or other requirement under this contract establishing a shorter pay period. Workers shall be paid no later than one pay period following the end of the regular pay period in which such wages were earned or accrued.

(6) The Contractor shall pay, unconditionally to each worker, all wages due free and clear without subsequent rebate or kickback. The Contractor may make deductions that reduce a worker's wages below the E.O. minimum wage rate only if done in accordance with 29 CFR 10.23, Deductions.

(7) The Contractor shall not discharge any part of its minimum wage obligation under this clause by furnishing fringe benefits or, with respect to workers whose wages are governed by the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, the cash equivalent thereof.

(8) Nothing in this clause shall excuse the Contractor from compliance with any applicable Federal or State prevailing wage law or any applicable law or municipal ordinance establishing a minimum wage higher than the E.O. minimum wage. However, wage increases under such other laws or municipal ordinances are not subject to price adjustment under this subpart.

(9) The Contractor shall pay the E.O. minimum wage rate whenever it is higher than any applicable collective bargaining agreement(s) wage rate.

(10) The Contractor shall follow the policies and procedures in 29 CFR 10.24(b) and 10.28 for treatment of workers engaged in an occupation in which they customarily and regularly receive more than \$30 a month in tips.

(c)(1) This clause applies to workers as defined in paragraph (a). As provided in that definition—

(i) Workers are covered regardless of the contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor or subcontractor and the worker;

(ii) Workers with disabilities whose wages are calculated pursuant to special certificates issued under [29 U.S.C. 214\(c\)](#) are covered; and

(iii) Workers who are registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program or training program registered with the Department of Labor's Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office of Apprenticeship, are covered.

(2) This clause does not apply to—

(i) Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA)-covered individuals performing in connection with contracts covered by the E.O., *i.e.* those individuals who perform duties necessary to the performance of the contract, but who are not directly engaged in performing the specific work called for by the contract, and who spend less than 20 percent of their hours worked in a particular workweek performing in connection with such contracts;

(ii) Individuals exempted from the minimum wage requirements of the FLSA under [29 U.S.C. 213\(a\)](#) and 214(a) and (b), unless otherwise covered by the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, or the Wage Rate Requirements (Construction) statute. These individuals include but are not limited to—

(A) Learners, apprentices, or messengers whose wages are calculated pursuant to special certificates issued under [29 U.S.C. 214\(a\)](#).

(B) Students whose wages are calculated pursuant to special certificates issued under [29 U.S.C. 214\(b\)](#).

(C) Those employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity ([29 U.S.C. 213\(a\)\(1\)](#) and 29 CFR part 541).

(d) *Notice.* The Contractor shall notify all workers performing work on, or in connection with, this contract of the applicable E.O. minimum wage rate under this clause. With respect to workers covered by the Service Contract Labor Standards statute or the Wage Rate Requirements (Construction) statute, the Contractor may meet this requirement by posting, in a prominent and accessible place at the worksite, the applicable wage determination under those statutes. With respect to workers whose wages are governed by the FLSA, the Contractor shall post notice, utilizing the poster provided by the Administrator, which can be obtained at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts, in a prominent and accessible place at the worksite. Contractors that customarily post notices to workers electronically may post the notice electronically provided the electronic posting is displayed prominently on any Web site that is maintained by the contractor, whether external or internal, and customarily used for notices to workers about terms and conditions of employment.

(e) *Payroll Records.* (1) The Contractor shall make and maintain records, for three years after completion of the work, containing the following information for each worker:

- (i) Name, address, and social security number;
- (ii) The worker's occupation(s) or classification(s);
- (iii) The rate or rates of wages paid;
- (iv) The number of daily and weekly hours worked by each worker;
- (v) Any deductions made; and
- (vi) Total wages paid.

(2) The Contractor shall make records pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this clause available for inspection and transcription by authorized representatives of the Administrator.

The Contractor shall also make such records available upon request of the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall make a copy of the contract available, as applicable, for inspection or transcription by authorized representatives of the Administrator.

(4) Failure to comply with this paragraph (e) shall be a violation of 29 CFR 10.26 and this contract. Upon direction of the Administrator or upon the Contracting Officer's own action, payment shall be withheld until such time as the non-compliance is corrected.

(5) Nothing in this clause limits or otherwise modifies the Contractor's payroll and recordkeeping obligations, if any, under the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, the Wage Rate Requirements (Construction) statute, the Fair Labor Standards Act, or any other applicable law.

(f) *Access.* The Contractor shall permit authorized representatives of the Administrator to conduct investigations, including interviewing workers at the worksite during normal working hours.

(g) *Withholding.* The Contracting Officer, upon his or her own action or upon written request of the Administrator, will withhold funds or cause funds to be withheld, from the Contractor under this or any other Federal contract with the same Contractor, sufficient to pay workers the full amount of wages required by this clause.

(h) *Disputes.* Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR 10.51, Disputes concerning contractor compliance, the procedures for resolving disputes concerning a contractor's compliance with Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR part 10. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. These disputes include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the Department of Labor, or the workers or their representatives.

(i) *Antiretaliation.* The Contractor shall not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any worker because such worker has filed any complaint or instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding under or related to compliance with the E.O. or this clause, or has testified or is about to testify in any such proceeding.

(j) *Subcontractor compliance.* The Contractor is responsible for subcontractor compliance with the requirements of this clause and may be held liable for unpaid wages due subcontractor workers.

(k) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (k) in all subcontracts, regardless of dollar value, that are subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute or the Wage Rate Requirements (Construction) statute, and are to be performed in whole or in part in the United States.

(End of clause)

52.222-56 Certification Regarding Trafficking in Persons Compliance Plan.

As prescribed in [22.1705\(b\)](#), insert the following provision:

CERTIFICATION REGARDING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS
COMPLIANCE PLAN (MAR 2015)

(a) The term “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” is defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Combating Trafficking in Persons” (FAR clause [52.222-50](#)).

(b) The apparent successful Offeror shall submit, prior to award, a certification, as specified in paragraph (c) of this provision, for the portion (if any) of the contract that—

(1) Is for supplies, other than commercially available off-the-shelf items, to be acquired outside the United States, or services to be performed outside the United States; and

(2) Has an estimated value that exceeds \$500,000.

(c) The certification shall state that—

(1) It has implemented a compliance plan to prevent any prohibited activities identified in paragraph (b) of the clause at [52.222-50](#), Combating Trafficking in Persons, and to monitor, detect, and terminate the contract with a subcontractor engaging in prohibited activities identified at paragraph (b) of the clause at [52.222-50](#), Combating Trafficking in Persons; and

(2) After having conducted due diligence, either—

(i) To the best of the Offeror’s knowledge and belief, neither it nor any of its proposed agents, subcontractors, or their agents is engaged in any such activities; or

(ii) If abuses relating to any of the prohibited activities identified in [52.222-50\(b\)](#) have been found, the Offeror or proposed subcontractor has taken the appropriate remedial and referral actions.

(End of provision)

52.222-57 [Reserved]

52.222-58 [Reserved]

52.222-59 [Reserved]

52.222-60 [Reserved]

52.222-61 [Reserved]

52.222-62 Paid Sick Leave Under Executive Order 13706.

As prescribed at [22.2110](#), insert the following clause:

PAID SICK LEAVE UNDER EXECUTIVE ORDER 13706
(JAN 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause (in accordance with 29 CFR 13.2)—

“Child”, “domestic partner”, and “domestic violence” have the meaning given in 29 CFR 13.2.

“Employee”—

(1)(i) Means any person engaged in performing work on or in connection with a contract covered by Executive Order (E.O.) 13706, and

(A) Whose wages under such contract are governed by the Service Contract Labor Standards statute ([41 U.S.C. chapter 67](#)), the Wage Rate Requirements (Construction) statute ([40 U.S.C. chapter 31](#), subchapter IV), or the Fair Labor Standards Act ([29 U.S.C. chapter 8](#)),

(B) Including employees who qualify for an exemption from the Fair Labor Standards Act’s minimum wage and overtime provisions,

(C) Regardless of the contractual relationship alleged to exist between the individual and the employer; and

(ii) Includes any person performing work on or in connection with the contract and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship or training program registered with the Department of Labor’s Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office of Apprenticeship.

(2)(i) An employee performs “on” a contract if the employee directly performs the specific services called for by the contract; and

(ii) An employee performs “in connection with” a contract if the employee’s work activities are necessary to the performance of a contract but are not the specific services called for by the contract.

“Individual related by blood or affinity whose close association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship” has the meaning given in 29 CFR 13.2.

“Multiemployer” plan means a plan to which more than one employer is required to contribute and which is maintained pursuant to one or more collective bargaining agreements between one or more employee organizations and more than one employer.

“Paid sick leave” means compensated absence from employment that is required by E.O. 13706 and 29 CFR part 13.

“Parent”, “sexual assault”, “spouse”, and “stalking” have the meaning given in 29 CFR 13.2.

“United States” means the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

(b) *Executive Order 13706.* (1) This contract is subject to E.O. 13706 and the regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor in 29 CFR part 13 pursuant to the E.O.

(2) If this contract is not performed wholly within the United States, this clause only applies with respect to that part of the contract that is performed within the United States.

(c) *Paid sick leave.* The Contractor shall—

(1) Permit each employee engaged in performing work on or in connection with this contract to earn not less than 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked;

(2) Allow accrual and use of paid sick leave as required by E.O. 13706 and 29 CFR part 13;

(3) Comply with the accrual, use, and other requirements set forth in 29 CFR 13.5 and 13.6, which are incorporated by reference in this contract;

(4) Provide paid sick leave to all employees when due free and clear and without subsequent deduction (except as otherwise provided by 29 CFR 13.24), rebate, or kickback on any account;

(5) Provide pay and benefits for paid sick leave used no later than one pay period following the end of the regular pay period in which the paid sick leave was taken; and

(6) Be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor with the requirements of E.O. 13706, 29 CFR part 13, and this clause.

(d) Contractors may fulfill their obligations under E.O. 13706 and 29 CFR part 13 jointly with other contractors through a multiemployer plan, or may fulfill their obligations through an individual fund, plan, or program (see 29 CFR 13.8).

(e) *Withholding.* The Contracting Officer will, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this or any other Federal contract with the same Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay employees the full amount owed to compensate for any violation of the requirements of E.O. 13706, 29 CFR part 13, or this clause, including—

(1) Any pay and/or benefits denied or lost by reason of the violation;

(2) Other actual monetary losses sustained as a direct result of the violation; and

(3) Liquidated damages.

(f) *Payment suspension/contract termination/contractor debarment.* (1) In the event of a failure to comply with E.O. 13706, 29 CFR part 13, or this clause, the contracting agency may, on its own action or after authorization or by direction of the Department of Labor and written notification to the Contractor take action to cause suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(2) Any failure to comply with the requirements of this clause may be grounds for termination for default or cause.

(3) A breach of the contract clause may be grounds for debarment as a contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 13.52.

(g) The paid sick leave required by E.O. 13706, 29 CFR part 13, and this clause is in addition to the Contractor's obligations under the Service Contract Labor Standards statute

and Wage Rate Requirements (Construction) statute, and the Contractor may not receive credit toward its prevailing wage or fringe benefit obligations under those Acts for any paid sick leave provided in satisfaction of the requirements of E.O. 13706 and 29 CFR part 13.

(h) Nothing in E.O. 13706 or 29 CFR part 13 shall excuse noncompliance with or supersede any applicable Federal or State law, any applicable law or municipal ordinance, or a collective bargaining agreement requiring greater paid sick leave or leave rights than those established under E.O. 13706 and 29 CFR part 13.

(i) *Recordkeeping* (1) The Contractor shall make and maintain, for no less than three (3) years from the completion of the work on the contract, records containing the following information for each employee, which the Contractor shall make available upon request for inspection, copying, and transcription by authorized representatives of the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor:

(i) Name, address, and social security number of each employee.

(ii) The employee's occupation(s) or classification(s).

(iii) The rate or rates of wages paid (including all pay and benefits provided).

(iv) The number of daily and weekly hours worked.

(v) Any deductions made.

(vi) The total wages paid (including all pay and benefits provided) each pay period.

(vii) A copy of notifications to employees of the amount of paid sick leave the employee has accrued, as required under 29 CFR 13.5(a)(2).

(viii) A copy of employees' requests to use paid sick leave, if in writing, or, if not in writing, any other records reflecting such employee requests.

(ix) Dates and amounts of paid sick leave taken by employees (unless the Contractor's paid time off policy satisfies the requirements of E.O. 13706 and 29 CFR part 13 as described in 29 CFR 13.5(f)(5), leave shall be designated in records as paid sick leave pursuant to E.O. 13706).

(x) A copy of any written responses to employees' requests to use paid sick leave, including explanations for any denials of such requests, as required under 29 CFR 13.5(d)(3).

(xi) Any records reflecting the certification and documentation the Contractor may require an employee to provide under 29 CFR 13.5(e), including copies of any certification or documentation provided by an employee.

(xii) Any other records showing any tracking of or calculations related to an employee's accrual or use of paid sick leave.

(xiii) The relevant contract.

(xiv) The regular pay and benefits provided to an employee for each use of paid sick leave.

(xv) Any financial payment made for unused paid sick leave upon a separation from employment intended, pursuant to 29 CFR 13.5(b)(5), to relieve the Contractor from the obligation to reinstate such paid sick leave as otherwise required by 29 CFR 13.5(b)(4).

(2)(i) If the Contractor wishes to distinguish between an employee's covered and noncovered work, the Contractor shall keep records or other proof reflecting such distinctions. Only if the Contractor adequately segregates the employee's time will time spent on noncovered work be excluded from hours worked counted toward the accrual of paid sick leave. Similarly, only if the Contractor adequately segregates the employee's time may the Contractor properly refuse an employee's request to use paid sick leave on the ground that the employee was scheduled to perform noncovered work during the time he or she asked to use paid sick leave.

(ii) If the Contractor estimates covered hours worked by an employee who performs work in connection with contracts covered by the E.O. pursuant to 29 CFR 13.5(a)(i) or (iii), the Contractor shall keep records or other proof of the verifiable information on which such estimates are reasonably based. Only if the Contractor relies on an estimate that is reasonable and based on verifiable information will an employee's time spent in connection with noncovered work be excluded from hours worked counted toward the accrual of paid sick leave. If the Contractor estimates the amount of time an employee spends performing in connection with contracts covered by the E.O., the Contractor shall permit the employee to use his or her paid sick leave during any work time for the Contractor.

(3) In the event the Contractor is not obligated by the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, the Wage Rate Requirements (Construction) statute, or the Fair Labor Standards Act to keep records of an employee's hours worked, such as because the employee is exempt from the Fair Labor Standards Act's minimum wage and overtime requirements, and the Contractor chooses to use the assumption permitted by 29 CFR 13.5(a)(1)(iii), the Contractor is excused from the requirement in paragraph (i)(1)(iv) of this clause and 29 CFR 13.25(a)(4) to keep records of the employee's number of daily and weekly hours worked.

(4)(i) Records relating to medical histories or domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking, created for purposes of E.O. 13706, whether of an employee or an employee's child, parent, spouse, domestic partner, or other individual related by blood or affinity whose close association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship, shall be maintained as confidential records in separate files/records from the usual personnel files.

(ii) If the confidentiality requirements of the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008 (GINA), section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and/or the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) apply to records or documents

created to comply with the recordkeeping requirements in this contract clause, the records and documents shall also be maintained in compliance with the confidentiality requirements of the GINA, section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and/or ADA as described in 29 CFR 1635.9, 41 CFR 60-741.23(d), and 29 CFR 1630.14(c)(1), respectively.

(iii) The Contractor shall not disclose any documentation used to verify the need to use 3 or more consecutive days of paid sick leave for the purposes listed in 29 CFR 13.5(c)(1)(iv) (as described in 29 CFR 13.5(e)(1)(ii)) and shall maintain confidentiality about any domestic abuse, sexual assault, or stalking, unless the employee consents or when disclosure is required by law.

(5) The Contractor shall permit authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division to conduct interviews with employees at the worksite during normal working hours.

(6) Nothing in this contract clause limits or otherwise modifies the Contractor's recordkeeping obligations, if any, under the Service Contract Labor Standards statute, the Wage Rate Requirements (Construction) statute, the Fair Labor Standards Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, E.O. 13658, their respective implementing regulations, or any other applicable law.

(j) *Interference/discrimination.* (1) The Contractor shall not in any manner interfere with an employee's accrual or use of paid sick leave as required by E.O. 13706 or 29 CFR part 13. Interference includes, but is not limited to—

(i) Miscalculating the amount of paid sick leave an employee has accrued;

(ii) Denying or unreasonably delaying a response to a proper request to use paid sick leave;

(iii) Discouraging an employee from using paid sick leave;

(iv) Reducing an employee's accrued paid sick leave by more than the amount of such leave used;

(v) Transferring an employee to work on contracts not covered by the E.O. to prevent the accrual or use of paid sick leave;

(vi) Disclosing confidential information contained in certification or other documentation provided to verify the need to use paid sick leave; or

(vii) Making the use of paid sick leave contingent on the employee's finding a replacement worker or the fulfillment of the Contractor's operational needs.

(2) The Contractor shall not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee for—

(i) Using, or attempting to use, paid sick leave as provided for under E.O. 13706 and 29 CFR part 13;

(ii) Filing any complaint, initiating any proceeding, or otherwise asserting any right or claim under E.O. 13706 and 29 CFR part 13;

(iii) Cooperating in any investigation or testifying in any proceeding under E.O. 13706 and 29 CFR part 13; or

(iv) Informing any other person about his or her rights under E.O. 13706 and 29 CFR part 13.

(k) *Notice.* The Contractor shall notify all employees performing work on or in connection with a contract covered by the E.O. of the paid sick leave requirements of E.O. 13706, 29 CFR part 13, and this clause by posting a notice provided by the Department of Labor in a prominent and accessible place at the worksite so it may be readily seen by employees. Contractors that customarily post notices to employees electronically may post the notice electronically, provided such electronic posting is displayed prominently on any website that is maintained by the Contractor, whether external or internal, and customarily used for notices to employees about terms and conditions of employment.

(l) *Disputes concerning labor standards.* Disputes related to the application of E.O. 13706 to this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of the contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR part 13. Disputes within the meaning of this contract clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(m) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (m), in all subcontracts, regardless of dollar value, that are subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards statute or the Wage Rate Requirements (Construction) statute, and are to be performed in whole or in part in the United States.

This page intentionally left blank.

(c) For information about EPEAT®, see www.epa.gov/epeat/.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (OCT 2015). As prescribed in 23.705(c)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b) Under this contract, the Contractor shall deliver, furnish for Government use, or furnish for contractor use at a Federally controlled facility, only imaging equipment that, at the time of submission of proposals and at the time of award, was EPEAT® silver-registered or gold-registered.

52.223-14 Acquisition of EPEAT®-Registered Televisions.

As prescribed in 23.705(d)(1), insert the following clause:

ACQUISITION OF EPEAT®-REGISTERED TELEVISIONS (JUN 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Television” or “TV” means a commercially available electronic product designed primarily for the reception and display of audiovisual signals received from terrestrial, cable, satellite, Internet Protocol TV (IPTV), or other digital or analog sources. A TV consists of a tuner/receiver and a display encased in a single enclosure. The product usually relies upon a cathode-ray tube (CRT), liquid crystal display (LCD), plasma display, or other display technology. Televisions with computer capability (e.g., computer input port) may be considered to be a TV as long as they are marketed and sold to consumers primarily as televisions.

(b) Under this contract, the Contractor shall deliver, furnish for Government use, or furnish for Contractor use at a Federally controlled facility, only televisions that, at the time of submission of proposals and at the time of award, were EPEAT® bronze-registered or higher.

(c) For information about EPEAT®, see www.epa.gov/epeat/.

Alternate I (JUN 2014). As prescribed in 23.705(d)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b) Under this contract, the Contractor shall deliver, furnish for Government use, or furnish for Contractor use at a Federally controlled facility, only televisions that, at the time of submission of proposals and at the time of award, were EPEAT® silver-registered or gold-registered.

52.223-15 Energy Efficiency in Energy-Consuming Products.

As prescribed in 23.206, insert the following clause:

ENERGY EFFICIENCY IN ENERGY-CONSUMING PRODUCTS (DEC 2007)

(a) *Definition.* As used in this clause—

“Energy-efficient product”— (1) Means a product that—

(i) Meets Department of Energy and Environmental Protection Agency criteria for use of the Energy Star trademark label; or

(ii) Is in the upper 25 percent of efficiency for all similar products as designated by the Department of Energy’s Federal Energy Management Program.

(2) The term “product” does not include any energy-consuming product or system designed or procured for combat or combat-related missions (42 U.S.C. 8259b).

(b) The Contractor shall ensure that energy-consuming products are energy efficient products (i.e., ENERGY STAR® products or FEMP-designated products) at the time of contract award, for products that are—

(1) Delivered;

(2) Acquired by the Contractor for use in performing services at a Federally-controlled facility;

(3) Furnished by the Contractor for use by the Government; or

(4) Specified in the design of a building or work, or incorporated during its construction, renovation, or maintenance.

(c) The requirements of paragraph (b) apply to the Contractor (including any subcontractor) unless—

(1) The energy-consuming product is not listed in the ENERGY STAR® Program or FEMP; or

(2) Otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Information about these products is available for—

(1) ENERGY STAR® at <http://www.energystar.gov/products>; and

(2) FEMP at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/femp/procurement/eeep_requirements.html.

(End of clause)

52.223-16 Acquisition of EPEAT®-Registered Personal Computer Products.

As prescribed in 23.705(b)(1), insert the following clause:

ACQUISITION OF EPEAT®-REGISTERED PERSONAL COMPUTER PRODUCTS (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Computer” means a device that performs logical operations and processes data. Computers are composed of, at a minimum.

(1) A central processing unit (CPU) to perform operations;

(2) User input devices such as a keyboard, mouse, digitizer, or game controller; and

(3) A computer display screen to output information. Computers include both stationary and portable units, includ-

ing desktop computers, integrated desktop computers, notebook computers, thin clients, and workstations. Although computers must be capable of using input devices and computer displays, as noted in (2) and (3) above, computer systems do not need to include these devices on shipment to meet this definition. This definition does not include server computers, gaming consoles, mobile telephones, portable handheld calculators, portable digital assistants (PDAs), MP3 players, or any other mobile computing device with displays less than 4 inches, measured diagonally.

“Computer display” means a display screen and its associated electronics encased in a single housing or within the computer housing (e.g., notebook or integrated desktop computer) that is capable of displaying output information from a computer via one or more inputs such as a VGA, DVI, USB, DisplayPort, and/or IEEE 1394-2008™, Standard for High Performance Serial Bus. Examples of computer display technologies are the cathode-ray tube (CRT) and liquid crystal display (LCD).

“Desktop computer” means a computer where the main unit is intended to be located in a permanent location, often on a desk or on the floor. Desktops are not designed for portability and utilize an external computer display, keyboard, and mouse. Desktops are designed for a broad range of home and office applications.

Integrated desktop computer means a desktop system in which the computer and computer display function as a single unit that receives its AC power through a single cable. Integrated desktop computers come in one of two possible forms:

(1) A system where the computer display and computer are physically combined into a single unit; or

(2) A system packaged as a single system where the computer display is separate but is connected to the main chassis by a DC power cord and both the computer and computer display are powered from a single power supply. As a subset of desktop computers, integrated desktop computers are typically designed to provide similar functionality as desktop systems

“Notebook computer” means a computer designed specifically for portability and to be operated for extended periods of time either with or without a direct connection to an AC power source. Notebooks must utilize an integrated computer display and be capable of operation off of an integrated battery or other portable power source. In addition, most notebooks use an external power supply and have an integrated keyboard and pointing device. Notebook computers are typically designed to provide similar functionality to desktops, including operation of software similar in functionality to that used in desktops. Docking stations are considered accessories for notebook computers, not notebook computers. Tablet PCs, which may use touch-sensitive screens along with, or instead of, other input devices, are considered notebook computers.

“Personal computer product” means a computer, computer display, desktop computer, integrated desktop computer, or notebook computer.

(b) Under this contract, the Contractor shall deliver, furnish for Government use, or furnish for Contractor use at a Federally controlled facility, only personal computer products that, at the time of submission of proposals and at the time of award, were EPEAT® bronze-registered or higher.

(c) For information about EPEAT®, see www.epa.gov/PEAT.

Alternate 1 (JUN 2014). As prescribed in [23.705\(b\)\(2\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b) Under this contract, the Contractor shall deliver, furnish for Government use, or furnish for Contractor use at a Federally controlled facility, only personal computer products that, at the time of submission of proposals and at the time of award, were EPEAT® silver-registered or gold-registered.

52.223-17 Affirmative Procurement of EPA-designated Items in Service and Construction Contracts.

As prescribed in [23.406\(e\)](#), insert the following clause:

AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT OF EPA-DESIGNATED ITEMS IN SERVICE AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (AUG 2018)

(a) In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall make maximum use of products containing recovered materials that are EPA-designated items unless the product cannot be acquired—

- (1) Competitively within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;
- (2) Meeting contract performance requirements; or
- (3) At a reasonable price.

(b) Information about this requirement is available at EPA’s Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines web site, <https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program>. The list of EPA-designated items is available at <https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program>.

(End of clause)

52.223-18 Encouraging Contractor Policies to Ban Text Messaging While Driving.

As prescribed in [23.1105](#), insert the following clause:

ENCOURAGING CONTRACTOR POLICIES TO BAN TEXT MESSAGING WHILE DRIVING (AUG 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Driving”—(1) Means operating a motor vehicle on an active roadway with the motor running, including while temporarily stationary because of traffic, a traffic light, stop sign, or otherwise.

(2) Does not include operating a motor vehicle with or without the motor running when one has pulled over to the

side of, or off, an active roadway and has halted in a location where one can safely remain stationary.

“Text messaging” means reading from or entering data into any handheld or other electronic device, including for the purpose of short message service texting, e-mailing, instant messaging, obtaining navigational information, or engaging in any other form of electronic data retrieval or electronic data communication. The term does not include glancing at or listening to a navigational device that is secured in a commercially designed holder affixed to the vehicle, provided that the destination and route are programmed into the device either before driving or while stopped in a location off the roadway where it is safe and legal to park.

(b) This clause implements Executive Order 13513, Federal Leadership on Reducing Text Messaging While Driving, dated October 1, 2009.

(c) The Contractor is encouraged to—

(1) Adopt and enforce policies that ban text messaging while driving—

(i) Company-owned or -rented vehicles or Government-owned vehicles; or

(ii) Privately-owned vehicles when on official Government business or when performing any work for or on behalf of the Government.

(2) Conduct initiatives in a manner commensurate with the size of the business, such as—

(i) Establishment of new rules and programs or re-evaluation of existing programs to prohibit text messaging while driving; and

(ii) Education, awareness, and other outreach to employees about the safety risks associated with texting while driving.

(d) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts that exceed the micro-purchase threshold.

(End of clause)

52.223-19 Compliance with Environmental Management Systems.

As prescribed in 23.903, insert the following clause:

COMPLIANCE WITH ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (MAY 2011)

The Contractor’s work under this contract shall conform with all operational controls identified in the applicable agency or facility Environmental Management Systems and provide monitoring and measurement information necessary for the Government to address environmental performance relative to the goals of the Environmental Management Systems.

(End of clause)

52.223-20 Aerosols.

As prescribed in 23.804(a)(3), insert the following clause:

AEROSOLS (JUN 2016)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

“Global warming potential” means how much a given mass of a chemical contributes to global warming over a given time period compared to the same mass of carbon dioxide. Carbon dioxide’s global warming potential is defined as 1.0.

“High global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons” means any hydrofluorocarbons in a particular end use for which EPA’s Significant New Alternatives Policy (SNAP) program has identified other acceptable alternatives that have lower global warming potential. The SNAP list of alternatives is found at 40 CFR part 82 subpart G with supplemental tables of alternatives available at <http://www.epa.gov/snap/>.

“Hydrofluorocarbons” means compounds that contain only hydrogen, fluorine, and carbon.

(b) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Contractor shall reduce its use, release, or emissions of high global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons, when feasible, from aerosol propellants or solvents under this contract. When determining feasibility of using a particular alternative, the Contractor shall consider environmental, technical, and economic factors such as—

(1) In-use emission rates, energy efficiency;

(2) Safety, such as flammability or toxicity;

(3) Ability to meet technical performance requirements;

and

(4) Commercial availability at a reasonable cost.

(c) The Contractor shall refer to EPA’s SNAP program to identify alternatives. The SNAP list of alternatives is found at 40 CFR part 82 subpart G with supplemental tables available at <http://www.epa.gov/snap/>.

(End of clause)

52.223-21 Foams.

As prescribed in 23.804(a)(4), insert the following clause:

FOAMS (JUN 2016)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

“Global warming potential” means how much a given mass of a chemical contributes to global warming over a given time period compared to the same mass of carbon dioxide. Carbon dioxide’s global warming potential is defined as 1.0.

“High global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons” means any hydrofluorocarbons in a particular end use for which EPA’s Significant New Alternatives Policy (SNAP) program has identified other acceptable alternatives that have lower global warming potential. The SNAP list of alternatives is found at 40 CFR part 82 subpart G with supplemental tables of alternatives available at <http://www.epa.gov/snap/>.

“Hydrofluorocarbons” means compounds that contain only hydrogen, fluorine, and carbon.

(b) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Contractor shall reduce its use, release, and emissions of high global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons and refrigerant blends containing hydrofluorocarbons, when feasible, from foam blowing agents, under this contract. When determining feasibility of using a particular alternative, the Contractor shall consider environmental, technical, and economic factors such as—

- (1) In-use emission rates, energy efficiency, and safety;
- (2) Ability to meet performance requirements; and
- (3) Commercial availability at a reasonable cost.

(c) The Contractor shall refer to EPA's SNAP program to identify alternatives. The SNAP list of alternatives is found at 40 CFR part 82 subpart G with supplemental tables available at <http://www.epa.gov/snap/>.

(End of clause)

52.223-22 Public Disclosure of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Reduction Goals-Representation.

As prescribed in [23.804](#)(b), insert the following provision:

PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS AND REDUCTION GOALS-REPRESENTATION (DEC 2016)

(a) This representation shall be completed if the Offeror received \$7.5 million or more in Federal contract awards in the prior Federal fiscal year. The representation is optional if the Offeror received less than \$7.5 million in Federal contract awards in the prior Federal fiscal year.

(b) *Representation.* [Offeror is to check applicable blocks in paragraphs (1) and (2).]

(1) The Offeror (itself or through its immediate owner or highest-level owner) does, does not publicly disclose greenhouse gas emissions, *i.e.*, make available on a publicly accessible website the results of a greenhouse gas inventory, performed in accordance with an accounting standard with publicly available and consistently applied criteria, such as the Greenhouse Gas Protocol Corporate Standard.

(2) The Offeror (itself or through its immediate owner or highest-level owner) does, does not publicly disclose a quantitative greenhouse gas emissions reduction goal, *i.e.*, make available on a publicly available website a target to reduce absolute emissions or emissions intensity by a specific quantity or percentage.

(3) A publicly accessible website includes the Offeror's own website or a recognized, third-party greenhouse gas emissions reporting program.

(c) If the Offeror checked "does" in paragraphs (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this provision, respectively, the Offeror shall provide the publicly accessible website(s) where greenhouse gas emissions and/or reduction goals are reported:_____.

52.224-1 Privacy Act Notification.

As prescribed in [24.104](#), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts, when the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals is required to accomplish an agency function:

PRIVACY ACT NOTIFICATION (APR 1984)

The Contractor will be required to design, develop, or operate a system of records on individuals, to accomplish an agency function subject to the Privacy Act of 1974, Public Law 93-579, December 31, 1974 ([5 U.S.C. 552a](#)) and applicable agency regulations. Violation of the Act may involve the imposition of criminal penalties.

(End of clause)

52.224-2 Privacy Act.

As prescribed in [24.104](#), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts, when the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals is required to accomplish an agency function:

PRIVACY ACT (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor agrees to—

(1) Comply with the Privacy Act of 1974 (the Act) and the agency rules and regulations issued under the Act in the design, development, or operation of any system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function when the contract specifically identifies—

(i) The systems of records; and

(ii) The design, development, or operation work that the contractor is to perform;

(2) Include the Privacy Act notification contained in this contract in every solicitation and resulting subcontract and in every subcontract awarded without a solicitation, when the work statement in the proposed subcontract requires the redesign, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals that is subject to the Act; and

(3) Include this clause, including this paragraph (3), in all subcontracts awarded under this contract which requires the design, development, or operation of such a system of records.

(b) In the event of violations of the Act, a civil action may be brought against the agency involved when the violation concerns the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function, and criminal penalties may be imposed upon the officers or employees of the agency when the violation concerns the operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function. For purposes of the Act, when the contract is for the operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function, the Contractor is considered to be an employee of the agency.

(c)(1) "Operation of a system of records," as used in this clause, means performance of any of the activities associated

with maintaining the system of records, including the collection, use, and dissemination of records.

(2) “Record,” as used in this clause, means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to, education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history and that contains the person’s name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a fingerprint or voiceprint or a photograph.

(3) “System of records on individuals,” as used in this clause, means a group of any records under the control of any agency from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual.

(End of clause)

52.224-3 Privacy Training.

As prescribed in 24.302(a), insert the following clause:

PRIVACY TRAINING (JAN 2017)

(a) *Definition.* As used in this clause, “personally identifiable information” means information that can be used to distinguish or trace an individual’s identity, either alone or when combined with other information that is linked or linkable to a specific individual. (*See Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-130, Managing Federal Information as a Strategic Resource.*)

(b) The Contractor shall ensure that initial privacy training, and annual privacy training thereafter, is completed by contractor employees who—

(1) Have access to a system of records;

(2) Create, collect, use, process, store, maintain, disseminate, disclose, dispose, or otherwise handle personally identifiable information on behalf of an agency; or

(3) Design, develop, maintain, or operate a system of records (see also FAR subpart 24.1 and 39.105).

(c)(1) Privacy training shall address the key elements necessary for ensuring the safeguarding of personally identifiable information or a system of records. The training shall be role-based, provide foundational as well as more advanced levels of training, and have measures in place to test the knowledge level of users. At a minimum, the privacy training shall cover—

(i) The provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a), including penalties for violations of the Act;

(ii) The appropriate handling and safeguarding of personally identifiable information;

(iii) The authorized and official use of a system of records or any other personally identifiable information;

(iv) The restriction on the use of unauthorized equipment to create, collect, use, process, store, maintain, disseminate, disclose, dispose or otherwise access personally identifiable information;

(v) The prohibition against the unauthorized use of a system of records or unauthorized disclosure, access, handling, or use of personally identifiable information; and

(vi) The procedures to be followed in the event of a suspected or confirmed breach of a system of records or the unauthorized disclosure, access, handling, or use of personally identifiable information (see OMB guidance for Preparing for and Responding to a Breach of Personally Identifiable Information).

(2) Completion of an agency-developed or agency-conducted training course shall be deemed to satisfy these elements.

(d) The Contractor shall maintain and, upon request, provide documentation of completion of privacy training to the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Contractor shall not allow any employee access to a system of records, or permit any employee to create, collect, use, process, store, maintain, disseminate, disclose, dispose or otherwise handle personally identifiable information, or to design, develop, maintain, or operate a system of records unless the employee has completed privacy training, as required by this clause.

(f) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), shall be included in all subcontracts under this contract, when subcontractor employees will—

(1) Have access to a system of records;

(2) Create, collect, use, process, store, maintain, disseminate, disclose, dispose, or otherwise handle personally identifiable information; or

(3) Design, develop, maintain, or operate a system of records.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (JAN 2017). As prescribed in 24.302(b), if the agency specifies that only its agency-provided training is acceptable, substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) The contracting agency will provide initial privacy training, and annual privacy training thereafter, to Contractor employees for the duration of this contract.

52.225-1 Buy American—Supplies

As prescribed in [25.1101](#)(a)(1), insert the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN—SUPPLIES (MAY 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition at FAR [2.101](#));

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in [46 U.S.C. 40102\(4\)](#), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Cost of components” means—

(3) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(4) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States;

(2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if—

(i) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic; or

(ii) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under the contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) [41 U.S.C. chapter 83](#), Buy American, provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use in the United States. In accordance with [41 U.S.C. 1907](#), the component test of the Buy American statute is waived for an end product that is a COTS item (See [12.505\(a\)\(1\)](#)).

(c) Offerors may obtain from the Contracting Officer a list of foreign articles that the Contracting Officer will treat as domestic for this contract.

(d) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products except to the extent that it specified delivery of foreign

end products in the provision of the solicitation entitled “Buy American Certificate.”

(End of clause)

52.225-2 Buy American Certificate.

As prescribed in [25.1101\(a\)\(2\)](#), insert the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN CERTIFICATE (MAY 2014)

(a) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (b) of this provision, is a domestic end product and that for other than COTS items, the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The offeror shall list as foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, *i.e.*, an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (2) of the definition of “domestic end product.” The terms “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “end product,” “foreign end product,” and “United States” are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Supplies.”

(b) Foreign End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(c) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of [Part 25](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of provision)

52.225-3 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements-Israeli Trade Act.

As prescribed in [25.1101\(b\)\(1\)\(i\)](#), insert the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS-ISRAELI TRADE ACT (MAY 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain, Morocco, Oman, Panama, or Peru; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain, Morocco, Oman, Panama, or Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name,

character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition at FAR [2.101](#));

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in [46 U.S.C. 40102\(4\)](#), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Cost of components” means—

(3) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(4) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States;

(2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if—

(i) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic; or

(ii) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under the contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Oman, Panama, Peru, or Singapore.

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Israeli end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Israel; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Israel into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Components of foreign origin.* Offerors may obtain from the Contracting Officer a list of foreign articles that the Contracting Officer will treat as domestic for this contract.

(c) *Delivery of end products.* [41 U.S.C. chapter 83](#), Buy American statute, provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use in the United States. In accordance with [41 U.S.C. 1907](#), the component test of the Buy American statute is waived for an end product that is a COTS item (See [12.505\(a\)\(1\)](#)). In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that FTAs (except the Bahrain, Morocco, Oman, Panama, and Peru FTAs) and the Israeli Trade Act apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate.” If the Contractor specified in its offer that the Contractor would supply a Free Trade Agreement country end product (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end product) or an Israeli end product, then the Contractor shall supply a Free Trade Agreement country end product (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, Pan-

amanian, or Peruvian end product), an Israeli end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

Alternate I (May 2014). As prescribed in [25.1101\(b\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#), add the following definition to paragraph (a) of the basic clause, and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

“Canadian end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

(c) *Delivery of end products.* [41 U.S.C. chapter 83](#) provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use in the United States. In accordance with [41 U.S.C. 1907](#), the component test of the Buy American statute is waived for an end product that is a COTS item (See [12.505\(a\)\(1\)](#)). In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that NAFTA applies to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, NAFTA applies to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate.” If the Contractor specified in its offer that the Contractor would supply a Canadian end product, then the Contractor shall supply a Canadian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

Alternate II (May 2014). As prescribed in [25.1101\(b\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#), add the following definition to paragraph (a) of the basic clause, and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

“Canadian end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

(c) *Delivery of end products.* [41 U.S.C. chapter 83](#) provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use in the United States. In accordance with [41 U.S.C. 1907](#), the component test of the Buy American statute is waived for an end product that is a COTS item (See [12.505\(a\)\(1\)](#)). In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that NAFTA and the Israeli Trade Act apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate.” If the Contractor specified in its offer that the Contractor would supply a Canadian end product or an Israeli end product, then the Contractor shall supply a Canadian end product, an Israeli end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

Alternate III (May 2014). As prescribed in [25.1101\(b\)\(1\)\(iv\)](#), delete the definition of “Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end product” and add in its place the following definition of “Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end product” in paragraph (a) of the basic clause; and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end product means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain, Korea (Republic of), Morocco, Oman, Panama, or Peru; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain, Korea (Republic of), Morocco, Oman, Panama, or Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

(c) *Delivery of end products.* [41 U.S.C. chapter 83](#) provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use in the United States. In accordance with [41 U.S.C. 1907](#), the component test of the Buy American statute is waived for an end product that is a COTS item (See [12.505\(a\)\(1\)](#)). In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that FTAs (except the Bahrain, Korea (Republic of), Morocco, Oman, Panama, and Peru FTAs) and the Israeli Trade Act apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate.” If the Contractor specified in its offer that the Contractor would supply a Free Trade Agreement country end

product (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end product) or an Israeli end product, then the Contractor shall supply a Free Trade Agreement country end product (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end product), an Israeli end product or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

52.225-4 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements-Israeli Trade Act Certificate.

As prescribed in [25.1101\(b\)\(2\)\(i\)](#), insert the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS-ISRAELI TRADE ACT CERTIFICATE (MAY 2014)

(a) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (b) or (c) of this provision, is a domestic end product and that for other than COTS items, the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The terms “Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “end product,” “foreign end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “Israeli end product,” and “United States” are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act.”

(b) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products (other than Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end products) or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act”:

Free Trade Agreement Country End Products (Other than Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian End Products) or Israeli End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(c) The offeror shall list those supplies that are foreign end products (other than those listed in paragraph (b) of this provision) as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act.” The offeror shall list as other foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, *i.e.*, an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (2) of the definition of “domestic end product.”

Other Foreign End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

(d) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of [Part 25](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (May 2014). As prescribed in [25.1101\(b\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act”:

Canadian End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.

[List as necessary]

Alternate II (May 2014). As prescribed in [25.1101\(b\)\(2\)\(iii\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act”:

CANADIAN OR ISRAELI END PRODUCTS:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

Alternate III (May 2014). As prescribed in [25.1101\(b\)\(2\)\(iv\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products (other than Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian end products) or Israeli end products as defined in the clause

of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act”:

Free Trade Agreement Country End Products (Other than Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Omani, Panamanian, or Peruvian End Products) or Israeli End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

[List as necessary]

52.225-5 Trade Agreements.

As prescribed in [25.1101\(c\)\(1\)](#), insert the following clause:

TRADE AGREEMENTS (AUG 2018)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—
“Caribbean Basin country end product”—

(1) Means an article that—

(i)(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed; and

(ii) Is not excluded from duty-free treatment for Caribbean countries under [19 U.S.C. 2703\(b\)](#).

(A) For this reason, the following articles are not Caribbean Basin country end products:

(1) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers;

(2) Petroleum, or any product derived from petroleum;

(3) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS) column 2 rates of duty apply (*i.e.*, Afghanistan, Cuba, Laos, North Korea, and Vietnam); and

(4) Certain of the following: textiles and apparel articles; footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel; or handloomed, handmade, and folklore articles;

(B) Access to the HTSUS to determine duty-free status of articles of these types is available at <https://usitc.gov/tata/hts/index.htm>. In particular, see the following:

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act; and

(2) Refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the acquisition, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Designated country” means any of the following countries:

(1) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen and Matsu (Chinese Taipei)”), Ukraine, or United Kingdom);

(2) A Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Oman, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(3) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(4) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country end product” means a WTO GPA country end product, an FTA country end product, a least developed country end product, or a Caribbean Basin country end product.

or Omani construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

**52.225-12 Notice of Buy American Requirement—
Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements.**

As prescribed in [25.1102\(d\)\(1\)](#), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN REQUIREMENT—
CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE
AGREEMENTS (MAY 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “construction material,” “designated country construction material,” “domestic construction material,” and “foreign construction material,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American—Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause [52.225-11](#)).

(b) *Requests for determination of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American statute should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause [52.225-11](#) in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American statute before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) *Evaluation of offers.*(1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American statute, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause [52.225-11](#).

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) *Alternate offers.*(1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause [52.225-11](#), the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic or designated country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate [Standard Form 1442](#) for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause [52.225-11](#) for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction mate-

rial for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause [52.225-11](#) does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic or designated country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic or designated country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (May 2014). As prescribed in [25.1102\(d\)\(2\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) *Requests for determination of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American statute shall submit the request with its offer, including the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause [52.225-11](#).

Alternate II (June 2009). As prescribed in [25.1102\(d\)\(3\)](#), add the definition of “Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material” to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraph (d) for paragraph (d) of the basic provision:

(d) *Alternate offers.* (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, except foreign construction material from a designated country other than Bahrain, Mexico, or Oman that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause [52.225-11](#), the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate [Standard Form 1442](#) for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause [52.225-11](#) for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause [52.225-11](#) does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

52.225-13 Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases.

As prescribed in [25.1103](#)(a), insert the following clause:

RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES
(JUNE 2008)

(a) Except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) in the Department of the Treasury, the Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services if any proclamation, Executive order, or statute administered by OFAC, or if OFAC’s implementing regulations at 31 CFR Chapter V, would prohibit such a transaction by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) Except as authorized by OFAC, most transactions involving Cuba, Iran, and Sudan are prohibited, as are most imports from Burma or North Korea, into the United States or its outlying areas. Lists of entities and individuals subject to economic sanctions are included in OFAC’s List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons at <http://www.treas.gov/offices/enforcement/ofac/sdn>. More information about these restrictions, as well as updates, is available in the OFAC’s regulations at 31 CFR Chapter V and/or on OFAC’s website at <http://www.treas.gov/offices/enforcement/ofac>.

(c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.225-14 Inconsistency between English Version and Translation of Contract.

As prescribed at [25.1103](#)(b), insert the following clause:

INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN ENGLISH VERSION AND
TRANSLATION OF CONTRACT (FEB 2000)

In the event of inconsistency between any terms of this contract and any translation into another language, the English language meaning shall control.

(End of clause)

52.225-15 [Reserved]

52.225-16 [Reserved]

52.225-17 Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers.

As prescribed in [25.1103](#)(c), insert the following provision:

EVALUATION OF FOREIGN CURRENCY OFFERS (FEB 2000)

If the Government receives offers in more than one currency, the Government will evaluate offers by converting the foreign currency to United States currency using [*Contracting Officer to insert source of rate*] in effect as follows:

(a) For acquisitions conducted using sealed bidding procedures, on the date of bid opening.

(b) For acquisitions conducted using negotiation procedures—

(1) On the date specified for receipt of offers, if award is based on initial offers; otherwise

(2) On the date specified for receipt of proposal revisions.

(End of provision)

52.225-18 Place of Manufacture.

As prescribed in [25.1101](#)(f), insert the following solicitation provision:

PLACE OF MANUFACTURE (AUG 2018)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Manufactured end product” means any end product in product and service codes (PSCs) 1000-9999, except—

- (1) FPSC 5510, Lumber and Related Basic Wood Materials;
- (2) Product or Service Group (PSG) 87, Agricultural Supplies;
- (3) PSG 88, Live Animals;
- (4) PSG 89, Subsistence;
- (5) PSC 9410, Crude Grades of Plant Materials;
- (6) PSC 9430, Miscellaneous Crude Animal Products, Inedible;
- (7) PSC 9440, Miscellaneous Crude Agricultural and Forestry Products;
- (8) PSC 9610, Ores;
- (9) PSC 9620, Minerals, Natural and Synthetic; and
- (10) PSC 9630, Additive Metal Materials.

“Place of manufacture” means the place where an end product is assembled out of components, or otherwise made or processed from raw materials into the finished product that is to be provided to the Government. If a product is disassembled and reassembled, the place of reassembly is not the place of manufacture.

(b) For statistical purposes only, the offeror shall indicate whether the place of manufacture of the end products it expects to provide in response to this solicitation is predominantly—

- (1) ? In the United States (Check this box if the total anticipated price of offered end products manufactured in the United States exceeds the total anticipated price of offered end products manufactured outside the United States); or
- (2) ?Outside the United States.

(End of provision)

52.225-19 Contractor Personnel in a Designated Operational Area or Supporting a Diplomatic or Consular Mission Outside the United States.

As prescribed in [25.301-4](#), insert the following clause:

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American statute applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable cost of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American statute applies, use of foreign construction material other than manufactured construction material from a Recovery Act designated country or unmanufactured construction material from a designated country is noncompliant with the applicable statute.

(d) *Data.* To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign (Nondesignated Country) and Domestic Construction Materials Cost Comparison

Construction Material Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Cost (Dollars)*
<i>Item 1:</i>			
Foreign construction material	_____	_____	_____
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____
<i>Item 2:</i>			
Foreign construction material	_____	_____	_____
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]

[Include other applicable supporting information.]

[* Include all delivery costs to the construction site.]

(End of clause)

Alternate I (May 2014). As prescribed in 25.1102(e), add the following definition of “Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material” to paragraph (a) of the basic clause, and substitute the following paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) for paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of the basic clause:

“Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain, Mexico, or Oman; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain, Mexico, or Oman into a

new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) *Construction materials.* (1) The restrictions of section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5) (Recovery Act) do not apply to Recovery Act designated country manufactured construction material. The restrictions of the Buy American statute do not apply to designated country unmanufactured construction material. Consistent with U.S. obligations under international agreements, this clause implements—

(i) Section 1605 of the Recovery Act, by requiring, unless an exception applies, that all manufactured construction material in the project is manufactured in the United States and, if the construction material consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel, the iron or steel was produced in the United States (produced in the United States means that all manufacturing processes of the iron or steel must take place in the United States, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives); and

(ii) The Buy American statute by providing a preference for unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States over unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in a nondesignated country.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material, Recovery Act designated country manufactured construction material, or designated country unmanufactured construction material, other than Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material, in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

52.225-24 Notice of Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Statute—Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements.

As prescribed in 25.1102(e), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFACTURED GOODS—BUY AMERICAN STATUTE—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (MAY 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Construction material,” “domestic construction material,” “foreign construction material,” “manufactured construction material,” “Recovery Act designated country construction material,” “steel,” and “unmanufactured construction material,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Required Use of Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Statute—Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-23).

(b) *Requests for determination of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5) (Recovery Act) or the Buy American statute should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applica-

ble supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#) in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American statute before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) *Evaluation of offers.* (1) If the Government determines that an exception based on unreasonable cost of domestic construction material applies in accordance with FAR 25.604, the Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American statute by adding to the offered price of the contract—

(i) 25 percent of the offered price of the contract, if foreign manufactured construction material is included in the offer based on an exception for the unreasonable cost of comparable manufactured domestic construction material; and

(ii) 6 percent of the cost of foreign unmanufactured construction material included in the offer based on an exception for the unreasonable cost of comparable domestic unmanufactured construction material.

(2) If the solicitation specifies award on the basis of factors in addition to cost or price, the Contracting Officer will apply the evaluation factors as specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision and use the evaluated cost or price in determining the offer that represents the best value to the Government.

(3) Unless paragraph (c)(2) of this provision applies, if two or more offers are equal in price, the Contracting Officer will give preference to an offer that does not include foreign construction material excepted at the request of the offeror on the basis of unreasonable cost.

(d) *Alternate offers.* (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than Recovery Act designated country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#), the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic or Recovery Act designated country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer and a separate cost comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#) for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#) does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic or Recovery Act designated country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic or Recovery Act designated country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (May 2014). As prescribed in [25.1102](#)(e), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) *Requests for determination of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5) (Recovery Act) or the Buy American statute shall submit the request with its offer, including the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#).

Alternate II (Mar 2009). As prescribed in [25.1102](#)(e), add the definition of “Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material” to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraph (d) for paragraph (d) of the basic provision:

(d) *Alternate offers.* (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, except foreign construction material from a Recovery Act designated country other than Bahrain, Mexico, or Oman that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#), the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic or Recovery Act designated country construction material other than Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer and a separate cost comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#) for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#) does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic or Recovery Act designated country construction material other than Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

52.225-25 Prohibition on Contracting with Entities Engaging in Certain Activities or Transactions Relating to Iran—Representation and Certifications. As prescribed at [25.1103](#)(e), insert the following provision:

PROHIBITION ON CONTRACTING WITH ENTITIES
ENGAGING IN CERTAIN ACTIVITIES OR TRANSACTIONS
RELATING TO IRAN—REPRESENTATION AND
CERTIFICATIONS (AUG 2018)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—
“Person”—

(1) Means—

(i) A natural person;

(ii) A corporation, business association, partnership, society, trust, financial institution, insurer, underwriter, guarantor, and any other business organization, any other nongovernmental entity, organization, or group, and any governmental entity operating as a business enterprise; and

(iii) Any successor to any entity described in paragraph (1)(ii) of this definition; and

(2) Does not include a government or governmental entity that is not operating as a business enterprise.

“Sensitive technology”—

(1) Means hardware, software, telecommunications equipment, or any other technology that is to be used specifically—

(i) To restrict the free flow of unbiased information in Iran; or

(ii) To disrupt, monitor, or otherwise restrict speech of the people of Iran; and

(2) Does not include information or informational materials the export of which the President does not have the authority to regulate or prohibit pursuant to section 203(b)(3) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act ([50 U.S.C. 1702\(b\)\(3\)](#)).

(b) The offeror shall e-mail questions concerning sensitive technology to the Department of State at CISA-DA106@state.gov.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this provision or if a waiver has been granted in accordance with [25.703-4](#), by submission of its offer, the offeror—

(1) Represents, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that the offeror does not export any sensitive technology to the government of Iran or any entities or individuals owned or controlled by, or acting on behalf or at the direction of, the government of Iran;

(2) Certifies that the offeror, or any person owned or controlled by the offeror, does not engage in any activities for which sanctions may be imposed under section 5 of the Iran Sanctions Act. These sanctioned activities are in the areas of development of the petroleum resources of Iran, production of refined petroleum products in Iran, sale and provision of refined petroleum products to Iran, and contributing to Iran's ability to acquire or develop certain weapons or technologies; and

(3) Certifies that the offeror, and any person owned or controlled by the offeror, does not knowingly engage in any transaction that exceeds \$3,500 with Iran's Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its officials, agents, or affiliates, the property and interests in property of which are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) (see OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List at <https://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/SDN-List/Pages/default.aspx>).

(d) *Exception for trade agreements.* The representation requirement of paragraph (c)(1) and the certification requirements of paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this provision do not apply if—

(1) This solicitation includes a trade agreements notice or certification (*e.g.*, [52.225-4](#), [52.225-6](#), [52.225-12](#), [52.225-24](#), or comparable agency provision); and

(2) The offeror has certified that all the offered products to be supplied are designated country end products or designated country construction material.

(End of provision)

52.225-26 Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States.

As prescribed in [25.302-6](#) insert the following clause:

CONTRACTORS PERFORMING PRIVATE SECURITY FUNCTIONS
OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (OCT 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Area of combat operations” means an area of operations designated as such by the Secretary of Defense when enhanced coordination of contractors performing private security functions working for Government agencies is required.

“Full cooperation”—

(1) Means disclosure to the Government of the information sufficient to identify the nature and extent of the incident and the individuals responsible for the conduct. It includes providing timely and complete responses to Government auditors' and investigators' requests for documents and access to employees with information;

(2) Does not foreclose any Contractor rights arising in law, the FAR, or the terms of the contract. It does not require—

(i) The Contractor to waive its attorney-client privilege or the protections afforded by the attorney work product doctrine; or

(ii) Any officer, director, owner, or employee of the Contractor, including a sole proprietor, to waive his or her attorney-client privilege or Fifth Amendment rights; and

(3) Does not restrict the Contractor from—

(i) Conducting an internal investigation; or

(ii) Defending a proceeding or dispute arising under the contract or related to a potential or disclosed violation.

“Other significant military operations” means activities, other than combat operations, as part of a contingency operation outside the United States that is carried out by United States Armed Forces in an uncontrolled or unpredictable high-threat environment where personnel performing security functions may be called upon to use deadly force.

“Private security functions” means activities engaged in by a Contractor, as follows:

(1) Guarding of personnel, facilities, designated sites, or property of a Federal agency, the Contractor or subcontractor, or a third party.

(2) Any other activity for which personnel are required to carry weapons in the performance of their duties in accordance with the terms of this contract.

(b) *Applicability.* If this contract is performed both in a designated area and in an area that is not designated, the clause only applies to performance in the following designated areas—

(1) Combat operations, as designated by the Secretary of Defense; or

(2) Other significant military operations, as designated by the Secretary of Defense, and only upon agreement of the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of State.

(c) *Requirements.* The Contractor is required to—

(1) Ensure that all employees of the Contractor who are responsible for performing private security functions under this contract comply with 32 CFR part 159, and with any orders, directives, and instructions to Contractors performing private security functions that are identified in the contract for—

(i) Registering, processing, accounting for, managing, overseeing, and keeping appropriate records of personnel performing private security functions;

(ii) Authorizing and accounting for weapons to be carried by or available to be used by personnel performing private security functions;

(iii) Registering and identifying armored vehicles, helicopters, and other military vehicles operated by Contractors performing private security functions; and

(iv) Reporting incidents in which—

(A) A weapon is discharged by personnel performing private security functions;

(B) Personnel performing private security functions are attacked, killed, or injured;

(C) Persons are killed or injured or property is destroyed as a result of conduct by Contractor personnel;

(D) A weapon is discharged against personnel performing private security functions or personnel performing such functions believe a weapon was so discharged; or

(E) Active, non-lethal countermeasures (other than the discharge of a weapon) are employed by personnel performing private security functions in response to a perceived immediate threat;

(2) Ensure that the Contractor and all employees of the Contractor who are responsible for performing private security functions under this contract are briefed on and understand their obligation to comply with—

(i) Qualification, training, screening (including, if applicable, thorough background checks), and security requirements established by 32 CFR part 159, Private Security Contractors Operating in Contingency Operations;

(ii) Applicable laws and regulations of the United States and the host country and applicable treaties and inter-

national agreements regarding performance of private security functions;

(iii) Orders, directives, and instructions issued by the applicable commander of a combatant command or relevant Chief of Mission relating to weapons, equipment, force protection, security, health, safety, or relations and interaction with locals; and

(iv) Rules on the use of force issued by the applicable commander of a combatant command or relevant Chief of Mission for personnel performing private security functions; and

(3) Provide full cooperation with any Government-authorized investigation of incidents reported pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(iv) of this clause and incidents of alleged misconduct by personnel performing private security functions under this contract by providing—

(i) Access to employees performing private security functions; and

(ii) Relevant information in the possession of the Contractor regarding the incident concerned.

(d) *Remedies.* In addition to other remedies available to the Government—

(1) The Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor, at its own expense, to remove and replace any Contractor or subcontractor personnel performing private security functions who fail to comply with or violate applicable requirements of this clause or 32 CFR part 159. Such action may be taken at the Government's discretion without prejudice to its rights under any other provision of this contract.

(2) The Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this clause will be included in appropriate databases of past performance and considered in any responsibility determination or evaluation of past performance; and

(3) If this is an award-fee contract, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this clause shall be considered in the evaluation of the Contractor's performance during the relevant evaluation period, and the Contracting Officer may treat such failure to comply as a basis for reducing or denying award fees for such period or for recovering all or part of award fees previously paid for such period.

(e) *Rule of construction.* The duty of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of this clause shall not be reduced or diminished by the failure of a higher- or lower-tier Contractor or subcontractor to comply with the clause requirements or by a failure of the contracting activity to provide required oversight.

(f) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts that will be performed outside the United States in areas of—

(1) Combat operations, as designated by the Secretary of Defense; or

(2) Other significant military operations, upon agreement of the Secretaries of Defense and State that the clause applies in that area.

(End of clause)

52.226-1 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises.

As prescribed in [26.104](#), insert the following clause:

UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (JUNE 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

“Indian” means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with [25 U.S.C. 1452\(c\)](#) and any “Native” as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act ([43 U.S.C. 1601](#)).

“Indian organization” means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of [25 U.S.C., Chapter 17](#).

“Indian-owned economic enterprise” means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

“Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with [25 U.S.C. 1452\(c\)](#).

“Interested party” means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises ([25 U.S.C. 1544](#)) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.

(1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the—

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA)
Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants
Administration
1849 C Street, NW,
MS-2626-MIB
Washington, DC 20240-4000.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

(2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

- (i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.
- (ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.
- (iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.
- (iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.

(3) The amount of the adjustment to the prime contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(c) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

(End of clause)

52.226-2 Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation.

As prescribed in [26.304](#), insert the following provision:

HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AND MINORITY INSTITUTION REPRESENTATION (OCT 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Historically black college or university” means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2.

“Minority institution” means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 365(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 ([20 U.S.C. 1067k](#)), including a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education, as defined in Section 502(a) of the Act ([20 U.S.C. 1101a](#)).

(b) *Representation.* The offeror represents that it—

?is ?is not a historically black college or university;

?is ?is not a minority institution.

(End of provision)

52.226-3 Disaster or Emergency Area Representation.

As prescribed in [26.206\(a\)](#), insert the following provision:

DISASTER OR EMERGENCY AREA REPRESENTATION
(NOV 2007)

(a) *Set-aside area.* The area covered in this contract is:

[*Contracting Officer to fill in with definite geographic boundaries.*]

(b) *Representations.* The offeror represents that it ?does ? does not reside or primarily do business in the designated set-aside area.

(c) An offeror is considered to be residing or primarily doing business in the set-aside area if, during the last twelve months—

(1) The offeror had its main operating office in the area; and

(2) That office generated at least half of the offeror's gross revenues and employed at least half of the offeror's permanent employees.

(d) If the offeror does not meet the criteria in paragraph (c) of this provision, factors to be considered in determining whether an offeror resides or primarily does business in the set-aside area include—

(1) Physical location(s) of the offeror's permanent office(s) and date any office in the set-aside area(s) was established;

(2) Current state licenses;

(3) Record of past work in the set-aside area(s) (*e.g.*, how much and for how long);

(4) Contractual history the offeror has had with subcontractors and/or suppliers in the set-aside area;

(5) Percentage of the offeror's gross revenues attributable to work performed in the set-aside area;

(6) Number of permanent employees the offeror employs in the set-aside area;

(7) Membership in local and state organizations in the set-aside area; and

(8) Other evidence that establishes the offeror resides or primarily does business in the set-aside area. For example, sole proprietorships may submit utility bills and bank statements.

(e) If the offeror represents it resides or primarily does business in the set-aside area, the offeror shall furnish documentation to support its representation if requested by the Contracting Officer. The solicitation may require the offeror to submit with its offer documentation to support the representation.

(End of provision)

52.226-4 Notice of Disaster or Emergency Area Set-Aside.

As prescribed in [26.206\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF DISASTER OR EMERGENCY AREA SET-ASIDE
(NOV 2007)

(a) *Set-aside area.* Offers are solicited only from businesses residing or primarily doing business in

[*Contracting Officer to fill in with definite geographic boundaries.*] Offers received from other businesses shall not be considered.

(b) This set-aside is in addition to any small business set-aside contained in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.226-5 Restrictions on Subcontracting Outside Disaster or Emergency Area.

As prescribed in [26.206\(c\)](#), insert the following clause:

RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING OUTSIDE
DISASTER OR EMERGENCY AREA (NOV 2007)

(a) *Definitions.* The definitions of the following terms used in this clause are found in the Small Business Administration regulations at 13 CFR 125.6(e): cost of the contract, cost of contract performance incurred for personnel, cost of manufacturing, cost of materials, personnel, and subcontracting.

(b) The Contractor agrees that in performance of the contract in the case of a contract for—

(1) *Services (except construction).* At least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for employees of the Contractor or employees of other businesses residing or primarily doing business in the area designated in the clause at FAR [52.226-4](#), Notice of Disaster or Emergency Area Set-Aside;

(2) *Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies).* The Contractor or employees of other businesses residing or primarily doing business in the set-aside area shall perform work for at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies, not including the cost of materials;

(3) *General construction.* The Contractor will perform at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees or employees of other businesses residing or primarily doing business in the set-aside area; or

(4) *Construction by special trade Contractors.* The Contractor will perform at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees or employees of other businesses residing or primarily doing business in the set-aside area.

(End of clause)

52.226-6 Promoting Excess Food Donation to Nonprofit Organizations.

As prescribed in [26.404](#), insert the following clause:

PROMOTING EXCESS FOOD DONATION TO NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS (MAY 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Apparently wholesome food” means food that meets all quality and labeling standards imposed by Federal, State, and local laws and regulations even though the food may not be readily marketable due to appearance, age, freshness, grade, size, surplus, or other conditions.

“Excess food” means food that—

(1) Is not required to meet the needs of the executive agencies; and

(2) Would otherwise be discarded.

“Food-insecure” means inconsistent access to sufficient, safe, and nutritious food.

“Nonprofit organization” means any organization that is—

(1) Described in section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and

(2) Exempt from tax under section 501(a) of that Code.

(b) In accordance with the Federal Food Donation Act of 2008 ([42 U.S.C. 1792](#)), the Contractor is encouraged, to the maximum extent practicable and safe, to donate excess, apparently wholesome food to nonprofit organizations that

provide assistance to food-insecure people in the United States.

(c) *Costs.* (1) The Contractor, including any subcontractors, shall assume the responsibility for all the costs and the logistical support to collect, transport, maintain the safety of, or distribute the excess, apparently wholesome food to the nonprofit organization(s) that provides assistance to food-insecure people.

(2) The Contractor will not be reimbursed for any costs incurred or associated with the donation of excess foods. Any costs incurred for excess food donations are unallowable.

(d) *Liability.* The Government and the Contractor, including any subcontractors, shall be exempt from civil and criminal liability to the extent provided under the Bill Emerson Good Samaritan Food Donation Act ([42 U.S.C. 1791](#)). Nothing in this clause shall be construed to supersede State or local health regulations (subsection (f) of [42 U.S.C. 1791](#)).

(e) *Flowdown.* The Contractor shall insert this clause in all contracts, task orders, delivery orders, purchase orders, and other similar instruments greater than \$25,000 with its subcontractors or suppliers, at any tier, who will perform, under this contract, the provision, service, or sale of food in the United States.

(End of clause)

This page intentionally left blank.

(i) Of the reasonable cost of insurance allocable to this contract; and

(ii) Required or approved under this clause; and

(2) For certain liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities) to third persons not compensated by insurance or otherwise without regard to and as an exception to the limitation of cost or the limitation of funds clause of this contract. These liabilities must arise out of the performance of this contract, whether or not caused by the negligence of the Contractor or of the Contractor's agents, servants, or employees, and must be represented by final judgments or settlements approved in writing by the Government. These liabilities are for—

(i) Loss of or damage to property (other than property owned, occupied, or used by the Contractor, rented to the Contractor, or in the care, custody, or control of the Contractor); or

(ii) Death or bodily injury.

(d) The Government's liability under paragraph (c) of this clause is subject to the availability of appropriated funds at the time a contingency occurs. Nothing in this contract shall be construed as implying that the Congress will, at a later date, appropriate funds sufficient to meet deficiencies.

(e) The Contractor shall not be reimbursed for liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities)—

(1) For which the Contractor is otherwise responsible under the express terms of any clause specified in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract;

(2) For which the Contractor has failed to insure or to maintain insurance as required by the Contracting Officer; or

(3) That result from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the Contractor's directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or other representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(i) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(ii) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one plant or separate location in which this contract is being performed; or

(iii) A separate and complete major industrial operation in connection with the performance of this contract.

(f) The provisions of paragraph (e) of this clause shall not restrict the right of the Contractor to be reimbursed for the cost of insurance maintained by the Contractor in connection with the performance of this contract, other than insurance required in accordance with this clause; *provided*, that such cost is allowable under the Allowable Cost and Payment clause of this contract.

(g) If any suit or action is filed or any claim is made against the Contractor, the cost and expense of which may be reimbursable to the Contractor under this contract, and the risk of which is then uninsured or is insured for less than the amount claimed, the Contractor shall—

(1) Immediately notify the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish copies of all pertinent papers received;

(2) Authorize Government representatives to collaborate with counsel for the insurance carrier in settling or

defending the claim when the amount of the liability claimed exceeds the amount of coverage; and

(3) Authorize Government representatives to settle or defend the claim and to represent the Contractor in or to take charge of any litigation, if required by the Government, when the liability is not insured or covered by bond. The Contractor may, at its own expense, be associated with the Government representatives in any such claim or litigation.

(End of clause)

52.228-8 Liability and Insurance—Leased Motor Vehicles.

As prescribed in [28.312](#), insert the following clause:

LIABILITY AND INSURANCE—LEASED MOTOR VEHICLES (MAY 1999)

(a) The Government shall be responsible for loss of or damage to—

(1) Leased vehicles, except for—

(i) Normal wear and tear; and

(ii) Loss or damage caused by the negligence of the Contractor, its agents, or employees; and

(2) Property of third persons, or the injury or death of third persons, if the Government is liable for such loss, damage, injury, or death under the Federal Tort Claims Act ([28 U.S.C. 2671-2680](#)).

(b) The Contractor shall be liable for, and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Government against, all actions or claims for loss of or damage to property or the injury or death of persons, resulting from the fault, negligence, or wrongful act or omission of the Contractor, its agents, or employees.

(c) The Contractor shall provide and maintain insurance covering its liabilities under paragraph (b) of this clause, in amounts of at least \$200,000 per person and \$500,000 per occurrence for death or bodily injury and \$20,000 per occurrence for property damage or loss.

(d) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the interests of the Government shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe or (2) until 30 days after written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer. The policies shall exclude any claim by the insurer for subrogation against the Government by reason of any payment under the policies.

(e) The contract price shall not include any costs for insurance or contingency to cover losses, damage, injury, or death for which the Government is responsible under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(End of clause)

52.228-9 Cargo Insurance.

As prescribed in [28.313](#)(a), insert the following clause:

CARGO INSURANCE (MAY 1999)

(a) The Contractor, at the Contractor’s expense, shall provide and maintain, during the continuance of this contract, cargo insurance of \$ _____ per vehicle to cover the value of property on each vehicle and of \$ _____ to cover the total value of the property in the shipment.

(b) All insurance shall be written on companies acceptable to _____ [insert name of contracting agency], and policies shall include such terms and conditions as required by _____ [insert name of contracting agency]. The Contractor shall provide evidence of acceptable cargo insurance to _____ [insert name of contracting agency] before commencing operations under this contract.

(c) Each cargo insurance policy shall include the following statement:

“It is a condition of this policy that the Company shall furnish—

(1) Written notice to _____ [insert name and address of contracting agency], 30 days in advance of the effective date of any reduction in, or cancellation of, this policy; and

(2) Evidence of any renewal policy to the address specified in paragraph (1) of this statement, not less than 15 days prior to the expiration of any current policy on file with _____ [insert name of contracting agency].”

(End of clause)

52.228-10 Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance.

As prescribed in [28.313](#)(b), insert a clause substantially the same as the following in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when the contracting officer determines that vehicular liability or general public liability insurance required by law is not sufficient:

VEHICULAR AND GENERAL PUBLIC LIABILITY INSURANCE (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor, at the Contractor’s expense, agrees to maintain, during the continuance of this contract, vehicular liability and general public liability insurance with limits of liability for—

(1) Bodily injury of not less than \$ _____ for each person and \$ _____ for each occurrence; and

(2) Property damage of not less than \$ _____ for each accident and \$ _____ in the aggregate.

(b) The Contractor also agrees to maintain workers’ compensation and other legally required insurance with respect to the Contractor’s own employees and agents.

(End of clause)

52.228-11 Pledges of Assets.

As prescribed in [28.203-6](#), insert the following clause:

PLEDGES OF ASSETS (AUG 2018)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond—

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) [Standard Form 28](#), Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of—

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR [28.203-2](#) (except see [28.203-2](#)(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form); and/or

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide—

(i) A mortgagee title insurance policy, in an insurance amount equal to the amount of the lien, or other evidence of title that is consistent with the requirements of Section 2 of the United States Department of Justice Title Standards at <https://www.justice.gov/enrd/page/file/922431/download>. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR [28.203-3](#)(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

52.228-12 Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds.

As prescribed in [28.106-4](#)(b), use the following clause:

PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (MAY 2014)

In accordance with section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355 ([10 U.S.C. 2302 note](#)), upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to 40 U.S.C. chapter 31, subchapter III, Bonds, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

52.228-13 Alternative Payment Protections.

As prescribed in [28.102-3](#)(b), insert the following clause:

ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT PROTECTIONS (JULY 2000)

(c) *Content of notice.* The Contractor shall include the reason(s) for making the reduced or untimely payment in any notice required under paragraph (b) of this clause.

(End of clause)

52.242-6 [Reserved]

52.242-7 [Reserved]

52.242-8 [Reserved]

52.242-9 [Reserved]

52.242-10 [Reserved]

52.242-11 [Reserved]

52.242-12 [Reserved]

52.242-13 Bankruptcy.

As prescribed in [42.903](#), insert the following clause:

BANKRUPTCY (JULY 1995)

In the event the contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the contracting officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of government contract numbers and contracting offices for all government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.242-14 Suspension of Work.

As prescribed in [42.1305](#)(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or architect-engineer contract is contemplated:

SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or inter-

rupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

(c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed—

(1) For any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order); and

(2) Unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.242-15 Stop-Work Order.

As prescribed in [42.1305](#)(b), insert the following clause. The "90-day" period stated in the clause may be reduced to less than 90 days.

STOP-WORK ORDER (AUG 1989)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order to the Contractor, require the Contractor to stop all, or any part, of the work called for by this contract for a period of 90 days after the order is delivered to the Contractor, and for any further period to which the parties may agree. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Within a period of 90 days after a stop-work is delivered to the Contractor, or within any extension of that period to which the parties shall have agreed, the Contracting Officer shall either—

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled or the period of the order or any extension thereof expires, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall

make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if—

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to the adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that, if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon the claim submitted at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If this clause is inserted in a cost-reimbursement contract, substitute in paragraph (a)(2) the words “the Termination clause of this contract” for the words “the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government clause of this contract.” In paragraph (b) substitute the words “an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule, the estimated cost, the fee, or a combination thereof, and in any other terms of the contract that may be affected” for the words “an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both.”

52.242-16 [Reserved]

52.242-17 Government Delay of Work.

As prescribed in [42.1305](#)(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated for supplies other than commercial or modified-commercial items. The clause use is optional when a fixed-price contract is contemplated for services, or for supplies that are commercial or modified-commercial items.

GOVERNMENT DELAY OF WORK (APR 1984)

(a) If the performance of all or any part of the work of this contract is delayed or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract that is not expressly or impliedly authorized by this contract, or (2) by a failure of the Contracting Officer to act within the time specified in this contract, or within a reasonable time if not specified, an adjustment (excluding profit) shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract caused by

the delay or interruption and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly. Adjustment shall also be made in the delivery or performance dates and any other contractual term or condition affected by the delay or interruption. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any delay or interruption to the extent that performance would have been delayed or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an adjustment is provided or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

(b) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed—

(1) For any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved; and

(2) Unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the delay or interruption, but not later than the day of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.243-1 Changes—Fixed-Price.

As prescribed in [43.205](#)(a)(1), insert the following clause. The 30-day period may be varied according to agency procedures.

CHANGES—FIXED PRICE (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:

(1) Drawings, designs, or specifications when the supplies to be furnished are to be specially manufactured for the Government in accordance with the drawings, designs, or specifications.

(2) Method of shipment or packing.

(3) Place of delivery.

(b) If any such change causes an increase or decrease in the cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by the order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the contract price, the delivery schedule, or both, and shall modify the contract.

(c) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days from the date of receipt of the written order. However, if the Contracting Officer decides that the facts justify it, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal submitted before final payment of the contract.

(d) If the Contractor's proposal includes the cost of property made obsolete or excess by the change, the Contracting Officer shall have the right to prescribe the manner of the disposition of the property.

whether changed or not changed by such conduct, an equitable adjustment shall be made—

(i) In the contract price or delivery schedule or both; and

(ii) In such other provisions of the contract as may be affected.

(2) The contract shall be modified in writing accordingly. In the case of drawings, designs or specifications which are defective and for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include the cost and time extension for delay reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective drawings, designs or specifications before the Contractor identified, or reasonably should have identified, such defect. When the cost of property made obsolete or excess as a result of a change confirmed by the Contracting Officer under this clause is included in the equitable adjustment, the Contracting Officer shall have the right to prescribe the manner of disposition of the property. The equitable adjustment shall not include increased costs or time extensions for delay resulting from the Contractor's failure to provide notice or to continue performance as provided, respectively, in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause.

NOTE: The phrases "contract price" and "cost" wherever they appear in the clause, may be appropriately modified to apply to cost-reimbursement or incentive contracts, or to combinations thereof.

(End of clause)

52.244-1 [Reserved]

52.244-2 Subcontracts.

As prescribed in [44.204](#)(a)(1), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTS (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Approved purchasing system" means a Contractor's purchasing system that has been reviewed and approved in accordance with [Part 44](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

"Consent to subcontract" means the Contracting Officer's written consent for the Contractor to enter into a particular subcontract.

"Subcontract" means any contract, as defined in FAR [Subpart 2.1](#), entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of the prime contract or a subcontract. It includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

(b) When this clause is included in a fixed-price type contract, consent to subcontract is required only on unpriced contract actions (including unpriced modifications or unpriced delivery orders), and only if required in accordance with paragraph (c) or (d) of this clause.

(c) If the Contractor does not have an approved purchasing system, consent to subcontract is required for any subcontract that—

(1) Is of the cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour type; or

(2) Is fixed-price and exceeds—

(i) For a contract awarded by the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract; or

(ii) For a contract awarded by a civilian agency other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

(d) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Contractor nevertheless shall obtain the Contracting Officer's written consent before placing the following subcontracts:

(e)(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of placing any subcontract or modification thereof for which consent is required under paragraph (b), (c), or (d) of this clause, including the following information:

(i) A description of the supplies or services to be subcontracted.

(ii) Identification of the type of subcontract to be used.

(iii) Identification of the proposed subcontractor.

(iv) The proposed subcontract price.

(v) The subcontractor's current, complete, and accurate certified cost or pricing data and Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, if required by other contract provisions.

(vi) The subcontractor's Disclosure Statement or Certificate relating to Cost Accounting Standards when such data are required by other provisions of this contract.

(vii) A negotiation memorandum reflecting—

(A) The principal elements of the subcontract price negotiations;

(B) The most significant considerations controlling establishment of initial or revised prices;

(C) The reason certified cost or pricing data were or were not required;

(D) The extent, if any, to which the Contractor did not rely on the subcontractor's certified cost or pricing data in determining the price objective and in negotiating the final price;

(E) The extent to which it was recognized in the negotiation that the subcontractor's certified cost or pricing data were not accurate, complete, or current; the action taken

by the Contractor and the subcontractor; and the effect of any such defective data on the total price negotiated;

(F) The reasons for any significant difference between the Contractor’s price objective and the price negotiated; and

(G) A complete explanation of the incentive fee or profit plan when incentives are used. The explanation shall identify each critical performance element, management decisions used to quantify each incentive element, reasons for the incentives, and a summary of all trade-off possibilities considered.

(2) The Contractor is not required to notify the Contracting Officer in advance of entering into any subcontract for which consent is not required under paragraph (b), (c), or (d) of this clause.

(f) Unless the consent or approval specifically provides otherwise, neither consent by the Contracting Officer to any subcontract nor approval of the Contractor’s purchasing system shall constitute a determination—

(1) Of the acceptability of any subcontract terms or conditions;

(2) Of the allowability of any cost under this contract; or

(3) To relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for performing this contract.

(g) No subcontract or modification thereof placed under this contract shall provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis, and any fee payable under cost-reimbursement type subcontracts shall not exceed the fee limitations in FAR [15.404-4\(c\)\(4\)\(i\)](#).

(h) The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer immediate written notice of any action or suit filed and prompt notice of any claim made against the Contractor by any subcontractor or vendor that, in the opinion of the Contractor, may result in litigation related in any way to this contract, with respect to which the Contractor may be entitled to reimbursement from the Government.

(i) The Government reserves the right to review the Contractor’s purchasing system as set forth in FAR [Subpart 44.3](#).

(j) Paragraphs (c) and (e) of this clause do not apply to the following subcontracts, which were evaluated during negotiations:

(End of clause)

Alternate I (June 2007). As prescribed in [44.204\(a\)\(2\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (e)(2) for paragraph (e)(2) of the basic clause:

(e)(2) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system and consent is not required under paragraph (c), or (d) of this clause, the Contractor nevertheless shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of entering into any (i) cost-plus-

fixed-fee subcontract, or (ii) fixed-price subcontract that exceeds either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of this contract. The notification shall include the information required by paragraphs (e)(1)(i) through (e)(1)(iv) of this clause.

52.244-3 [Reserved]

52.244-4 Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services).

As prescribed in [44.204\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTORS AND OUTSIDE ASSOCIATES AND
CONSULTANTS (ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES)
(AUG 1998)

Any subcontractors and outside associates or consultants required by the Contractor in connection with the services covered by the contract will be limited to individuals or firms that were specifically identified and agreed to during negotiations. The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer’s written consent before making any substitution for these subcontractors, associates, or consultants.

(End of clause)

52.244-5 Competition in Subcontracting.

As prescribed in [44.204\(c\)](#), insert the following clause:

COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.

(b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program (Pub. L. 101-510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its protégés.

(End of clause)

52.244-6 Subcontracts for Commercial Items.

As prescribed in [44.403](#), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (AUG 2018)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercial item” and “commercially available off-the-shelf item” have the meanings contained in Federal Acquisition Regulation [2.101](#), Definitions.

“Subcontract” includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or non-developmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall insert the following clauses in subcontracts for commercial items:

(i) [52.203-13](#), Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct (OCT 2015) ([41 U.S.C. 3509](#)), if the subcontract exceeds \$5.5 million and has a performance period of more than 120 days. In altering this clause to identify the appropriate parties, all disclosures of violation of the civil False Claims Act or of Federal criminal law shall be directed to the agency Office of the Inspector General, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(ii) [52.203-15](#), Whistleblower Protections Under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (JUN 2010) (Section 1553 of Pub. L. 111-5), if the subcontract is funded under the Recovery Act.

(iii) [52.203-19](#), Prohibition on Requiring Certain Internal Confidentiality Agreements or Statements (JAN 2017).

(iv) [52.204-21](#), Basic Safeguarding of Covered Contractor Information Systems (JUN 2016), other than subcontracts for commercially available off-the-shelf items, if flow down is required in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause [52.204-21](#).

(v) [52.204-23](#), Prohibition on Contracting for Hardware, Software, and Services Developed or Provided by Kaspersky Lab and Other Covered Entities (JUL 2018) (Section 1634 of Pub. L. 115-91).

(vi) [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns (NOV 2016) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(2\)](#) and (3)), if the subcontract offers further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$700,000 (\$1.5 million for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include [52.219-8](#) in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(vii) [52.222-21](#), Prohibition of Segregated Facilities (APR 2015).

(viii) [52.222-26](#), Equal Opportunity (SEPT 2016) (E.O. 11246).

(ix) [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans (OCT 2015) ([38 U.S.C. 4212\(a\)](#));

(x) [52.222-36](#), Equal Opportunity for Workers with Disabilities (JUL 2014) ([29 U.S.C. 793](#)).

(xi) [52.222-37](#), Employment Reports on Veterans (FEB 2016) ([38 U.S.C. 4212](#)).

(xii) [52.222-40](#), Notification of Employee Rights Under the National Labor Relations Act (DEC 2010) (E.O. 13496), if flow down is required in accordance with paragraph (f) of FAR clause [52.222-40](#).

(xiii)(A) [52.222-50](#), Combating Trafficking in Persons (MAR 2015) ([22 U.S.C. chapter 78](#) and E.O. 13627).

(B) Alternate I (MAR 2015) of [52.222-50](#) ([22 U.S.C. chapter 78](#) and E.O. 13627).

(xiv) [52.222-55](#), Minimum Wages under Executive Order 13658 (DEC 2015), if flowdown is required in accordance with paragraph (k) of FAR clause [52.222-55](#).

(xv) [52.222-62](#), Paid Sick Leave Under Executive Order 13706 (JAN 2017) (E.O. 13706), if flowdown is required in accordance with paragraph (m) of FAR clause [52.222-62](#).

(xvi)(A) [52.224-3](#), Privacy Training (JAN 2017) (5 U.S.C. 552a) if flow down is required in accordance with 52.224-3(f).

(B) Alternate I (JAN 2017) of [52.224-3](#), if flow down is required in accordance with [52.224-3\(f\)](#) and the agency specifies that only its agency-provided training is acceptable).

(xvii) [52.225-26](#), Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States (OCT 2016) (Section 862, as amended, of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008; [10 U.S.C. 2302 Note](#)).

(xviii) [52.232-40](#), Providing Accelerated Payments to Small Business Subcontractors (DEC 2013), if flow down is required in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause [52.232-40](#).

(xix) [52.247-64](#), Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (FEB 2006) ([46 U.S.C. App. 1241](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2631](#)), if flow down is required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause [52.247-64](#).

(2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.

(d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

(End of clause)

This page intentionally left blank.

PART 53—FORMS

Sec.

53.000	Scope of part.	53.217	[Reserved]
53.001	Definitions.	53.218	[Reserved]
	Subpart 53.1—General	53.219	Small business programs.
53.100	Scope of subpart.	53.220	[Reserved]
53.101	Requirements for use of forms.	53.221	[Reserved]
53.102	Current editions.	53.222	Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions (SF’s 308, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347).
53.103	Exceptions.		
53.104	Overprinting.	53.223	[Reserved]
53.105	Computer generation.	53.224	[Reserved]
53.106	Special construction and printing.	53.225	[Reserved]
53.107	Obtaining forms.	53.226	[Reserved]
53.108	Recommendations concerning forms.	53.227	[Reserved]
53.109	Forms prescribed by other regulations.	53.228	Bonds and insurance.
53.110	Continuation sheets.	53.229	Taxes (SF’s 1094, 1094-A).
53.111	Contract clause.	53.230	[Reserved]
	Subpart 53.2—Prescription of Forms	53.231	[Reserved]
53.200	Scope of subpart.	53.232	Contract financing (SF 1443).
53.201	Federal acquisition system.	53.233	[Reserved]
53.201-1	Contracting authority and responsibilities (SF 1402).	53.234	[Reserved]
53.202	[Reserved]	53.235	Research and development contracting (SF 298).
53.203	[Reserved]	53.236	Construction and architect-engineer contracts.
53.204	Administrative matters.	53.236-1	Construction.
53.204-1	Safeguarding classified information within industry (DD Form 254, DD Form 441).	53.236-2	Architect-engineer services (SF’s 252 and 330).
53.204-2	[Reserved]	53.237	[Reserved]
53.205	Publicizing contract actions.	53.238	[Reserved]
53.205-1	Paid advertisements.	53.239	[Reserved]
53.206	[Reserved]	53.240	[Reserved]
53.207	[Reserved]	53.241	[Reserved]
53.208	[Reserved]	53.242	Contract administration.
53.209	Contractor qualifications.	53.242-1	Novation and change-of-name agreements (SF 30).
53.209-1	Responsible prospective contractors.	53.243	Contract modifications (SF 30).
53.210	[Reserved]	53.244	[Reserved]
53.211	[Reserved]	53.245	Government property.
53.212	Acquisition of commercial items.	53.246	[Reserved]
53.213	Simplified acquisition procedures (SF’s 18, 30, 44, 1165, 1449, and OF’s 336, 347, and 348).	53.247	Transportation (U.S. Commercial Bill of Lading).
53.214	Sealed bidding.	53.248	[Reserved]
53.215	Contracting by negotiation.	53.249	Termination of contracts.
53.215-1	Solicitation and receipt of proposals.	53.250	[Reserved]
53.216	Types of contracts.	53.251	Contractor use of Government supply sources (OF 347).
53.216-1	Delivery orders and orders under basic ordering agreements (OF 347).		
		Subpart 53.3—Forms Used in Acquisitions	
		53.300	Listing of Standard, Optional, and Agency forms.

This page intentionally left blank.

53.000 Scope of part.

This part—

- (a) Prescribes standard forms (SF’s) and references optional forms (OF’s) and agency-prescribed forms for use in acquisition; and
- (b) Contains requirements and information generally applicable to the forms.

53.001 Definitions.

“Exception,” as used in this part, means an approved departure from the established design, content, printing specifications, or conditions for use of any standard form.

Subpart 53.1—General

53.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains requirements and information generally applicable to the forms prescribed in this regulation.

53.101 Requirements for use of forms.

The requirements for use of the forms prescribed or referenced in this part are contained in [Parts 1](#) through [52](#), where the subject matter applicable to each form is addressed. The specific location of each requirement is identified in [subpart 53.2](#).

53.102 Current editions.

The form prescriptions in [subpart 53.2](#) and the FAR forms located at <https://www.gsa.gov/forms> contain current edition dates. Contracting officers shall use the current editions unless otherwise authorized under this regulation.

53.103 Exceptions.

Agencies shall not—

- (a) Alter a standard form prescribed by this regulation; or
- (b) Use for the same purpose any form other than the standard form prescribed by this regulation without receiving in advance an exception to the form.

53.104 Overprinting.

Standard and optional forms (obtained as required by [53.107](#)) may be overprinted with names, addresses, and other uniform entries that are consistent with the purpose of the form and that do not alter the form in any way. Exception approval for overprinting is not needed.

53.105 Computer generation.

- (a) The forms prescribed by this part may be computer generated without exception approval (see [53.103](#)), provided—
 - (1) There is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements, and the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date (see [53.111](#)); or

- (2) The form is in an electronic format covered by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) X12 Standards published by the Accredited Standards Committee X12 on Electronic Data Interchange or a format that can be translated into one of those standards.

- (b) The standards listed in paragraph (a)(2) of this section may also be used for submission of data set forth in other parts for which specific forms have not been prescribed.

53.106 Special construction and printing.

Contracting offices may request exceptions (see [53.103](#)) to standard forms for special construction and printing. Examples of common exceptions are as follows:

STANDARD FORMS	SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION AND PRINTING
(a) SF 18—	(1) With vertical lines omitted (for listing of supplies and services, unit, etc.); (2) As reproducible masters; and/or (3) In carbon interleaved pads or sets.
(b) SF’s 26, 30, 33, 1447—	As die-cut stencils or reproducible masters.
(c) SF 44—	(1) With serial numbers and contracting office name and address; and/or (2) On special weight of paper and with the type of construction, number of sets per book, 2and number of parts per set as specified by the contracting officer. (Executive agencies may supplement the administrative instructions on the inside front cover of the book.)
(d) SF 1442—	(1) As die-cut stencils or reproducible masters; and/or (2) With additional wording as required by the executive agency. (However, the sequence and wording of the items appearing on the prescribed form should not be altered.

53.107 Obtaining forms.

- (a) Executive agencies shall obtain standard and optional forms from the General Services Administration (GSA) by using GSA Supply Catalog—Office Products (see 41 CFR 101-26.302). Standard forms adapted for computer preparation (see [53.105](#)) or with special construction and printing (see [53.106](#)) that are not available from GSA may be ordered directly from the Government Printing Office (GPO).

- (b) Contractors and other parties may obtain standard and optional forms from the Superintendent of Documents, GPO, Washington, DC 20402. Standard and optional forms not available from the Superintendent of Documents may be obtained from the prescribing agency.

(c) Agency forms may be obtained from the prescribing agency.

53.108 Recommendations concerning forms.

Users of this regulation may recommend new forms or the revision, elimination, or consolidation of the forms prescribed or referenced in this regulation. Recommendations from within an executive agency shall be submitted to the cognizant council in accordance with agency procedures. Recommendations from other than executive agencies should be submitted directly to the FAR Secretariat.

53.109 Forms prescribed by other regulations.

Certain forms referred to in [subpart 53.2](#) are prescribed in other regulations and are specified by the FAR for use in acquisition. For each of these forms, the prescribing agency is identified by means of a parenthetical notation after the form number. For example, SF 1165, which is prescribed by the

Government Accountability Office (GAO), is identified as SF 1165 (GAO).

53.110 Continuation sheets.

Except as may be otherwise indicated in the FAR, all standard forms prescribed by the FAR may be continued on (a) plain paper of similar specification, or (b) specially constructed continuation sheets (*e.g.*, [OF 336](#)). Continuation sheets shall be annotated in the upper right-hand corner with the reference number of the document being continued and the serial page number.

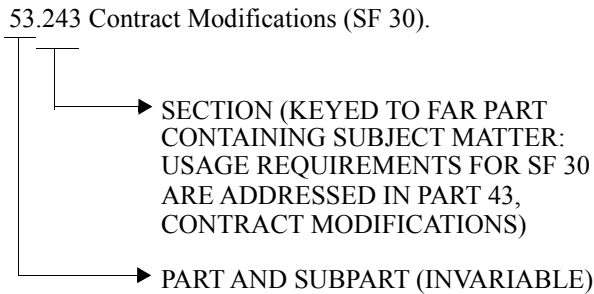
53.111 Contract clause.

Contracting officers shall insert the clause at [52.253-1](#), Computer Generated Forms, in solicitations and contracts that require the contractor to submit data on Standard or Optional Forms prescribed by this regulation; and, unless prohibited by agency regulations, forms prescribed by agency supplements.

Subpart 53.2—Prescription of Forms

53.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes standard forms and references optional forms and agency-prescribed forms for use in acquisition. Consistent with the approach used in [subpart 52.2](#), this subpart is arranged by subject matter, in the same order as, and keyed to, the parts of the FAR in which the form usage requirements are addressed. For example, forms addressed in FAR [part 14](#), Sealed Bidding, are treated in this subpart in section [53.214](#), Sealed Bidding; forms addressed in FAR [part 43](#), Contract Modifications, are treated in this subpart in section [53.243](#), Contract modifications. The following example illustrates how the subjects are keyed to the parts in which they are addressed:



53.201 Federal acquisition system.

53.201-1 Contracting authority and responsibilities (SF 1402).

[SF 1402](#) (10/83), *Certificate of Appointment*. [SF 1402](#) is prescribed for use in appointing contracting officers, as specified in [1.603-3](#).

53.202 [Reserved]

53.203 [Reserved]

53.204 Administrative matters.

53.204-1 Safeguarding classified information within industry (DD Form 254, DD Form 441).

The following forms, which are prescribed by the Department of Defense, shall be used by agencies covered by the Defense Industrial Security Program if contractor access to classified information is required, as specified in and the clause at [52.204-2](#):

- (a) [DD Form 254](#) (*Department of Defense (DoD)*), *Contract Security Classification Specification*. (See [4.403](#)(c)(1).)
- (b) [DD Form 441](#) (*DoD*), *Security Agreement*. (See paragraph (b) of the clause at [52.204-2](#).)

53.204-2 [Reserved]

53.205 Publicizing contract actions.

53.205-1 Paid advertisements.

[SF 1449](#), prescribed in [53.212](#), shall be used to place orders for paid advertisements as specified in [5.503](#).

53.206 [Reserved]

53.207 [Reserved]

53.208 [Reserved]

53.209 Contractor qualifications.

53.209-1 Responsible prospective contractors.

The following forms are prescribed for use in conducting preaward surveys of prospective contractors, as specified in [9.106-1](#), [9.106-2](#), and [9.106-4](#). These forms are authorized for local reproduction and can be found at the GSA Forms Library at <https://www.gsa.gov/forms>.

- (a) [SF 1403](#) (Rev. 9/88), *Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General)*.
- (b) [SF 1404](#) (Rev. 9/88), *Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Technical*. [SF 1405](#) (Rev. 9/88), *Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Production*.
- (c) [SF 1406](#) (Rev. 11/97), *Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Quality Assurance*.
- (d) [SF 1407](#) (Rev. 9/88), *Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Financial Capability*.
- (e) [SF 1408](#) (Rev. 9/88), *Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Accounting System*.

53.210 [Reserved]

53.211 [Reserved]

53.212 Acquisition of commercial items.

[SF 1449](#) (Rev. 2/2012), *Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items*. [SF 1449](#) is prescribed for use in solicitations and contracts for commercial items. Agencies may prescribe additional detailed instructions for use of the form.

53.213 Simplified acquisition procedures (SF’s 18, 30, 44, 1165, 1449, and OF’s 336, 347, and 348).

The following forms are prescribed as stated in this section for use in simplified acquisition procedures, orders under existing contracts or agreements, and orders from required sources of supplies and services:

- (a) [SF 18](#) (Rev. 6/95), *Request for Quotations*, or [SF 1449](#) (Rev. 2/2012), *Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items*. [SF 18](#) is prescribed for use in obtaining price, cost,

delivery, and related information from suppliers as specified in [13.307\(b\)](#). [SF 1449](#), as prescribed in [53.212](#), or other agency forms/automated formats, may also be used to obtain price, cost, delivery, and related information from suppliers as specified in [13.307\(b\)](#).

(b) [SF 30](#) (Rev. 11/2016), *Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract*. [SF 30](#), prescribed in [53.243](#), may be used for modifying purchase orders, as specified in [13.307\(c\)\(3\)](#).

(c) [SF 44](#) (Rev. 10/83), *Purchase Order Invoice Voucher*. [SF 44](#) is prescribed for use in simplified acquisition procedures, as specified in [13.306](#).

(d) [SF 1165](#) (6/83 Ed.), *Receipt for Cash-Subvoucher*. [SF 1165](#) (GAO) may be used for imprest fund purchases, as specified in [13.307\(e\)](#).

(e) [OF 336](#) (4/86 Ed.), *Continuation Sheet*. [OF 336](#), prescribed in [53.214\(h\)](#), may be used as a continuation sheet in solicitations, as specified in [13.307\(c\)\(1\)](#).

(f) [SF 1449](#) (Rev. 2/2012) *Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items* prescribed in [53.212](#), [OF 347](#) (Rev. 2/2012), *Order for Supplies or Services*, and [OF 348](#) (Rev. 4/06), *Order for Supplies or Services—Schedule Continuation*. [SF 1449](#), [OF 347](#) and [348](#) (or approved agency forms/automated formats) may be used as follows:

(1) To accomplish acquisitions under simplified acquisition procedures, as specified in [13.307](#).

(2) To establish blanket purchase agreements (BPA's), as specified in [13.303-2](#), and to make purchases under BPA's, as specified in [13.303-5](#).

(3) To issue orders under basic ordering agreements, as specified in [16.703\(d\)\(2\)\(i\)](#).

(4) As otherwise specified in this chapter (e.g., see [5.503\(a\)\(2\)](#), [8.406-1](#), [36.701\(b\)](#), and [51.102\(e\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#)).

53.214 Sealed bidding.

The following forms are prescribed for use in contracting by sealed bidding (except for construction and architect-engineer services):

(a) [SF 26](#) (Rev. 3/2013), *Award/Contract*. [SF 26](#) is prescribed for use in awarding sealed bid contracts for supplies or services in which bids were obtained on [SF 33](#), *Solicitation, Offer and Award*, as specified in [14.408-1\(d\)\(1\)](#). Block 18 may only be used for sealed-bid procurements.

(b) [SF 30](#), *Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract*. [SF 30](#), prescribed in [53.243](#), shall be used in amending invitations for bids, as specified in [14.208\(a\)](#).

(c) [SF 33](#) (Rev. 9/97), *Solicitation, Offer and Award*. [SF 33](#) is prescribed for use in soliciting bids for supplies or services and for awarding the contracts that result from the bids, as specified in [14.201-2\(a\)\(1\)](#), unless award is accomplished by [SF 26](#).

(d) [SF 1447](#) (Rev. 8/2016), *Solicitation/Contract*. [SF 1447](#) is prescribed for use in soliciting supplies or services and for

awarding contracts that result from the bids. It shall be used when the simplified contract format is used (see [14.201-9](#)) and may be used in place of the [SF 26](#) or [SF 33](#) with other solicitations and awards. Agencies may prescribe additional detailed instructions for use of the form.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) [SF 1409](#) (Rev. 9/88), *Abstract of Offers*, and [SF 1410](#) (9/88), *Abstract of Offers—Continuation*. [SF 1409](#) and [SF 1410](#) are prescribed for use in recording bids, as specified in [14.403\(a\)](#).

(g) [OF 17](#) (Rev. 12/93), *Offer Label*. [OF 17](#) may be furnished with each invitation for bids to facilitate identification and handling of bids, as specified in [14.202-3\(b\)](#).

(h) [OF 336](#) (Rev. 3/86), *Continuation Sheet*. [OF 336](#) may be used as a continuation sheet in solicitations, as specified in [14.201-2\(b\)](#).

53.215 Contracting by negotiation.

53.215-1 Solicitation and receipt of proposals.

The following forms are prescribed, as stated in the following paragraphs, for use in contracting by negotiation (except for construction, architect-engineer services, or acquisitions made using simplified acquisition procedures):

(a) [SF 26](#) (Rev. 3/2013), *Award/Contract*. [SF 26](#), prescribed in [53.214\(a\)](#), may be used in entering into negotiated contracts in which the signature of both parties on a single document is appropriate, as specified in [15.509](#). Block 18 may not be used for negotiated procurements.

(b) [SF 30](#) (Rev. 11/2016), *Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract*. [SF 30](#), prescribed in [53.243](#), may be used for amending requests for proposals and for amending requests for information, as specified in [15.210\(b\)](#).

(c) [SF 33](#) (Rev. 9/97), *Solicitation, Offer and Award*. [SF 33](#), prescribed in [53.214\(c\)](#), may be used in connection with the solicitation and award of negotiated contracts. Award of such contracts may be made by either [OF 307](#), [SF 33](#), or [SF 26](#), as specified in [53.214\(c\)](#) and [15.509](#).

(d) [OF 17](#) (Rev. 12/93), *Offer Label*. [OF 17](#) may be furnished with each request for proposals to facilitate identification and handling of proposals, as specified in [15.210\(c\)](#).

(e) [OF 307](#) (Rev. 8/2016), *Contract Award*. [OF 307](#) may be used to award negotiated contracts as specified in [15.509](#).

(f) [OF 308](#) (Rev. 9/97), *Solicitation and Offer-Negotiated Acquisition*. [OF 308](#) may be used to support solicitation of negotiated contracts as specified in [15.210\(a\)](#). Award of such contracts may be made by [OF 307](#), as specified in [15.509](#).

(g) [OF 309](#) (Rev. 9/97), *Amendment of Solicitation*. [OF 309](#) may be used to amend solicitations of negotiated contracts, as specified in [15.210\(b\)](#).

53.216 Types of contracts.

53.216-1 Delivery orders and orders under basic ordering agreements (OF 347).

[OF 347](#), Order for Supplies or Services. [OF 347](#), prescribed in [53.213\(f\)](#) (or an approved agency form), may be used to place orders under indefinite delivery contracts and basic ordering agreements, as specified in [16.703\(d\)\(2\)\(i\)](#).

53.217 [Reserved]

53.218 [Reserved]

53.219 Small business programs.

The following standard form is prescribed for use in reporting small business (including Alaska Native Corporations and Indian tribes), veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business (including Alaska Native Corporations and Indian tribes) and women-owned small business subcontracting data, as specified in [part 19](#); [SF 294](#), (Rev. 8/2016) Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. [SF 294](#) is authorized for local reproduction.

53.220 [Reserved]

53.221 [Reserved]

53.222 Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions (SF’s 308, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347).

The following forms are prescribed as stated below, for use in connection with the application of labor laws:

(a) [Reserved]

(b) [Reserved]

(c) [SF 308](#) (DOL) (Rev. 2/2013), *Request for Wage Determination and Response to Request*. (See [22.404-3](#)(a) and (b).)

(d) [Reserved]

(e) [SF 1413](#) (Rev. 4/2013), *Statement and Acknowledgment*. [SF 1413](#) is prescribed for use in obtaining contractor acknowledgment of inclusion of required clauses in subcontracts, as specified in [22.406-5](#).

(f) *Form SF 1444* (Rev. 4/2013), *Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate*. (See [22.406-3](#)(a) and [22.1019](#).)

(g) [SF 1445](#) (Rev. 12/96), *Labor Standards Interview*. (See [22.406-7](#)(b).)

(h) [SF 1446](#) (Rev. 4/2013.), *Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet*. (See [22.406-8](#)(d).)

(i) *Form WH-347* (DOL), *Payroll (For Contractor's Optional Use)*. (See [22.406-6](#)(a).)

53.223 [Reserved]

53.224 [Reserved]

53.225 [Reserved]

53.226 [Reserved]

53.227 [Reserved]

53.228 Bonds and insurance.

The following standard forms are prescribed for use for bond and insurance requirements, as specified in [part 28](#). These forms can be found at the GSA Forms Library at <https://www.gsa.gov/forms>. All the following forms are authorized for local reproduction, except for SF 25B.

(a) [SF 24](#) (Rev. 8/2016) Bid Bond. (See [28.106-1](#).)

(b) [SF 25](#) (Rev. 8/2016) Performance Bond. (See [28.106-1](#)(b).)

(c) [SF 25A](#) (Rev. 8/2016) Payment Bond. (See [28.106-1](#)(c).)

(d) [SF 25B](#) (Rev. 10/83), Continuation Sheet (For Standard Forms [24](#), [25](#), and [25A](#)). (See [28.106-1](#)(c).)

(e) [SF 28](#) (Rev. 6/03) Affidavit of Individual Surety. (See [28.106-1](#)(e) and [28.203](#)(b).)

(f) [SF 34](#) (Rev. 8/2016), Annual Bid Bond. (See [28.106-1](#)(f).)

(g) [SF 35](#) (Rev. 8/2016), Annual Performance Bond. (See [28.106-1](#).)

(h) [SF 273](#) (Rev. 4/2013) Reinsurance Agreement for a Bond statute Performance Bond. (See [28.106-1](#)(h) and [28.202-1](#)(a)(4).)

(i) [SF 274](#) (Rev. 4/2013) Reinsurance Agreement for a Bond statute Payment Bond. (See [28.106-1](#)(i) and [28.202-1](#)(a)(4).)

(j) [SF 275](#) (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States. (See [28.106-1](#)(j) and [28.202-1](#)(a)(4).)

(k) [SF 1414](#) (Rev. 10/93), Consent of Surety.

(l) [SF 1415](#) (Rev. 7/93), Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty. (See [28.106-1](#)(l).)

(m) [SF 1416](#) (Rev. 10/98) Payment Bond for Other than Construction Contracts.

(n) [SF 1418](#) (Rev. 2/99) Performance Bond For Other Than Construction Contracts. (See [28.106-1](#)(n).)

(o) [OF 90](#) (Rev. 1/90), Release of Lien on Real Property. (See [28.106-1](#)(o) and [28.203-5](#)(a).)

(p) [OF 91](#) (1/90 Ed.), Release of Personal Property from Escrow. (See [28.106-1](#)(p) and [28.203-5](#)(a).)

53.229 Taxes (SF's 1094, 1094-A).

[SF 1094](#) (Rev. 12/96), *U.S. Tax Exemption Form*, and [SF 1094A](#) (Rev. 12/96), *Tax Exemption Forms Accountability Record*. SF's [1094](#) and [1094A](#) are prescribed for use in establishing exemption from State or local taxes, as specified in [29.302](#)(b).

53.230 [Reserved]**53.231 [Reserved]****53.232 Contract financing (SF 1443).**

[SF 1443](#) (7/09), *Contractor's Request for Progress Payment*. [SF 1443](#) is prescribed for use in obtaining contractors' requests for progress payments.

53.233 [Reserved]**53.234 [Reserved]****53.235 Research and development contracting (SF 298).**

[SF 298](#) (2/89), *Report Documentation Page*. [SF 298](#) is prescribed for use in submitting scientific and technical reports to contracting officers and to technical information libraries, as specified in [35.010](#).

53.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.**53.236-1 Construction.**

The following forms are prescribed, as stated below, for use in contracting for construction, alteration, or repair, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) [Reserved]

(c) [Reserved]

(d) [SF 1442](#) (4/85 Ed.), *Solicitation, Offer and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair)*. [SF 1442](#) is prescribed for use in soliciting offers and awarding contracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold for—

(1) Construction, alteration, or repair; or

(2) Dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements (and may be used for contracts within the simplified acquisition threshold), as specified in [36.701](#)(a).

(e) [OF 347](#) (Rev. 2/2012), *Order for Supplies or Services*. [OF 347](#), prescribed in [53.213](#)(f) (or an approved agency form), may be used for contracts under the simplified acquisition threshold for—

(1) Construction, alteration, or repair; or

(2) Dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, as specified in [36.701](#)(b).

(f) [OF 1419](#) (11/88 Ed.), *Abstract of Offers—Construction*, and [OF 1419A](#) (11/88 Ed.), *Abstract of Offers—Construction, Continuation Sheet*. OF's [1419](#) and [1419A](#) are prescribed for use in recording bids (and may be used for recording proposal information), as specified in [36.701](#)(c).

53.236-2 Architect-engineer services (SF's 252 and 330).

The following forms are prescribed for use in contracting for architect-engineer and related services:

(a) [SF 252](#) (Rev. 10/83), *Architect-Engineer Contract*. [SF 252](#) is prescribed for use in awarding fixed-price contracts for architect-engineer services, as specified in [36.702](#)(a). Pending issuance of a new edition of the form, Block 8, Negotiation Authority, is deleted.

(b) [SF 330](#) (Rev. 8/2016), *Architect-Engineer Qualifications*. [SF 330](#) is prescribed for use in obtaining information from architect-engineer firms regarding their professional qualifications, as specified in [36.702](#)(b)(1) and (b)(2).

53.237 [Reserved]**53.238 [Reserved]****53.239 [Reserved]****53.240 [Reserved]****53.241 [Reserved]****53.242 Contract administration.****53.242-1 Novation and change-of-name agreements (SF 30).**

[SF 30](#), *Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract*. [SF 30](#), prescribed in [53.243](#), shall be used in connection with novation and change of name agreements, as specified in [42.1203](#)(h).

53.243 Contract modifications (SF 30).

[SF 30](#) (Rev. 11/2016), *Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract*. [SF 30](#) is prescribed for use in amending invitation for bids, as specified in [14.208](#); modifying purchase and delivery orders, as specified in [13.302-3](#); and modifying contracts, as specified in [42.1203](#)(h), [43.301](#), [49.602-5](#), and elsewhere in this regulation. The form may also be used to amend solicitations for negotiated contracts, as specified in [15.210](#)(b). Pending the publication of a new edition of the form, Instruction (b), Item 3 (effective date), is revised in paragraphs (3) and (5) as follows:

(b) Item 3 (effective date).

* * * * *

(3) For a modification issued as a confirming notice of termination for the convenience of the Government, the effective date of the confirming notice shall be the same as the effective date of the initial notice.

* * * * *

(5) For a modification confirming the termination contracting officer's previous letter determination of the amount due in settlement of a contract termination for convenience, the effective date shall be the same as the effective date of the previous letter determination.

53.244 [Reserved]

53.245 Government property.

The following forms are prescribed, as specified in this section, for use in reporting, reutilization, and disposal of Government property and in accounting for this property:

(a) [SF 120](#) (GSA), *Report of Excess Personal Property, and SF 120A* (GSA), *Continuation Sheet (Report of Excess Personal Property)*. (See [45.602-3](#) and 41 CFR 102-36.215.)

(b) [SF 126](#) (GSA), *Report of Personal Property for Sale, and SF 126A* (GSA), *Report of Personal Property for Sale (Continuation Sheet)*. (See FPMR 101-45.303 (41 CFR 101-45.303).)

(c) [SF 1423](#) (Rev. 5/04), *Inventory Verification Survey*. (See [45.602-1](#)(b)(1) .)

(d) [SF 1424](#) (Rev. 5/2004), *Inventory Disposal Report* (See [45.605](#)). [SF 1424](#) is authorized for local reproduction.

(e) [SF 1428](#) (Rev. 6/2007), *Inventory Disposal Schedule, and SF 1429* (Rev. 5/2004), *Inventory Disposal Schedule—Continuation Sheet*. (See [45.602-1](#), [49.303-2](#), [52.245-1](#), and [53.249](#)(b).) SF's [1428](#) and [1429](#) are authorized for local reproduction.

53.246 [Reserved]

53.247 Transportation (U.S. Commercial Bill of Lading).

The commercial bill of lading is the preferred document for the transportation of property, as specified in [47.101](#).

53.248 [Reserved]

53.249 Termination of contracts.

(a) The following forms are prescribed for use in connection with the termination of contracts, as specified in [subpart 49.6](#). These forms are available at the GSA Forms Library at <https://www.gsa.gov/forms>. These forms are authorized for local reproduction except for SF 1034.

(1) [SF 1034](#) (GAO), Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other than Personal. (See [49.302](#)(a).)

(2) [SF 1435](#) (Rev. 9/97), Settlement Proposal (Inventory Basis). (See [49.602-1](#)(a).)

(3) [SF 1436](#) (Rev. 5/2004), Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis). (See [49.602-1](#)(b).)

(4) [SF 1437](#) (Rev. 9/97), Settlement Proposal for Cost-Reimbursement Type Contracts. (See [49.602-1](#)(c) and [49.302](#).)

(5) [SF 1438](#) (Rev. 5/2004), Settlement Proposal (Short Form). (See [49.602-1](#)(d).)

(6) [SF 1439](#) (Rev. 7/89), Schedule of Accounting Information. (See [49.602-3](#).)

(7) [SF 1440](#) (Rev. 7/89), Application for Partial Payment. (See [49.602-4](#).)

(b) [SF 1428](#) (Rev. 6/2007), Inventory Disposal Schedule, and [Standard Form 1429](#) (Rev. 5/2004), Inventory Disposal Schedule—Continuation Sheet, shall be used to support termination settlement proposals listed in paragraph (a) of this section, as specified in [49.602-2](#). These forms are available at the GSA Forms Library at <https://www.gsa.gov/forms>.

53.250 [Reserved]

53.251 Contractor use of Government supply sources (OF 347).

[OF 347](#), *Order for Supplies or Services*. [OF 347](#), prescribed in [53.213](#)(f), may be used by contractors when requisitioning from the VA, as specified in [51.102](#)(e)(3)(ii).

This page intentionally left blank.

Subpart 53.3—Forms Used in Acquisitions

53.300 Listing of Standard, Optional, and Agency forms.

This subpart identifies, in numerical sequence, Standard Forms (SF), Optional Forms (OF) and agency forms that are specified by the FAR for use in acquisitions.

(a) You can access the forms in Table 53-1 at the GSA Forms Library at <https://www.gsa.gov/forms>.

TABLE 53-1—FORMS IN THE GSA FORMS LIBRARY

Form Number	Form Title
SF 18	Request for Quotation
SF 24	Bid Bond
SF 25	Performance Bond
SF 25A	Payment Bond
SF 25B	Continuation Sheet for 24, 25, and 25A
SF 30	Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract
SF 33	Solicitation, Offer and Award
SF34	Annual Bid Bond
SF 44	U.S. Government Purchase Order-Invoice-Voucher
SF 120	Report of Excess Personal Property
SF 120A	Continuation Sheet (Report of Excess Personal Property)
SF 126	Report of Personal Property for Sale
SF 126A	Report of Personal Property for Sale (Continuation Sheet)
SF 252	Architect-Engineer Contract
SF 273	Reinsurance Agreement for a Bonds Statute Performance Bid
SF 274	Reinsurance Agreement for a Bonds Statute Payment Bond
SF 275	Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States
SF 294	Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts
SF 298	Report Documentation Page
SF 308	Request For Wage Determination and Response to Request
SF 330	Architect-Engineer Qualifications
SF 1034	Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal
SF 1035	Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal (Continuation Sheet)
SF 1094	United States Tax Exemption Form
SF 1094A	Tax Exemption Accountability Record
SF 1165	Receipt for Cash-Subvoucher
SF 1402	Certificate of Appointment
SF 1403	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General)

TABLE 53-1—FORMS IN THE GSA FORMS LIBRARY

Form Number	Form Title
SF 1404	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (Technical)
SF 1405	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (Production)
SF 1406	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (Quality Assurance)
SF 1407	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor Financial Capability
SF 1408	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor Accounting System
SF 1409	Abstract of Offers
SF 1410	Abstract of Offers -Continuation
SF 1413	Statement and Acknowledgment
SF 1414	Consent of Surety
SF 1415	Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty
SF 1416	Payment Bond For Other Than Construction Contracts
SF 1418	Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts
SF 1423	Inventory Verification Survey
SF 1424	Inventory Disposal Report
SF 1428	Inventory Disposal Schedule
SF 1429	Inventory Disposal Schedule-Continuation Sheet
SF 1435	Settlement Proposal (Inventory Basis)
SF 1436	Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis)
SF 1437	Settlement Proposal for Cost-Reimbursement Type Contracts
SF 1438	Settlement Proposal (Short Form)
SF 1439	Schedule of Accounting Information
SF 1440	Application For Partial Payment
SF 1442	Solicitation, Offer, and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair)
SF 1443	Contractor's Request For Progress Payment
SF 1444	Request For Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate
SF 1445	Labor Standards Interview
SF 1446	Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet
SF 1447	Solicitation/Contract
SF 1449	Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items
OF 17	Offer Label
OF 90	Release of Lien on Real Property
OF 91	Release of Personal Property From Escrow
OF 307	Contract Award
OF 308	Solicitation and Offer-Negotiated Acquisition

TABLE 53-1—FORMS IN THE GSA FORMS LIBRARY

Form Number	Form Title
OF 309	Amendment of Solicitation (Negotiated Procurements)
OF 336	Continuation Sheet
OF 347	Order for Supplies or Services
OF 348	Order For Supplies or Services - Schedule - Continuation
OF 1419	Abstract of Offers - Construction
OF 1419A	Abstract of Offers-Construction Continuation Sheet

(b) You can access the forms in Table 53-2 at the websites listed in the table.

TABLE 53-2—OTHER FORMS

Form DD 254	Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification	http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/forms/eforms/dd0254.pdf
Form DD 441	Department of Defense Security Agreement	http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/forms/eforms/dd0441_2017.pdf
Form WH-347	Payroll-U.S. Department of Labor	https://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347.pdf

* * * * *

This page intentionally left blank.